

Data Replication Service

Best Practices

Issue 16
Date 2024-04-30



Copyright © Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd. 2024. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written consent of Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd.

Trademarks and Permissions



HUAWEI and other Huawei trademarks are the property of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Huawei Cloud and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd.

Address: Huawei Cloud Data Center Jiaoxinggong Road
Qianzhong Avenue
Gui'an New District
Gui Zhou 550029
People's Republic of China

Website: <https://www.huaweicloud.com/intl/en-us/>

Contents

1 Best Practices Summary.....	1
2 Real-Time Migration.....	4
2.1 Migrating MySQL Databases from Other Clouds to RDS for MySQL.....	4
2.1.1 Overview.....	4
2.1.2 Resource Planning.....	5
2.1.3 Operation Process.....	6
2.1.4 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	6
2.1.5 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance.....	9
2.1.6 Configuring a MySQL Instance on Another Cloud.....	11
2.1.7 Cloud Migration.....	11
2.1.7.1 Creating a DRS Migration Task.....	11
2.1.7.2 Checking Migration Results.....	14
2.2 From Other Cloud MySQL to GaussDB(for MySQL).....	15
2.2.1 Overview.....	15
2.2.2 Resource Planning.....	16
2.2.3 Operation Process.....	17
2.2.4 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	17
2.2.5 Creating a GaussDB(for MySQL) Instance.....	19
2.2.6 Configuring a MySQL Instance on Other Clouds.....	21
2.2.7 Creating a DRS Migration Task.....	21
2.2.8 Checking Migration Results.....	24
2.3 From Other Cloud MongoDB to DDS.....	25
2.4 From ECS-hosted MySQL to RDS for MySQL.....	39
2.4.1 Overview.....	39
2.4.2 Resource Planning.....	41
2.4.3 Operation Process.....	41
2.4.4 Cloud Migration.....	42
2.4.4.1 Creating an RDS Instance.....	42
2.4.4.2 Creating a Migration Task.....	45
2.4.4.3 Confirming Migration Results.....	47
2.5 From ECS-hosted MySQL to GaussDB(for MySQL).....	48
2.5.1 Overview.....	49
2.5.2 Prerequisites.....	51

2.5.3 Resource Planning.....	51
2.5.4 Operation Guide.....	53
2.5.5 Procedure.....	54
2.5.5.1 ECS-hosted MySQL Server.....	54
2.5.5.1.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	55
2.5.5.1.2 Creating an ECS (MySQL Server).....	57
2.5.5.1.3 Installing a MySQL Database (Community Edition).....	59
2.5.5.1.4 Creating an ECS and Installing the MySQL Client on It.....	62
2.5.5.1.5 Testing the ECS-hosted MySQL Performance.....	62
2.5.5.2 Cloud Migration.....	63
2.5.5.2.1 Creating a GaussDB(for MySQL) Instance.....	63
2.5.5.2.2 Creating a DRS Migration Task.....	65
2.5.5.2.3 Checking the Migration Results.....	67
2.6 From ECS-hosted MongoDB to DDS.....	69
2.7 From On-Premises MySQL to RDS for MySQL.....	83
2.8 From On-Premises MongoDB to DDS.....	98
2.9 From RDS for MySQL to DDM.....	112
2.9.1 Overview.....	112
2.9.2 Resource Planning.....	114
2.9.3 Operation Process.....	117
2.9.4 Preparing for the Source RDS for MySQL Instance.....	118
2.9.4.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	118
2.9.4.2 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance.....	121
2.9.5 Preparing for the Destination DDM Instance.....	124
2.9.5.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	124
2.9.5.2 Creating a DDM Instance.....	126
2.9.5.3 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance.....	127
2.9.5.4 Creating a Schema and Associating It with the RDS for MySQL Instance.....	129
2.9.5.5 Creating a DDM Account.....	130
2.9.5.6 Creating Table Structures in the Destination Database.....	131
2.9.6 Creating and Configuring a VPN.....	132
2.9.6.1 Creating a VPN for the Source Database.....	132
2.9.6.2 Creating a VPN for the Destination Database.....	134
2.9.6.3 Modifying the VPN Configuration for the Source Database.....	135
2.9.7 Creating a DRS Migration Task.....	136
2.9.8 Confirming Migration Results.....	138
2.10 From MySQL Schema and Logic Table to DDM.....	140
2.10.1 Overview.....	140
2.10.2 Resource Planning.....	141
2.10.3 Process.....	142
2.10.4 Procedure.....	144
2.10.4.1 Constructing Data Before the Migration.....	144

2.10.4.2 Preparing for the Destination DDM Instance.....	146
2.10.4.2.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	146
2.10.4.2.2 Creating a DDM Instance.....	149
2.10.4.2.3 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance.....	150
2.10.4.2.4 Creating a DDM Account.....	152
2.10.4.2.5 Creating a Schema and Associating It with the RDS for MySQL Instance.....	153
2.10.4.2.6 Creating Table Structures in the Destination Database.....	154
2.10.4.3 Migrating Databases.....	155
2.10.4.4 Verifying Data After the Migration.....	160
3 Backup Migration.....	163
3.1 Migrating Microsoft SQL Server Backup Data to RDS SQL Server DB Instance.....	163
3.1.1 Overview.....	163
3.1.2 Migration Preparations.....	164
3.1.3 Exporting Backup Files.....	166
3.1.4 Uploading Backup Files.....	172
3.1.5 Scenario 1: Full Backup Migration.....	173
3.1.6 Scenario 2: Full+Incremental Backup Migration.....	177
3.1.7 Manual Configuration.....	190
4 Real-Time Synchronization.....	198
4.1 From Other Cloud PostgreSQL to RDS for PostgreSQL.....	198
4.2 From ECS-hosted PostgreSQL to RDS for PostgreSQL.....	210
4.3 From On-Premises PostgreSQL to RDS for PostgreSQL.....	224
4.4 From On-premises MySQL to GaussDB Distributed.....	236
4.5 From On-premises Oracle to GaussDB Distributed.....	258
4.5.1 Purpose.....	258
4.5.2 Resource Planning.....	260
4.5.3 Operation Process.....	262
4.5.4 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	263
4.5.5 Creating a GaussDB Instance.....	266
4.5.6 Generating Test Data.....	268
4.5.7 Synchronizing Databases.....	280
4.5.8 Verifying Data.....	287
4.6 From On-premises Oracle to GaussDB Primary/Standby.....	290
4.6.1 Purpose.....	290
4.6.2 Resource Planning.....	292
4.6.3 Operation Process.....	295
4.6.4 Preparations.....	296
4.6.5 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	298
4.6.6 Creating a GaussDB Instance.....	301
4.6.7 Creating a UGO Task.....	303
4.6.7.1 Creating a Database Evaluation Project.....	303
4.6.7.2 Creating an Object Migration Project.....	306

4.6.8 Creating a DRS Task.....	307
4.6.9 Starting Synchronization.....	308
4.6.9.1 UGO Schema Migration Phase 1: Tables, Primary Keys, Unique Keys/Indexes.....	308
4.6.9.2 DRS Synchronization Phase 1: Full Synchronization.....	310
4.6.9.3 UGO Schema Migration Phase 2: Common Indexes.....	315
4.6.9.4 DRS Synchronization Phase 2: Incremental Synchronization.....	316
4.6.9.5 UGO Schema Migration Phase 3: Triggers, Events, Tasks, Foreign Keys, and Sequences.....	317
4.7 From On-Premises Oracle to DDM.....	318
4.7.1 Overview.....	318
4.7.2 Resource Planning.....	319
4.7.3 Operation Process.....	321
4.7.4 Preparing for the Source Oracle Database.....	322
4.7.5 Preparing for the Destination DDM Instance.....	324
4.7.5.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	324
4.7.5.2 Creating a DDM Instance.....	326
4.7.5.3 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance.....	327
4.7.5.4 Creating a Schema and Associating It with the RDS for MySQL Instance.....	328
4.7.5.5 Creating a DDM Account.....	329
4.7.5.6 Creating Table Structures in the Destination Database.....	330
4.7.6 Creating a DRS Synchronization Task.....	330
4.7.7 Confirming Synchronization Results.....	333
4.8 From RDS for MySQL to Kafka.....	335
4.8.1 Overview.....	335
4.8.2 Resource and Cost Planning.....	336
4.8.3 Operation Process.....	338
4.8.4 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	338
4.8.5 Preparing for Source RDS for MySQL.....	341
4.8.5.1 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance.....	341
4.8.5.2 Generating Test Data.....	343
4.8.6 Preparing for Destination Kafka.....	344
4.8.6.1 Creating a Kafka Instance.....	344
4.8.6.2 Creating a Topic.....	345
4.8.7 Creating a DRS Synchronization Task.....	345
4.8.8 Confirming the Results.....	349
5 Real-Time Disaster Recovery.....	353
5.1 Configuring Remote Single-Active DR for an RDS for MySQL Instance Using DRS.....	353
5.1.1 Overview.....	353
5.1.2 Resource Planning.....	354
5.1.3 Operation Process.....	356
5.1.4 Configuring an RDS for MySQL Instance in the Production Center.....	357
5.1.4.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	357
5.1.4.2 Creating an EIP.....	359

5.1.4.3 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance.....	360
5.1.5 Configuring an RDS for MySQL Instance in the DR Center.....	363
5.1.5.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group.....	363
5.1.5.2 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance.....	364
5.1.6 Configuring Remote Disaster Recovery.....	366
5.1.6.1 Creating a DRS Disaster Recovery Task.....	366
5.1.6.2 Configuring the Disaster Recovery Task.....	368
5.1.6.3 Performing a Primary/Standby Switchover.....	371
6 Security Best Practices.....	373
A Change History.....	376

1 Best Practices Summary

This document describes how to use Data Replication Service (DRS) to quickly migrate or synchronize databases in typical application scenarios.

Table 1-1 DRS best practices

Function	Source DB Type	Destination DB	Cases
Real-Time Migration	MySQL databases on other clouds	Huawei Cloud RDS for MySQL instances	Migrating MySQL Databases from Other Clouds to RDS for MySQL
		Huawei Cloud GaussDB(for MySQL) instances	From Other Cloud MySQL to GaussDB(for MySQL)
	MongoDB databases on other clouds	Huawei Cloud DDS instances	From Other Cloud MongoDB to DDS
	On-premises MySQL databases	Huawei Cloud RDS for MySQL instances	From ECS-hosted MySQL to RDS for MySQL
	MySQL databases on ECSs	Huawei Cloud GaussDB(for MySQL) instances	From ECS-hosted MySQL to GaussDB(for MySQL)
	MongoDB databases on ECSs	Huawei Cloud DDS instances	From ECS-hosted MongoDB to DDS
	On-premises MySQL databases	Huawei Cloud RDS for MySQL instances	From On-Premises MySQL to RDS for MySQL
	On-premises MongoDB databases	Huawei Cloud DDS instances	From On-Premises MongoDB to DDS

Function	Source DB Type	Destination DB	Cases
	RDS for MySQL instances	Distributed Database Middleware (DDM) instances	From RDS for MySQL to DDM
	MySQL schema and logic table	Distributed Database Middleware (DDM) instances	From MySQL Schema and Logic Table to DDM
Backup Migration	On-premises Microsoft SQL Server databases	Huawei Cloud RDS for SQL Server instances	Migrating Microsoft SQL Server Backup Data to RDS SQL Server DB Instance
Real-Time Synchronization	PostgreSQL databases on other clouds	Huawei Cloud RDS for PostgreSQL instances	From Other Cloud PostgreSQL to RDS for PostgreSQL
	PostgreSQL databases on ECSs		From ECS-hosted PostgreSQL to RDS for PostgreSQL
	On-premises PostgreSQL databases		From On-Premises PostgreSQL to RDS for PostgreSQL
	On-premises MySQL databases	Huawei Cloud distributed GaussDB instances	From On-premises MySQL to GaussDB Distributed
	On-premises Oracle databases	Huawei Cloud distributed GaussDB instances	From On-premises Oracle to GaussDB Distributed
		Huawei Cloud primary/standby GaussDB instances	From On-premises Oracle to GaussDB Primary/Standby
		Distributed Database Middleware (DDM) instances	From On-Premises Oracle to DDM
	Huawei Cloud RDS for MySQL instances	DMS for Kafka	From RDS for MySQL to Kafka

Function	Source DB Type	Destination DB	Cases
Real-Time Disaster Recovery	Huawei Cloud RDS for MySQL instances	Huawei Cloud RDS for MySQL instances	Configuring Remote Single-Active DR for an RDS for MySQL Instance Using DRS

2 Real-Time Migration

2.1 Migrating MySQL Databases from Other Clouds to RDS for MySQL

2.1.1 Overview

Scenarios

This best practice includes the following tasks:

- Create an RDS for MySQL instance.
- Migrate data from a MySQL database on other clouds to RDS for MySQL.

Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud.
- Your account balance is at least \$0 USD.

Service List

- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)
- RDS
- Data Replication Service (DRS)

Before You Start

- The resource planning in this best practice is for demonstration only. Adjust it as needed.
- All settings in this best practice are for reference only. For more information about MySQL migration, see [From MySQL to MySQL](#).

2.1.2 Resource Planning

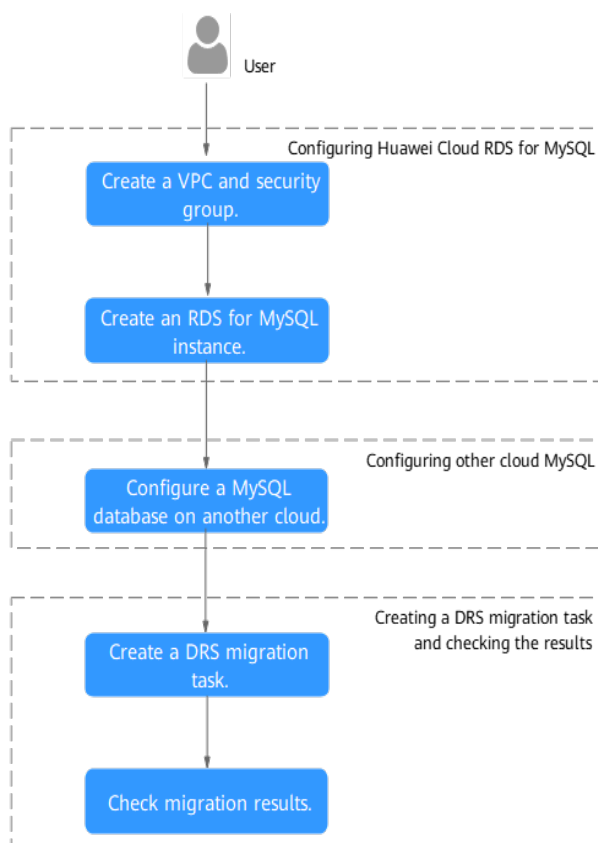
Table 2-1 Resource planning

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Description
VPC	VPC name	vpc-src-172	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	Test region	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ3	-
	Subnet	172.16.0.0/16	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-src-172	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
MySQL on another cloud	Database version	MySQL 5.7	-
	IP address	10.154.217.42	Enter an IP address.
	Port	3306	-
RDS for MySQL instance	Instance name	rds-mysql	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	DB engine version	MySQL 5.7	-
	Instance type	Single	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, select a primary/standby instance.
	Storage type	Cloud SSD	-
	AZ	AZ1	AZ1 is selected in this example. To improve service reliability, select the primary/standby instance type and deploy the primary and standby instances in different AZs.
	Instance class	General-purpose 2 vCPUs 8 GB	-
DRS migration task	Task name	DRS-mysql	Specify a name that is easy to identify.

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Description
	Source DB engine	MySQL	-
	Destination DB engine	MySQL	-
	Network type	Public network	Public network is used in this example.

2.1.3 Operation Process

Figure 2-1 Flowchart



2.1.4 Creating a VPC and Security Group

Create a VPC and security group for an RDS for MySQL instance

Creating a VPC

Step 1 Go to the [Create VPC](#) page.

Step 2 Configure the basic information, subnet, and IP address.

The screenshot displays the configuration interface for a VPC. It is divided into two main sections: 'Basic Information' and 'Default Subnet'.

Basic Information:

- Region:** A dropdown menu with a location pin icon.
- Name:** A text input field containing 'vpc-DRStest'.
- IPv4 CIDR Block:** A field with four input boxes containing '10', '10', '0', and '0', followed by a slash and a dropdown menu set to '24'. Below this, there are three recommended options: '10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select)', '172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select)', and '192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)'.
- Enterprise Project:** A dropdown menu set to 'default', with a 'Create Enterprise Project' link and a help icon.

Default Subnet:

- Name:** A text input field containing 'subnet-drs01'.
- IPv4 CIDR Block:** A field with four input boxes containing '10', '10', '0', and '0', followed by a slash and a dropdown menu set to '24'. To the right, it says 'Available IP Addresses: 251'. Below this, a red warning message states: 'The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.'
- IPv6 CIDR Block:** A checkbox labeled 'Enable' with a help icon.
- Associated Route Table:** A dropdown menu set to 'Default' with a help icon.

At the bottom of each section, there are tabs for 'Advanced Settings', 'Tag', and 'Description'.

Step 3 Click **Create Now**.


Step 4 Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.

If the VPC status becomes available, the VPC has been created.

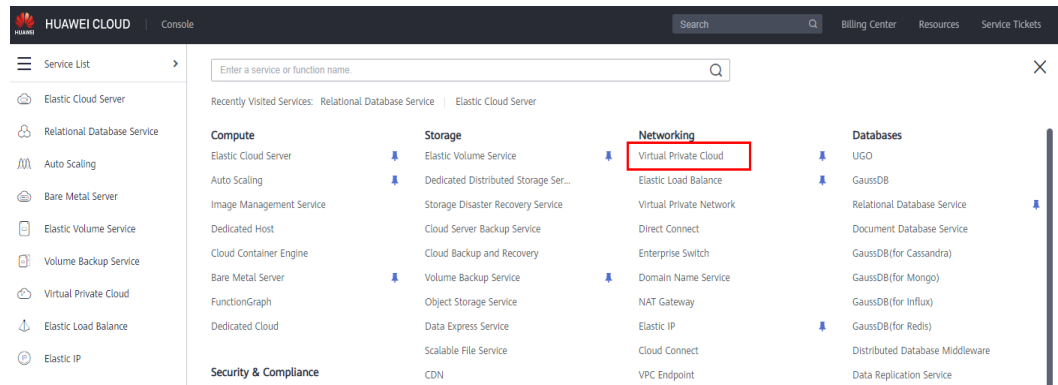
----End

Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **CN-Hong Kong**.

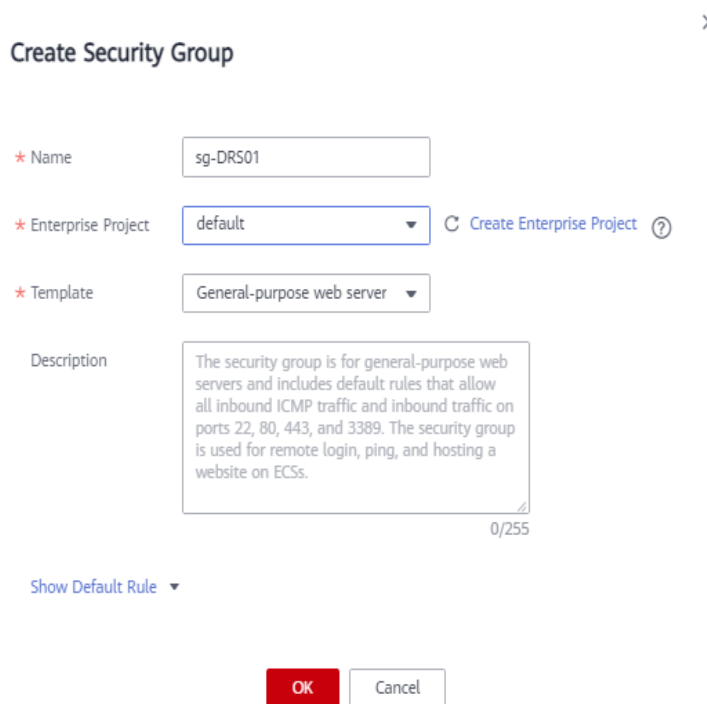
Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.



Step 4 In the navigation pane, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

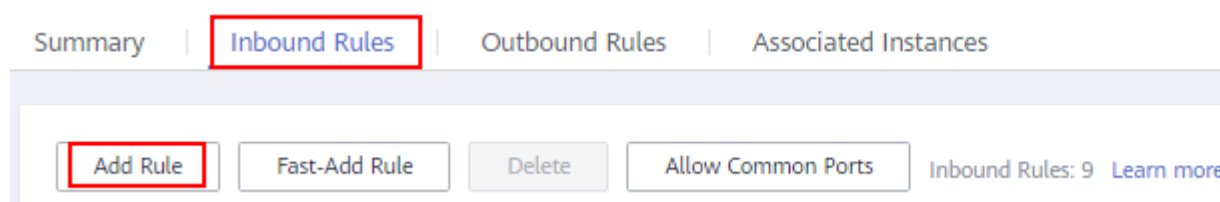
Step 6 Configure parameters as needed.



Step 7 Click **OK**.

Step 8 Return to the security group list and click the security group name (**sg-DRS01** in this example).

Step 9 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.



Step 10 Configure an inbound rule to allow access from database port **3306**.

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration. ×

Info Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-DR501
You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source	Description	Operation
1-100	Allow	TCP 3306	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation

+ Add Rule

OK Cancel

----End

2.1.5 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance

Create an RDS for MySQL instance, and select the VPC and security group you configured for the instance.

Step 1 Go to the [Buy DB Instance](#) page.

Step 2 Configure the instance name and basic information. Select **CN-Hong Kong** for **Region**.

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use ⓘ

Region: [Region]

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

DB Instance Name: rds-mysql ⓘ

If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four digits appended in the format "DB instance name-SN". For example, if the DB instance name is Instance, the first instance will be named as Instance-0001, the second as Instance-0002, and so on.

DB Engine: MySQL PostgreSQL [Learn more about DB engines and versions.](#)

DB Engine Version: 8.0 5.7 5.6

DB Instance Type ⓘ: Primary/Standby Single

Single-node architecture is cost-effective and suitable for developing and testing of microsites, and small- and medium-sized enterprises, or for learning about RDS.

Storage Type: Cloud SSD [Learn more about storage types.](#)

AZ: AZ1 AZ2 AZ3 AZ5

Time Zone: (UTC+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong ...

Step 3 Configure instance specifications.

Instance Class **General-purpose**

vCPU Memory	Maximum Connections	TPS/QPS	IPv6
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 4 GB	1,500	334 6,673	Not supported
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	552 11,039	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	756 15,122	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,062 21,249	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,338 26,756	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000	2,117 42,335	Not supported

DB Instance Specifications General-purpose | 2 vCPUs | 8 GB, Maximum Connections: 2500, TPS/QPS: 552 | 11039

Storage Space (GB) **40 GB**

40 800 1,550 2,300 4,000

RDS provides free backup storage space of the same size as your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, charges are applied based on the OBS pricing details.

Disk Encryption **Disable** **Recommended Enable**

Step 4 Select a VPC and security group for the instance and configure the database port.

The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB instances

VPC C C View In-use IP Address

After the RDS instance is created, the VPC cannot be changed. ECSs in different VPCs cannot communicate with each other by default. If you want to create a VPC, go to the VPC console. Available Private IP Addresses: 242

Database Port

The database port of read replicas (if any) is the same as that of the primary DB instance.

Security Group C View Security Group

Ensure that port 3306 of the security group allows traffic from your server IP address to the DB instance.

Security Group Rules Add Inbound Rule

Step 5 Configure the password.

Password **Configure** Skip

Administrator root

Administrator Password Keep your password secure. The s

Confirm Password

Step 6 Click **Next**.

Step 7 Confirm the settings.

- To modify your settings, click **Previous**.
- If you do not need to modify your settings, click **Submit**.

Step 8 Return to the instance list. If the instance status becomes available, the instance has been created.

----End

2.1.6 Configuring a MySQL Instance on Another Cloud

Prerequisites

- You have purchased a MySQL instance from another cloud vendor platform.
- Your account has the migration permissions listed in [Permission Requirements](#).

Permission Requirements

[Table 2-2](#) lists the permissions required for migrating data from a MySQL instance on another cloud to RDS for MySQL using DRS. For details about the permissions, see [Which MySQL Permissions Are Required for DRS?](#)

Table 2-2 Migration permissions

Database	Full Migration Permission	Full+Incremental Migration Permission
Source database (MySQL)	SELECT, SHOW VIEW, and EVENT	SELECT, SHOW VIEW, EVENT, LOCK TABLES, REPLICATION SLAVE, and REPLICATION CLIENT

Network Configuration

You need to enable public accessibility for the source database.

Whitelist Settings

The EIP of the DRS replication instance must be on the whitelist of the source database for the connectivity between the DRS replication instance and the source database. To obtain the EIP of the DRS replication instance, see [Step 3 in Creating a DRS Migration Task](#). This method of configuring a whitelist varies depending on the cloud database vendors. For details, see their official documents.

2.1.7 Cloud Migration

2.1.7.1 Creating a DRS Migration Task

Creating a Migration Task

Step 1 Go to the [Create Migration Task](#) page.

Step 2 Configure parameters as needed.

1. Enter the migration task name. Select the region hosting the destination DB instance for **Region**.

The screenshot shows a configuration form with the following fields:

- Region:** A dropdown menu with a search icon.
- Project:** A dropdown menu.
- Task Name:** A text input field containing 'DRS-ACIS'.
- Description:** A text area.

2. Configure the replication instance information.
Select the RDS instance created in **Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance** as the destination database.

The screenshot shows the 'Replication Instance Details' configuration page with the following settings:

- Data Flow:** 'To the cloud' (selected), 'Out of the cloud', 'Set default to self-host'.
- Source DB Engine:** 'MySQL', 'Oracle', 'MySQL schema and top table', 'MongoDB', 'Redis'.
- Destination DB Engine:** 'MySQL', 'DDM', 'ClassicRDS(MySQL)'.
- Network Type:** 'Public network'.
- Destination DB Instance:** 'Select an instance'.
- Replication Instance Subnet:** 'Select the subnet'.
- Migration Type:** 'Full-incremental', 'Full'.
- Destination DB Instance Access:** 'Read-only', 'Read/Write'.

Step 3 Click **Create Now**.

It takes about 5 to 10 minutes to create a replication instance. After the replication instance is created, you can obtain its EIP.

The replication instance is created. Its EIP is 122.9.214.142. Add this EIP to the source database whitelist so that it can access the source database.

Step 4 Configure the source and destination database information.

Source Database

DRS migrates only some key parameters to the destination database. For the other parameters that cannot be migrated, you need to use parameter templates to configure them on the destination database.

IP Address or Domain Name:

Port:

Database Username:

Database Password:

SSL Connection:

✔ Test successful

Destination Database

DB Instance Name: rds-bf16 (192.168.0.17)

Database Username:

Database Password:

Migrate Definer to User: Yes No

✔ Test successful

Step 5 Click **Next**.

Step 6 On the **Set Task** page, configure parameters as required.

- Set **Flow Control** to **No**.
- Set **Migration Object** to **All**.

Step 7 Click **Next**. On the **Check Task** page, check the migration task.

- If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.
- If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Step 8 Compare source and destination database parameters.

- Click **Next** to skip the comparison if you do not want to compare the parameters.
- Compare common parameters: If the parameter values in the list are inconsistent, click **Save Change** to change the destination database values to match those of the source database.

Step 9 Click **Submit** to submit the task.

Return to the **Online Migration Management** page and check the migration task status.

It takes several minutes to complete.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Task Name/ID	Status	Charging	Data Flow	DB Engine	Migration Type
<input type="checkbox"/>	7e81bd7c-5423-44fc-b9d9-314ab...	Starting	No	To the cloud	MySQL	Full

If the status changes to **Completed**, the migration task is complete.

----End


2.1.7.2 Checking Migration Results

You can use either of the following methods to check the migration results:

1. Use DRS to compare migration objects, users, and data of source and destination databases and obtain the migration results. For details, see [Checking the Migration Results on the DRS Console](#).
2. Log in to the destination instance to check whether the databases, tables, and data are migrated. For details, see [Checking the Migration Results on the RDS Console](#).

Checking the Migration Results on the DRS Console

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select your region.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

Step 4 Click the DRS instance name.

Step 5 Click **Migration Comparison** in the navigation pane. Under the **Object-Level Comparison** tab, click **Compare** to check whether all objects have been migrated to the destination instance.


Step 6 Click the **Data-Level Comparison** tab. On the displayed page, click **Create Comparison Task** to check whether the databases and tables of the source and destination instances are the same.

Step 7 Click **Account-Level Comparison** and check whether the accounts and permissions of the source and destination instances are the same.

----End

Checking the Migration Results on the RDS Console

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select your region.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Relational Database Service**.

Step 4 Locate the destination instance and click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 In the displayed dialog box, enter the password and click **Test Connection**.

Step 6 After the connection test is successful, click **Log In**.

Step 7 Check whether the databases and tables of the source instance have been migrated.

----End

Performing a Performance Test

After the migration is complete, you can perform a performance test as required.

2.2 From Other Cloud MySQL to GaussDB(for MySQL)

2.2.1 Overview

Description

This section includes the following content:

- Create a GaussDB(for MySQL) instance.
- Migrate data from MySQL on other clouds to GaussDB(for MySQL).

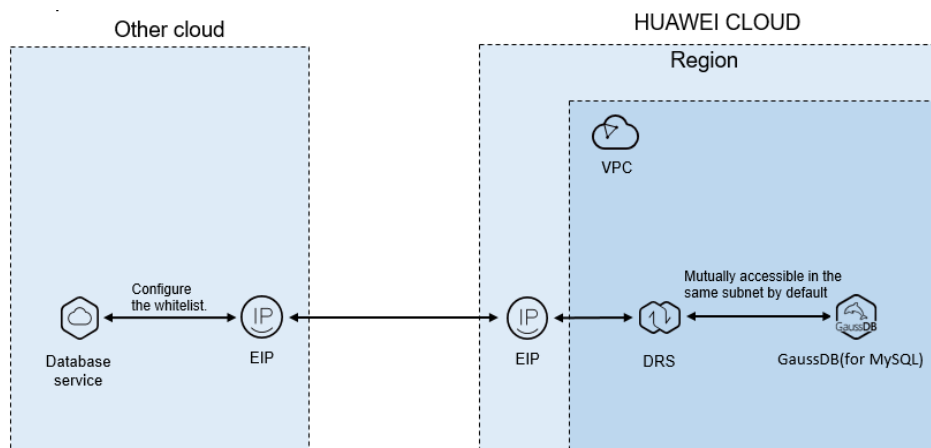
Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud.
- Your account balance is greater than or equal to \$0 USD.

Deployment Architecture

In this example, the source is a MySQL database on other cloud platforms and the destination is a Huawei Cloud GaussDB(for MySQL) instance. Data is migrated from the source to the destination over a public network. For details about the deployment architecture, see [Figure 2-2](#).

Figure 2-2 Deployment architecture



Service List

- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)
- GaussDB(for MySQL)
- Data Replication Service (DRS)

Before You Start

- The resource planning in this best practice is for demonstration only. Adjust it as needed.
- All settings in this best practice are for reference only. For more information about MySQL migration, see [From MySQL to GaussDB\(for MySQL\) Primary/Standby](#).

2.2.2 Resource Planning

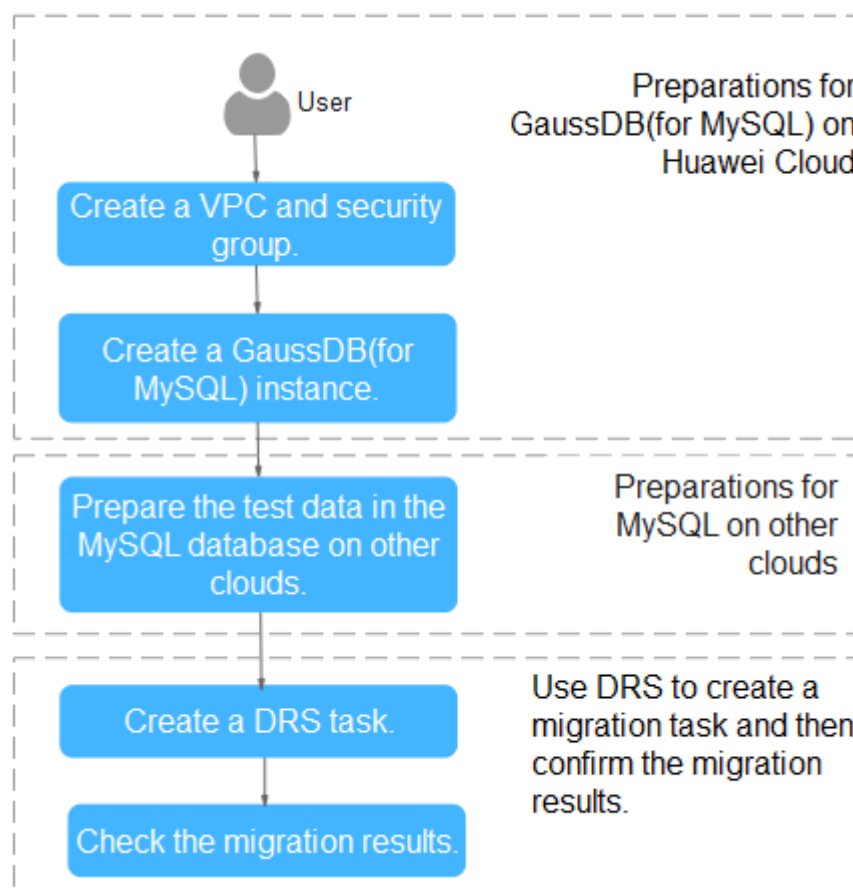
Table 2-3 Resource planning

Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
VPC	VPC name	vpc-DRStest	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	AP-Singapore	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ 1	-
	Subnet	10.0.0.0/24	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-drs01	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
Other cloud MySQL	DB engine version	MySQL 5.7	-
	IP address	10.154.217.42	Enter an IP address.
	Port	3306	-
GaussDB(for MySQL) instance	Instance name	gauss-drstar	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	DB engine version	MySQL 8.0	-
	AZ type	Single AZ	In this example, a single AZ is used. To improve service reliability, select multiple AZs.
	AZ	AZ1	AZ1 is selected in this example. To improve service reliability, deploy the instance across multiple AZs.
	Instance class	Dedicated 4 vCPUs 16 GB	-

Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
DRS migration task	Task name	DRS-test-migrate	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Source DB engine	MySQL	-
	Destination DB engine	GaussDB(for MySQL)	-
	Network type	Public network	Public network is used in this example.

2.2.3 Operation Process


Figure 2-3 Flowchart

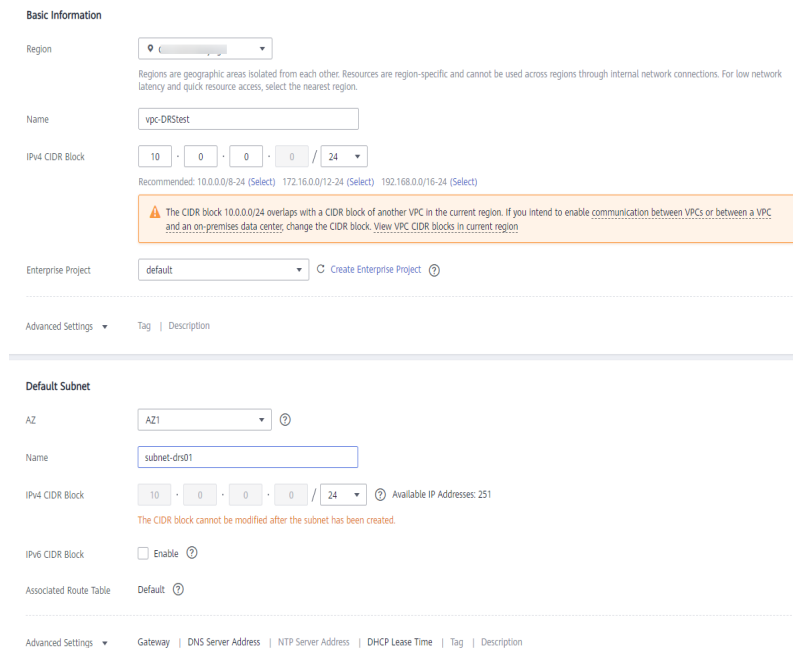


2.2.4 Creating a VPC and Security Group

Create a VPC and security group for a GaussDB(for MySQL) instance.

Creating a VPC


- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select region AP-Singapore.
- Step 3** Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.
- Step 4** Click **Create VPC**.



The screenshot displays the 'Basic Information' section of the VPC creation interface. It includes a 'Region' dropdown menu, a 'Name' text field containing 'vpc-drs01', and an 'IPv4 CIDR Block' field set to '10.0.0.0/24'. Below this, there are recommended CIDR blocks: '10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select)', '172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select)', and '192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)'. A warning message states: 'The CIDR block 10.0.0.0/24 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable communication between VPCs or between a VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. View VPC CIDR blocks in current region'. The 'Enterprise Project' is set to 'default'. Below this is the 'Advanced Settings' section with tabs for 'Tag' and 'Description'. The 'Default Subnet' section shows 'AZ' set to 'AZ1', 'Name' as 'subnet-drs01', and 'IPv4 CIDR Block' as '10.0.0.0/24'. A note indicates 'The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.' There is also an 'IPv6 CIDR Block' checkbox (unchecked) and an 'Associated Route Table' set to 'Default'.

- Step 5** Configure parameters as needed and click **Create Now**.
- Step 6** Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.
If the VPC status becomes available, the VPC has been created.
----End

Creating a Security Group

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select region AP-Singapore.
- Step 3** Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.
- Step 5** Click **Create Security Group**.
- Step 6** Configure parameters as needed.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

Step 8 Return to the security group list and click the security group name (**sg-DRS01** in this example).

Step 9 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.


Step 10 Configure an inbound rule to allow access from database port **3306**.

----End

2.2.5 Creating a GaussDB(for MySQL) Instance

This section describes how to create a Huawei Cloud GaussDB(for MySQL) instance.

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select region AP-Singapore.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > GaussDB(for MySQL)**.

Step 4 On the **Instances** page, click **Buy DB Instance**.

Step 5 Configure the instance name and basic information.

Step 6 Configure instance specifications.

Step 7 Select a VPC and security group for the instance and configure the database port.

The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

Step 8 Configure the instance password.

Step 9 Click **Next**. If you do not need to modify your settings, click **Submit**.

Step 10 Return to the instance list. If the instance becomes **Available**, the instance has been created.

----End

2.2.6 Configuring a MySQL Instance on Other Clouds

Prerequisites

- You have purchased a MySQL instance on other platforms.
- The MySQL account has the migration permissions listed in [Permission Requirements](#).

Permission Requirements

To migrate data from a MySQL database on other clouds to a GaussDB(for MySQL) instance, the following permissions are required.

Table 2-4 Required permissions

Database	Full Migration Permission	Full+Incremental Migration Permission
Source DB (MySQL)	SELECT, SHOW VIEW, and EVENT	SELECT, SHOW VIEW, EVENT, LOCK TABLES, REPLICATION SLAVE, and REPLICATION CLIENT

For details about MySQL authorization operations, see [operation guide](#).

Network Configuration

Enable public accessibility for the source database. The method for enabling public accessibility depends on the cloud database vendor. For details, see the official documents of the corresponding cloud database vendor.

2.2.7 Creating a DRS Migration Task

This section describes how to create a DRS instance and migrate data from a MySQL database on other clouds to a GaussDB(for MySQL) instance.


Pre-migration Check

Before creating a migration task, check the migration conditions.

This section describes how to migrate data from a MySQL database to GaussDB(for MySQL). For details, see [Before You Start](#).

Creating a Migration Task

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

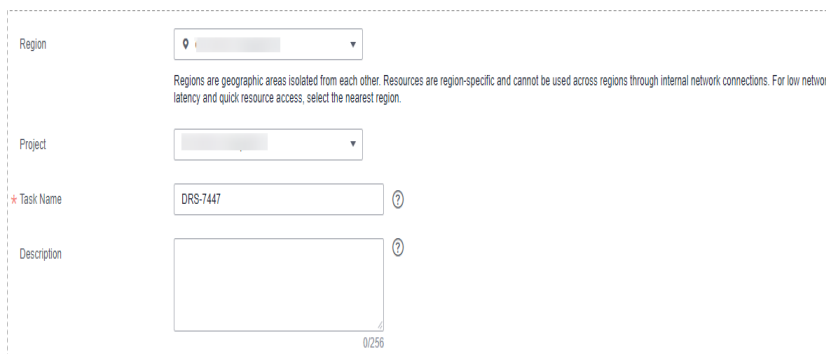
Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select region AP-Singapore.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

Step 4 In the upper right corner, click **Create Migration Task**.

Step 5 Configure parameters as needed.

1. Specify a migration task name.



Region:

Project:

* Task Name:

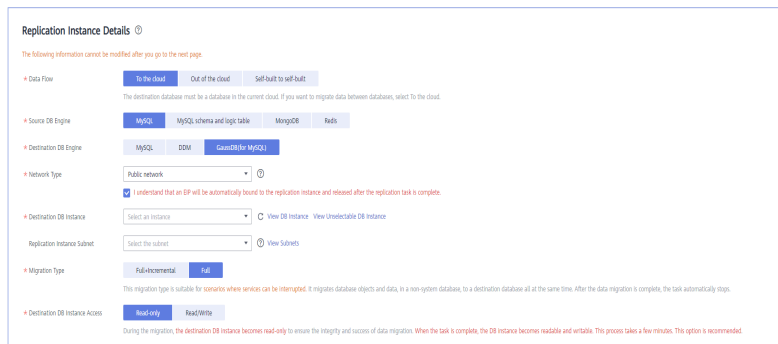
Description:

0/256

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

2. Configure replication instance details as needed.

Select the GaussDB(for MySQL) instance created in [Creating a GaussDB\(for MySQL\) Instance](#) as the destination database.



Replication Instance Details

The following information cannot be modified after you go to the next page.

Data Flow: In-the-cloud Out-of-the-cloud Self-built to self-built

Source DB Engine: MySQL MySQL schema and logs table MongoDB Redis

Destination DB Engine: MySQL DDM GaussDB(for MySQL)

Network Type:

I understand that an EIP will be automatically bound to the replication instance and released after the replication task is complete.

Destination DB Instance:

Replication Instance Subnet:

Migration Type: Full-Incremental Full

Destination DB Instance Access:

During the migration, the destination DB instance becomes read-only to ensure the integrity and success of data migration. When the task is complete, the DB instance becomes readable and writable. This process takes a few minutes. This option is recommended.

Step 6 Click **Create Now**.

It takes about 5 to 10 minutes to create a replication instance.

Step 7 Configure a whitelist for the source database to manage network access.

Add the EIP of the DRS replication instance to the whitelist of the source MySQL database to ensure that the source database can communicate with the DRS instance.

The method for configuring the whitelist depends on the cloud database vendor. For details, see the official documents of the corresponding cloud database vendor.

Step 8 Configure source and destination database information.

1. Configure the source database information and click **Test Connection**. If a successful test message is returned, login to the destination is successful.

Source Database

System databases, users, parameters, and jobs will not be migrated. You need to manually import users and jobs to the destination database and configure parameters in parameter templates of the destination database.

IP Address or Domain Name:

Port:

Database Username:

Database Password:

SSL Connection:

● Test successful

2. Configure destination database information and click **Test Connection**. If a successful test message is returned, login to the destination is successful.

Destination Database

DB Instance Name:

Database Username:

Database Password:

Migrate Definer to User: Yes No

Step 9 Click **Next**.

Step 10 On the **Set Task** page, select migration accounts and objects.

- Select **No** for **Migrate Account**.
- Select **All** for **Migrate Object**.

Step 11 Click **Next**. On the **Check Task** page, check the migration task.

- If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.
- If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Step 12 Click **Submit**.

Return to the **Online Migration Management** page and check the migration task status.

It takes several minutes to complete.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Task Name/ID <input type="button" value="⌵"/>	Status	Delay <input type="button" value="ⓘ"/>	Charging	Data Flow	DB Engine <input type="button" value="⌵"/>	Migration Type	Netwo...	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	DRS-test-migrate 3634e419-9faf...	● Star...	--	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No	To the cloud	MySQL-GaussDB(...)	Full	Public ...	Stop

If the status changes to **Completed**, the migration task has been created.

 **NOTE**

- Currently, MySQL to GaussDB(for MySQL) migration supports two modes: full migration and full+incremental migration.
- If you create a full migration task, the task automatically stops after the full data is migrated to the destination.
- If you create a full+incremental migration task, a full migration is executed first. After the full migration is complete, an incremental migration starts.
- During the incremental migration, data is continuously migrated so the task will not automatically stop.

----End


2.2.8 Checking Migration Results

You can use either of the following methods to check the migration results:

1. DRS compares migration objects, users, and data and provide comparison results. For details, see [Checking the Migration Results on the DRS Console](#).
2. Log in to the destination side to check whether the databases, tables, and data are migrated. Confirm the data migration status. For details, see [Checking the Migration Results on the GaussDB\(for MySQL\) Console](#).

Checking the Migration Results on the DRS Console

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select region AP-Singapore.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

Step 4 Click the DRS instance name.

Step 5 Choose **Migration Comparison** and select **Object-Level Comparison** to check whether database objects are missing.


Step 6 Click **Data-Level Comparison** and check whether the number of rows of migrated objects is consistent.

Step 7 Click **Account-Level Comparison** and check whether the accounts and permissions of the source and destination instances are the same.

----End

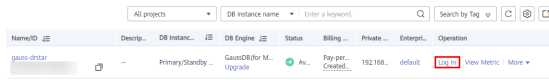
Checking the Migration Results on the GaussDB(for MySQL) Console

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select region AP-Singapore.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > GaussDB(for MySQL)**.

Step 4 On the **Instances** page, locate the destination instance, and click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.



Step 5 In the dialog box that is displayed, enter the password and click **Test Connection**.

Step 6 After the connection is successful, click **Log In**.

Step 7 Check whether the destination databases and tables are the same as the source instance. Check whether migration is complete.

----End

2.3 From Other Cloud MongoDB to DDS

DRS helps you migrate MongoDB databases from other cloud platforms to DDS on the current cloud. With DRS, you can migrate databases online with zero downtime and your services and databases can remain operational during migration.

This section describes how to use DRS to migrate MongoDB databases from another cloud to DDS on the current cloud. Migration scenarios include:

- Migrating MongoDB databases from another cloud to DDS on the current cloud.
- Migrating self-built MongoDB databases from servers on another cloud to DDS on the current cloud.

Diagram

Figure 2-4 Migrating MongoDB databases from other clouds

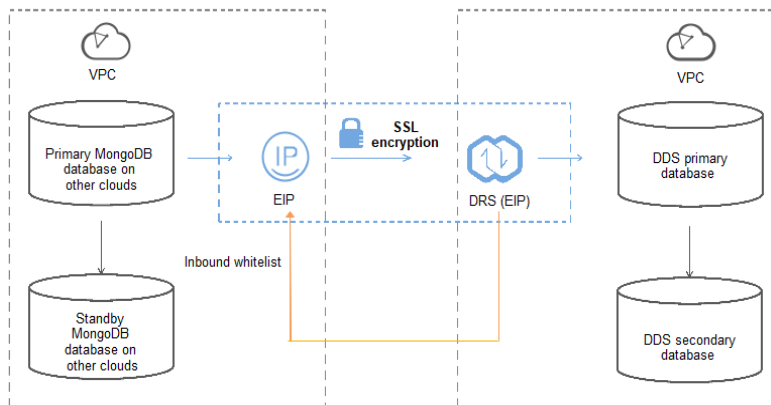
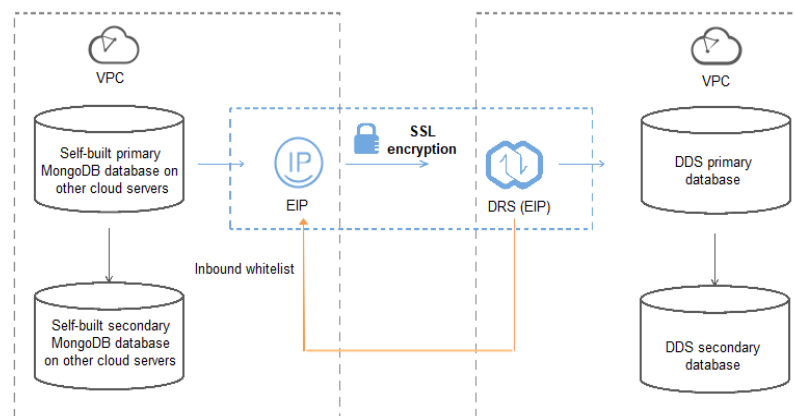
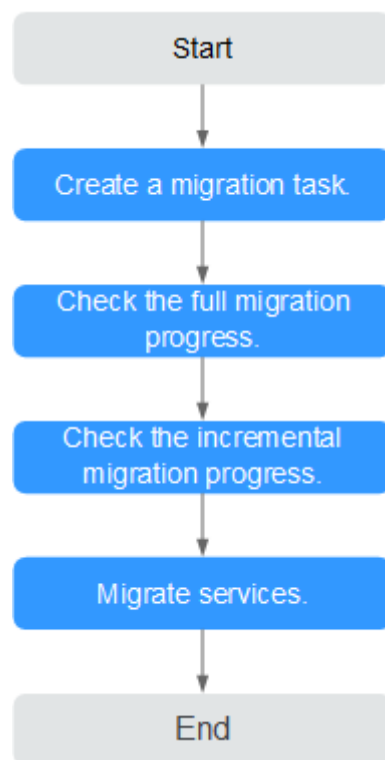


Figure 2-5 Migrating MongoDB databases from other cloud servers



Migration Process

Figure 2-6 Flowchart



Migration Suggestions (Important)

- Database migration is closely impacted by a wide range of environmental and operational factors. To ensure the migration goes smoothly, perform a test run before the actual migration to help you detect and resolve any potential issues in advance. Recommendations on how to minimize any potential impacts on your data base are provided in this section.
- It is strongly recommended that you start your migration task during off-peak hours. A less active database is easier to migrate successfully. If the data is fairly static, there is less likely to be any severe performance impacts during the migration.

Notes on Migration (Important)

NOTICE

Before creating a migration task, read the migration notes carefully.

For details, see [precautions](#) on using specific migration tasks in *Data Replication Service Real-Time Migration*.

Preparations

1. Permissions

[Table 2-5](#) lists the permissions required for the source and destination databases when migrating a MongoDB database from another cloud to DDS on the current cloud.

Table 2-5 Required permissions

Database	Full Migration Permission	Full+Incremental Migration Permission
Source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Replica set: The source database user must have the read permission for the database to be migrated. ● Single node: The source database user must have the read permission for the database to be migrated. ● Cluster: The source database user must have the read permission for the databases to be migrated and the config database. ● To migrate accounts and roles of the source database, the source database user must have the read permission for the system.users and system.roles system tables of the admin database. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Replica set: The source database user must have the read permission for the databases to be migrated and the local database. ● Single node: The source database user must have the read permission for the databases to be migrated and the local database. ● Cluster: The source mongos node user must have the readAnyDatabase permission for the databases to be migrated and the config database. The source shard node user must have the readAnyDatabase permission for the admin database and the read permission for the local database. ● To migrate accounts and roles of the source database, the source database user must have the read permission for the system.users and system.roles system tables of the admin database.
Destination	<p>The destination database user must have the dbAdminAnyDatabase permission for the admin database and the readWrite permission for the destination database. If the destination database is a cluster instance, the migration account must have the read permission for the config database.</p>	

- Source database permissions:
The source MongoDB database user must have all the required permissions listed in [Table 2-5](#). If the permissions are insufficient, create a user that has all of the permissions on the source database.
 - Destination database permissions:
If the destination database is a DDS database, the initial account can be used.
2. Network settings
- Enable public accessibility for the source database.
- Source database network settings:
Any source database MongoDB instances will need to be accessible from the Internet.
 - Destination database network settings: No settings are required.
3. Security rules
- Source database security group settings:
The replication instance needs to be able to access the source MongoDB instance. That means that the EIP of the replication instance must be on the whitelist of the source MongoDB instance.
Before configuring the network whitelist, you need to obtain the EIP of the replication instance.
 - After creating a replication instance on the DRS console, you can find the EIP on the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page as shown in [Figure 2-7](#).

Figure 2-7 EIP of the replication instance



You can also add 0.0.0.0/0 to the source database whitelist to allow any IP address to access the source database but this action may result in security risks.

If you do take this step, then once the migration is complete, you should delete this item from the whitelist or your system will be insecure.

- Destination database security group settings:
By default, the destination database and the DRS replication instance are in the same VPC and can communicate with each other. No further configuration is required.

4. Other

You need to export the user information of the MongoDB database first and manually add it to the destination DDS DB instance because the user information will not be migrated.

Migration Procedure

Step 1 Create a migration task.

1. Log in to the management console and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service** to go to the DRS console.
2. On the **Online Migration Management** page, click **Create Migration Task**.
3. On the **Replication Instance Information** page, configure the task details, description, and replication instance details and click **Next**.

Figure 2-8 Replication instance information

Replication Instance Details

The following information cannot be modified after you go to the next page.

- Data Flow:** To the cloud (selected), Out of the cloud
- Source DB Engine:** MySQL, MySQL schema and logic table, MongoDB
- Destination DB Engine:** GaussDB(for Mongo), ECS
- Network Type:** Public network
- Destination DB Instance:** ddb (selected), View DB Instance, View Unselectable DB Instance
- Replication Instance Subnet:** vpc (selected), View Subnets
- Migration Type:** Full-Incremental (selected), Full
- Source DB Instance Type:** Non-cluster, Cluster
- Obtain Incremental Data:** log (selected), changeStream
- Source Shard Quantity:** 2
- Destination DB Instance Access:** Read-only, Read/Write

Configuring the destination DB instance as read-only helps ensure the migration is successful. Once the migration is complete, the DB instance automatically changes to Read/Write.

Table 2-6 Task settings

Parameter	Description
Region	The region where the replication instance is deployed. You can change the region. To reduce latency and improve access speed, select the region closest to your workloads.
Project	The project corresponds to the current region and can be changed.
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 50 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: =<>&'\"

Table 2-7 Replication instance settings

Parameter	Description
Data Flow	To the cloud

Parameter	Description
Source DB Engine	Select MongoDB .
Destination DB Engine	Select DDS .
Network Type	Select Public network .
Destination DB Instance	The DDS DB instance you purchased.
Replication Instance Subnet	<p>The subnet where the replication instance resides. You can also click View Subnet to go to the network console to view the subnet where the instance resides.</p> <p>By default, the DRS instance and the destination DB instance are in the same subnet. You need to select the subnet where the DRS instance resides, and there are available IP addresses for the subnet. To ensure that the replication instance is successfully created, only subnets with DHCP enabled are displayed.</p>
Migration Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Full This migration type is suitable for scenarios where service interruption is acceptable. All objects in non-system databases are migrated to the destination database at one time. The objects include collections and indexes.- Full+Incremental The full+incremental migration type allows you to migrate data without interrupting services. After a full migration initializes the destination database, an incremental migration parses logs to ensure data consistency between the source and destination databases.
Source DB Instance Type	<p>If you select Full+Incremental for Migration Type, set this parameter based on the source database.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- If the source database is a cluster instance, set this parameter to Cluster.- If the source database is a replica set or a single node instance, set this parameter to Non-cluster.

Parameter	Description
Obtain Incremental Data	<p>This parameter is available for configuration if Source DB Instance Type is set to Cluster. You can determine how to capture data changes during the incremental synchronization.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – oplog: For MongoDB 3.2 or later, DRS directly connects to each shard of the source DB instance to extract data. If you select this mode, you must disable the balancer of the source instance. When testing the connection, you need to enter the connection information of each shard node of the source instance. – changeStream: This method is recommended. For MongoDB 4.0 and later, DRS connects to mongos nodes of the source instance to extract data. If you select this method, you must enable the WiredTiger storage engine of the source instance. <p>NOTE Only whitelisted users can use changeStream. To use this function, submit a service ticket. In the upper right corner of the management console, choose Service Tickets > Create Service Ticket to submit a service ticket.</p>
Source Shard Quantity	<p>If Source DB Instance Type is set to Cluster and Obtain Incremental Data is set to oplog, enter the number of source shard nodes.</p> <p>The default minimum number of source DB instances is 2 and the maximum number is 32. You can set this parameter based on the number of source database shards.</p>

4. On the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page, wait until the replication instance is created. Then, specify source and destination database information and click **Test Connection** for both the source and destination databases to check whether they have been connected to the replication instance. After the connection tests are successful, select the check box before the agreement and click **Next**.

Figure 2-9 Source database information

The screenshot shows the 'Source Database' configuration interface. It contains the following elements:

- mongos Address:** A text input field with a help icon and a red warning message: "Ensure that the entered addresses belong to the same DB instance."
- Authentication Database:** A text input field.
- mongos Username:** A text input field.
- mongos Password:** A password input field with masked characters.
- SSL Connection:** A toggle switch currently turned off.
- Sharded Database:** A table with four columns: "IP Address or Domain Name", "Authentication Database", "Username", and "Password". It contains two rows of input fields.
- Test Connection:** A button with a green checkmark and the text "test successful".

Table 2-8 Source database settings

Parameter	Description
mongos Address	<p>IP address or domain name of the source database in the IP address/Domain name:Port format. The port of the source database. Range: 1 - 65534</p> <p>You can enter a maximum of three groups of IP addresses or domain names of the source database. Separate multiple values with commas (.). For example: 192.168.0.1:8080,192.168.0.2:8080. Ensure that the entered IP addresses or domain names belong to the same sharded cluster.</p> <p>NOTE If multiple IP addresses or domain names are entered, the test connection is successful as long as one IP address or domain name is accessible. Therefore, you must ensure that the IP address or domain name is correct.</p>
Authentication Database	The name of the authentication database. For example: The default authentication database of Huawei Cloud DDS instance is admin .
mongos Username	A username for the source database.
mongos Password	The password for the source database username.
SSL Connection	SSL encrypts the connections between the source and destination databases. If SSL is enabled, upload the SSL CA root certificate.
Sharded Database	Enter the information about the sharded databases in the source database.

- Destination database configuration

Figure 2-10 Destination database information

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Destination Database". It contains the following elements:

- DB Instance Name:** A text field containing the value "ddi-shard-ops-ls".
- Database Username:** A text input field containing the value "rwuser".
- Database Password:** A text input field with masked characters "*****".
- Test Connection:** A button located below the password field.

Table 2-9 Destination database settings

Parameter	Description
DB Instance Name	The DB instance you selected when creating the migration task and cannot be changed.
Database Username	The username for accessing the destination database.
Database Password	The password for the database username.

5. On the **Set Task** page, select migration objects and click **Next**.

Figure 2-11 Migration object

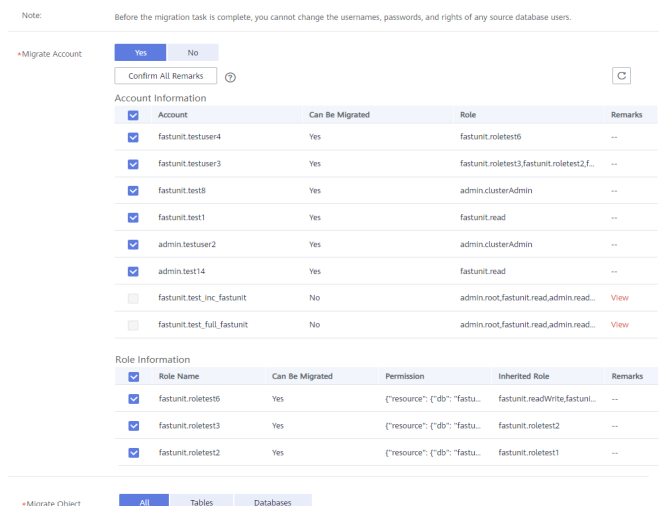



Table 2-10 Migration object

Parameter	Description
Migrate Account	<p>There are accounts that can be migrated completely and accounts that cannot be migrated. You can choose whether to migrate the accounts. Accounts that cannot be migrated or accounts that are not selected will not exist in the destination database. Ensure that your services will not be affected by these accounts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Yes If you choose to migrate accounts, see Migrating Accounts in <i>Data Replication Service User Guide</i> to migrate database users and roles. - No During the migration, accounts and roles are not migrated.

Parameter	Description
Migrate Object	<p>You can choose to migrate all objects, tables, or databases based on your service requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- All: All objects in the source database are migrated to the destination database. After the migration, the object names will remain the same as those in the source database and cannot be modified.- Tables: The selected table-level objects will be migrated.- Databases: The selected database-level objects will be migrated. <p>If the source database is changed, click  in the upper right corner before selecting migration objects to ensure that the objects to be selected are from the changed source database.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- If you choose not to migrate all of the databases, the migration may fail because the objects, such as stored procedures and views, in the database to be migrated may have dependencies on other objects that are not migrated. To ensure a successful migration, you are advised to migrate all of the databases.- When you select an object, the spaces before and after the object name are not displayed. If there are two or more consecutive spaces in the middle of the object name, only one space is displayed.- The search function can help you quickly select the required database objects.

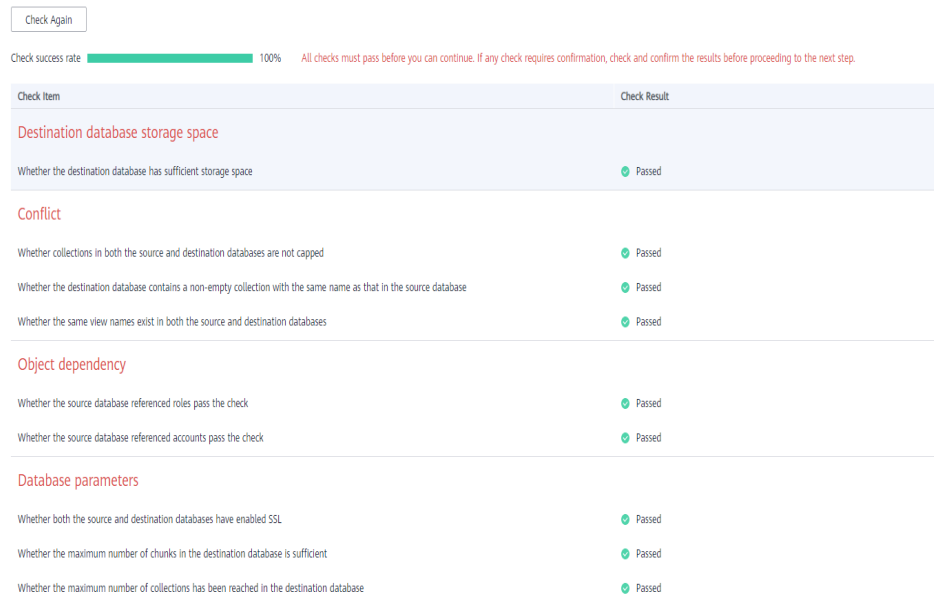
6. On the **Check Task** page, check the migration task.

- If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.

For details about how to handle check failures, see [Checking Whether the Source Database Is Connected](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.

- If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Figure 2-12 Task Check



NOTE

You can proceed to the next step only when all check items are successful. If any alarms are generated, view and confirm the alarm details first before proceeding to the next step.

7. On the displayed page, specify **Start Time**, **Send Notification**, **SMN Topic**, **Synchronization Delay Threshold**, and **Stop Abnormal Tasks After** and confirm that the configured information is correct and click **Submit** to submit the task.

Figure 2-13 Task startup settings

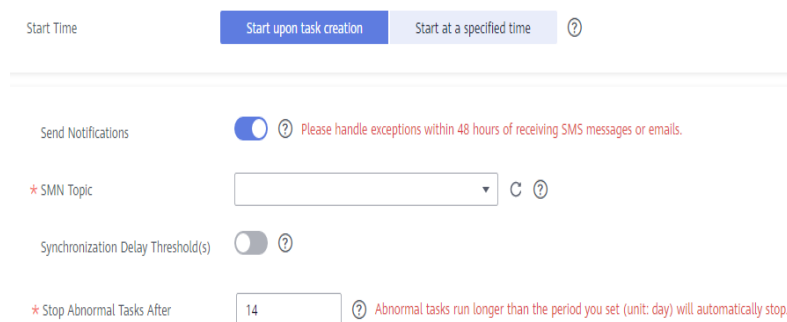


Table 2-11 Task startup settings

Parameter	Description
Start Time	<p>Set Start Time to Start upon task creation or Start at a specified time based on site requirements. The Start at a specified time option is recommended.</p> <p>NOTE The migration task may affect the performance of the source and destination databases. You are advised to start the task in off-peak hours and reserve two to three days for data verification.</p>
Send Notifications	SMN topic. This parameter is optional. If an exception occurs during migration, the system will send a notification to the specified recipients.
SMN Topic	<p>This parameter is available only after you enable Send Notification and create a topic on the SMN console and add a subscriber.</p> <p>For details, see Simple Message Notification User Guide.</p>
Synchronization Delay Threshold	<p>During an incremental migration, a synchronization delay indicates a time difference (in seconds) of synchronization between the source and destination database.</p> <p>If the synchronization delay exceeds the threshold you specify, DRS will send alarms to the specified recipients. The value ranges from 0 to 3,600. To avoid repeated alarms caused by the fluctuation of delay, an alarm is sent only after the delay has exceeded the threshold for six minutes.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- In the early stages of an incremental migration, there is more delay because more data is waiting to be synchronized. In this situation, no notifications will be sent.- Before setting the delay threshold, enable Send Notification.- If the delay threshold is set to 0, no notifications will be sent to the recipient.
Stop Abnormal Tasks After	<p>Number of days after which an abnormal task is automatically stopped. The value must range from 14 to 100. The default value is 14.</p> <p>NOTE Tasks in the abnormal state are still charged. If tasks remain in the abnormal state for a long time, they cannot be resumed. Abnormal tasks run longer than the period you set (unit: day) will automatically stop to avoid unnecessary fees.</p>

8. After the task is submitted, go back to the **Online Migration Management** page to view the task status.

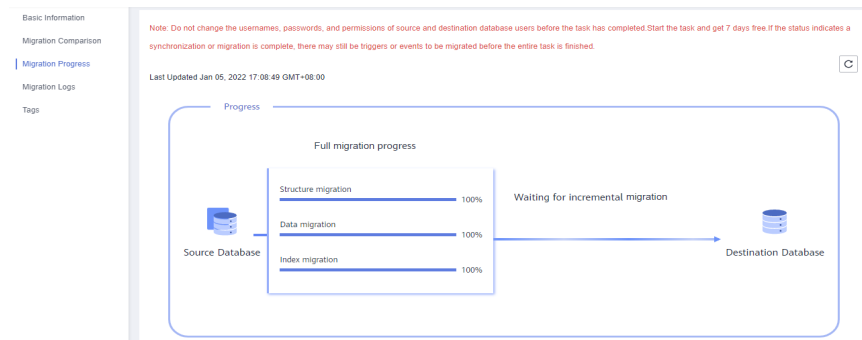
Step 2 Manage the migration task.

The migration task contains two phases: full migration and incremental migration. You can manage them in different phases.

- Full migration

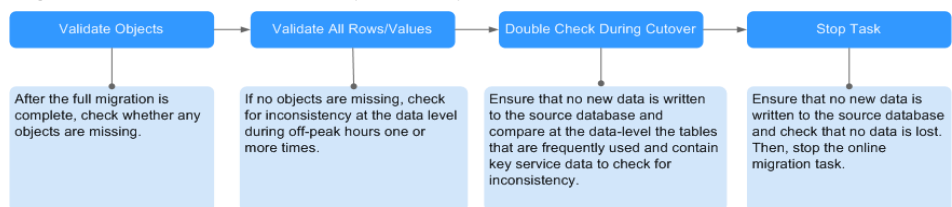
- Viewing the migration progress: Click the target full migration task, and on the **Migration Progress** tab, you can see the migration progress of the structure, data, indexes, and migration objects. When the progress reaches 100%, the migration is complete.
- Viewing migration details: In the migration details, you can view the migration progress of a specific object. If the number of objects is the same as that of migrated objects, the migration is complete. You can view the migration progress of each object in detail. Currently, this function is available only to whitelisted users. You can submit a service ticket to apply for this function.
- Incremental Migration Permission
 - Viewing the synchronization delay: After the full migration is complete, an incremental migration starts. On the **Online Migration Management** page, click the target migration task. On the displayed page, click **Migration Progress** to view the synchronization delay of the incremental migration. If the synchronization delay is 0s, the destination database is being synchronized with the source database in real time. You can also view the data consistency on the **Migration Comparison** tab.

Figure 2-14 Viewing the synchronization delay



- Viewing the migration results: On the **Online Migration Management** page, click the target migration task. On the displayed page, click **Migration Comparison** and perform a migration comparison in accordance with the comparison process, which should help you determine an appropriate time for migration to minimize service downtime.

Figure 2-15 Database comparison process



For details, see [Comparing Migration Items](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.

Step 3 Cut over services.

You are advised to start the cutover process during off-peak hours. At least one complete data comparison is performed during off-peak hours. To obtain accurate

comparison results, start data comparison at a specified time point during off-peak hours. If it is needed, select **Start at a specified time** for **Comparison Time**. Due to slight time difference and continuous operations on data, inconsistent comparison results may be generated, reducing the reliability and validity of the results.

1. Interrupt services first. If the workload is not heavy, you may not need to interrupt the services.
2. Run the following statement on the source database and check whether any new sessions execute SQL statements within the next 1 to 5 minutes. If there are no new statements executed, the service has been stopped.

```
db.currentOp()
```

NOTE

The process list queried by the preceding statement includes the connection of the DRS replication instance. If no additional session executes SQL statements, the service has been stopped.

3. On the **Migration Progress** page, view the synchronization delay. When the delay is displayed as 0s and remains stable for a period, then you can perform a data-level comparison between the source and destination databases. For details about the time required, refer to the results of the previous comparison.
 - If there is enough time, compare all objects.
 - If there is not enough time, use the data-level comparison to compare the tables that are frequently used and that contain key business data or inconsistent data.
4. Determine an appropriate time to cut the services over to the destination database. After services are restored and available, the migration is complete.

Step 4 Stop or delete the migration task.

1. Stopping the migration task. After databases and services are migrated to the destination database, to prevent operations on the source database from being synchronized to the destination database to overwrite data, you can stop the migration task. This operation only deletes the replication instance, and the migration task is still displayed in the task list. You can view or delete the task. DRS will not charge for this task after you stop it.
2. Delete the migration task. After the migration task is complete, you can delete it. After the migration task is deleted, it will no longer be displayed in the task list.

----End

2.4 From ECS-hosted MySQL to RDS for MySQL

2.4.1 Overview

Scenarios

This chapter includes the following content:

- How to migrate data from self-managed MySQL databases to RDS for MySQL instances

RDS for MySQL Advantages

- **More Services at Lower Costs**
You pay for only RDS instances. There is no hardware or management investment needed.
- **Ultimate User Experience**
 - Fully compatible with MySQL
 - Excellent performance for high concurrency
 - Support for a great number of connections and quicker response
- **High Security**
 - End-to-end database security, including network isolation, access control, transmission encryption, storage encryption, and anti-DDoS
 - Highest-level certification by the NIST-CSF, with 108 key security capabilities
- **High Reliability**
Multiple deployment and DR solutions, including data backup, data restoration, dual-host hot standby, remote DR, and intra-city DR

Service List

- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)
- Elastic Cloud Server (ECS)
- RDS
- Data Replication Service (DRS)

Notes on Usage

- The resource planning in this best practice is for demonstration only. Adjust it as needed.
- All settings in this best practice are for reference only. For more information about MySQL migration, see [From MySQL to MySQL](#).

Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud.
- Your account balance is greater than or equal to \$0 USD.

2.4.2 Resource Planning

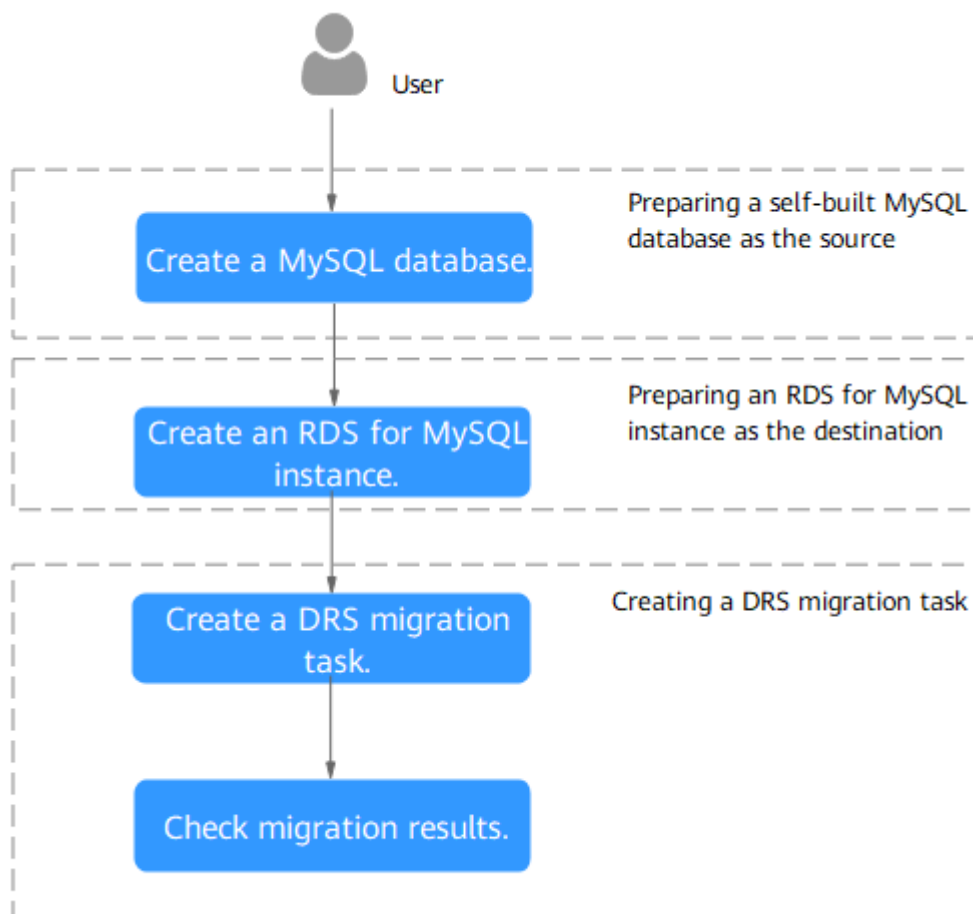
Table 2-12 Resource planning description

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
RDS	RDS instance name	rds-mysql	Customize a name for easy identification.
	DB engine version	MySQL 5.7	-
	Instance type	Single	In this practice, select a single instance. To improve service reliability, selecting a primary/standby instance is recommended.
	Storage type	Cloud SSD	-
	AZ	AZ3	In this practice, select a single instance. To improve service reliability, create a primary/standby instance and then deploy them in two different AZs.
	Specifications	General-purpose 4 vCPUs 8 GB	-
DRS migration task	Task name	DRS-mysql	Custom
	Source DB engine	MySQL	In this practice, the source is a MySQL database built on an ECS.
	Destination DB engine	MySQL	In this practice, the destination is an RDS for MySQL instance.
	Network type	VPC	In this practice, select the VPC network.

2.4.3 Operation Process

The following figure shows the process of creating a MySQL database on an ECS, buying an RDS for MySQL instance, and migrating data from the MySQL database to the RDS instance.

Figure 2-16 Flowchart



2.4.4 Cloud Migration

This topic describes how to migrate data from a self-managed MySQL database to an RDS instance. The involved tasks include buying an RDS instance and creating a DRS migration task.

2.4.4.1 Creating an RDS Instance

Create an RDS instance that is in the same VPC and security group as the self-managed MySQL database.

Step 1 Go to the [Buy DB Instance](#) page.

Step 2 Configure the instance name and basic information. Select **CN-Hong Kong** for **Region**.

The screenshot shows the configuration page for a new Amazon RDS instance. The settings are as follows:

- Billing Mode:** Pay-per-use (selected), Yearly/Monthly.
- Region:** (Dropdown menu)
- DB Instance Name:** rds-mysql (with a help icon and a note: "If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four digits appended in the format 'DB instance name-SN'. For example, if the DB instance name is instance, the first instance will be named as instance-0001, the second as instance-0002, and so on.")
- DB Engine:** MySQL (selected), PostgreSQL (with a link: "Learn more about DB engines and versions.")
- DB Engine Version:** 5.7 (selected), 8.0, 5.6.
- DB Instance Type:** Single (selected), Primary/Standby (with a note: "Single-node architecture is cost-effective and suitable for developing and testing of microsites, and small- and medium-sized enterprises, or for learning about RDS.")
- Storage Type:** Cloud SSD (selected), with a link: "Learn more about storage types."
- AZ:** AZ3 (selected), AZ1, AZ2, AZ5.
- Time Zone:** (UTC+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong ... (dropdown menu)

Step 3 Select an instance class.

Instance Class **General-purpose**

vCPU Memory	Maximum Connections	TPS/QPS	IPv6
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 4 GB	1,500	334 6,673	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	552 11,039	Not supported
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	756 15,122	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,062 21,249	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,338 26,756	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000	2,117 42,335	Not supported

DB Instance Specifications: General-purpose | 4 vCPUs | 8 GB, Maximum Connections: 2500, TPS/QPS: 756 | 15122

Storage Space (GB): **40 GB**

RDS provides free backup storage space of the same size as your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, charges are applied based on the [OBS pricing details](#).

Disk Encryption: **Recommended Enable**

Step 4 Select a VPC and security group for the instance and configure the database port.

Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB Instances

VPC: C C Automatically-assigned IP address [View In-use IP Address](#)

After the RDS instance is created, the VPC cannot be changed. ECSs in different VPCs cannot communicate with each other by default. If you want to create a VPC, go to the VPC console. Available Private IP Addresses: 230

Database Port:

The database port of read replicas (if any) is the same as that of the primary DB instance.

Security Group: C [View Security Group](#)

Ensure that port 3306 of the security group allows traffic from your server IP address to the DB instance.

Security Group Rules [Add Inbound Rule](#)

Step 5 Configure the instance password.

Administrator: root

Administrator Password: Keep your password secure. T

Confirm Password:

Step 6 Click **Next**.

Step 7 Confirm the settings.

- To modify your settings, click **Previous**.

- If you do not need to modify your settings, click **Submit**.

Step 8 Return to the instance list.

If the instance status becomes available, the instance has been created.

----End

2.4.4.2 Creating a Migration Task

This topic describes how to create a DRS migration task to migrate the **loadtest** database from the self-managed MySQL server to an RDS for MySQL instance.

Pre-migration Check

Before creating a migration task, check migration conditions to ensure smooth migration.

This example describes how to migrate data from a self-managed MySQL database to an RDS for MySQL instance. For more information, see [From MySQL to MySQL](#).

Procedure

Migrate the **loadtest** database from a self-managed MySQL server to an RDS for MySQL instance.

Step 1 Go to the [Create Migration Task](#) page.

Step 2 Configure parameters as needed.

1. Specify a migration task name. Select **CN-Hong Kong** for **Region**.

2. Configure replication instance information.

Select the instance created in [Creating an RDS Instance](#) as the destination instance.

3. Select **default** for **Enterprise Project**.

Step 3 Click **Create Now**.

It takes about 5 to 10 minutes to create a replication task.

Step 4 Configure task information.

1. Configure source database information.
2. Click **Test Connection**.

If a successful test message is returned, login to the source is successful.

Source Database

DRS migrates only some key parameters to the destination database. For the other parameters that cannot be migrated, you need to use [parameter templates](#) to configure them on the destination database.

IP Address or Domain Name	<input type="text"/>
Port	<input type="text" value="3306"/>
Database Username	<input type="text" value="root"/>
Database Password	<input type="password" value="....."/>
SSL Connection	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
<small>If you want to enable SSL connection, ensure that SSL has been enabled on the source database, related parameters have been correctly configured, and an SSL certificate has been uploaded.</small>	
Encryption Certificate	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Select"/>
<input type="button" value="Test Connection"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Test successful	

3. Specify a username and password for the destination database.
4. Click **Test Connection**.

If a successful test message is returned, login to the destination is successful.

Destination Database

DB Instance Name	<input type="text"/>
Database Username	<input type="text" value="root"/>
Database Password	<input type="password" value="....."/>
Migrate Definer to User	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
<input type="button" value="Test Connection"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Test successful	

Step 5 Click **Next**.

Step 6 Confirm the migration user and migration objects.

Select **All** for **Migration Object**.

Step 7 Click **Next**.

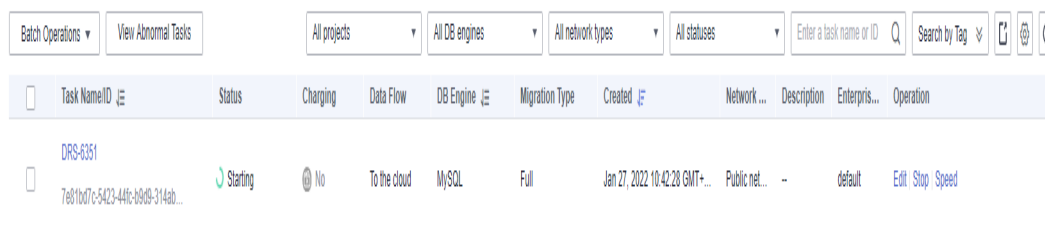
Step 8 View pre-check results.

Step 9 If the results of all check items are **Passed**, click **Next**.

Step 10 Click **Submit**.

Return to the **Online Migration Management** page and check the migration task status.

It takes several minutes to complete.



Task Name	Status	Charging	Data Flow	DB Engine	Migration Type	Created	Network	Description	Enterprise	Operation
DRS-6351 7e81b07c-5423-44fc-b0d9-314ab...	Starting	No	To the cloud	MySQL	Full	Jan 27, 2022 10:42:28 GMT+...	Public net...	--	default	Edit Stop Speed

If the status changes to **Completed**, the migration task is complete.

----End

2.4.4.3 Confirming Migration Results

You can check migration results with either of the following methods:

Automatic: [Viewing Migration Results on the DRS Console](#). DRS automatically compares migration objects, users, and data of source and destination databases and provides migration results.

Manual: [Viewing Migration Results on the RDS Console](#). You can log in to the destination instance to check whether the databases, tables, and data are migrated.

Viewing Migration Results on the DRS Console

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select **CN-Hong Kong**.

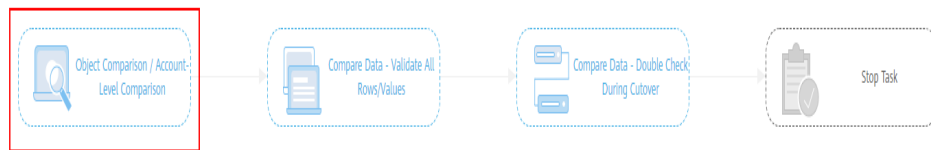
Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

Step 4 Locate the required DRS instance and click its name.

Step 5 Click **Migration Comparison**.

Before You Start ^

To minimize the impact on services, you are advised to perform a migration comparison in accordance to the following guidelines.



Object-Level Comparison Data-Level Comparison

Only the migration objects that you have selected for comparison are displayed here.

Comparison Time: Jan 26, 2022 16:33:52 GMT+08:00

Compare Cancel Comparison

Item	Source Database	Destination Database	Result	Operation
Database	7	7	Consistent	View Details
Collection	48	48	Consistent	View Details
Index	75	75	Consistent	View Details
View	8	8	Consistent	View Details

Step 6 Select **Compare Data - Validate All Rows/Values** and **Compare Data -Double Check During Cutover** to check whether the objects of the source database have been migrated to the destination database.

If any check fails, rectify the fault by referring to [Solutions to Failed Check Items](#).

----End

Viewing Migration Results on the RDS Console

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select **CN-Hong Kong**.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Relational Database Service**.

Step 4 Locate the required RDS instance and click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 In the displayed dialog box, enter the password and click **Test Connection**.

Step 6 After the connection test is successful, click **Log In**.

Step 7 Check and confirm the destination database name and table name. Check whether the data migration is complete.

----End

2.5 From ECS-hosted MySQL to GaussDB(for MySQL)

2.5.1 Overview

This practice describes how to install a MySQL database (community edition) on a Huawei Cloud ECS and create a GaussDB(for MySQL) instance, and use DRS to migrate data from MySQL to GaussDB(for MySQL). With DRS, you can perform real-time migration tasks with minimal downtime. Services and databases remain operational during a migration.

Scenarios

- With the rapid increase of enterprise workloads, traditional databases have poor scalability and require distributed reconstruction.
- Building traditional databases requires purchasing and installing servers, systems, databases, and other software. Its O&M is expensive and difficult.
- Traditional databases are poor in complex queries.
- It is hard for traditional databases to smoothly migrate data with no downtime.

Prerequisites

- You have created Huawei ID and completed real-name authentication.
- Your account balance is at least \$0 USD.

Solution Architecture

In this practice, the source database is a ECS-hosted MySQL instance and the destination database is a GaussDB(for MySQL) instance. [Figure 2-17](#) shows the deployment architecture when the ECS-hosted MySQL and GaussDB(for MySQL) instances are in the same VPC.

If the ECS-hosted MySQL and GaussDB(for MySQL) instances are not in the same VPC, you need to configure a [VPC peering connection](#) between the two VPCs. For details about the deployment architecture, see [Figure 2-18](#).

Figure 2-17 Deployment architecture in the same VPC

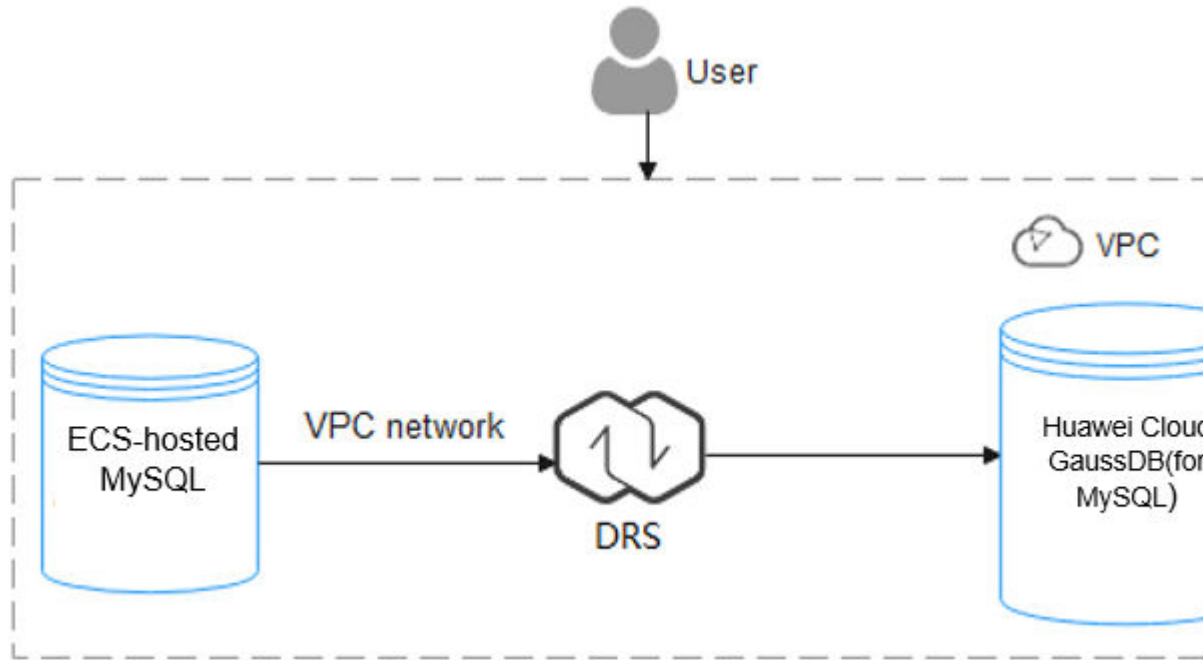
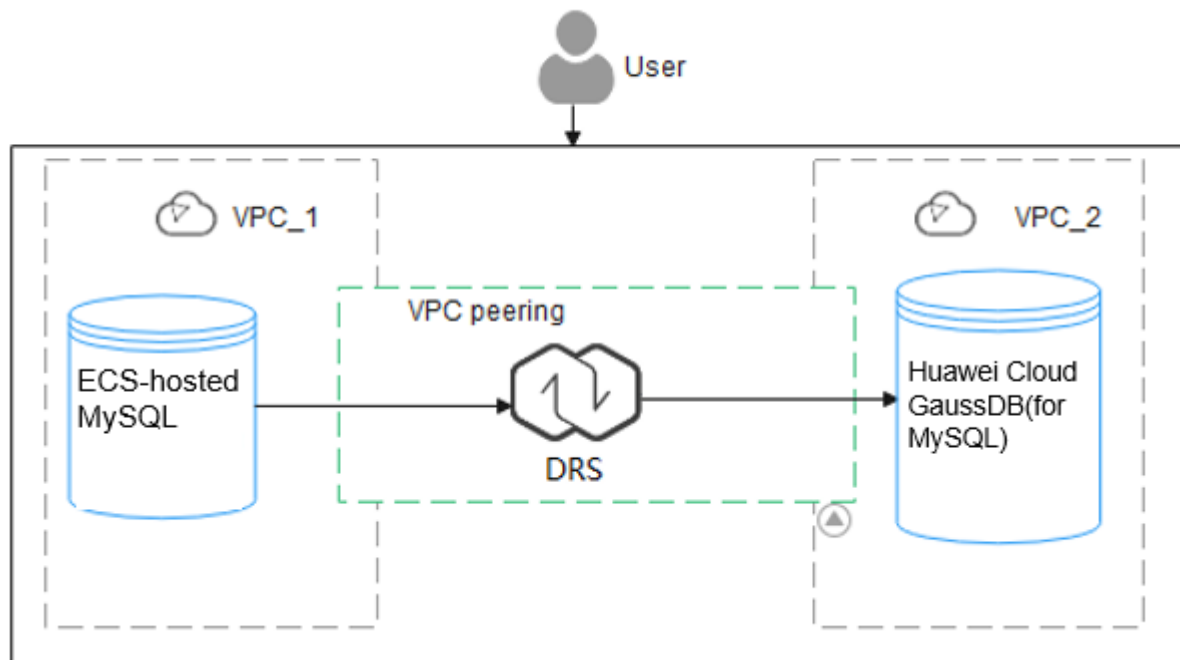


Figure 2-18 Deployment architecture in different VPCs



GaussDB(for MySQL) Advantages

- Robust performance: GaussDB(for MySQL) decouples storage and compute and uses a "log as database" architecture and remote direct memory access (RDMA). It can deliver seven times the performance of open-source MySQL for certain service loads.

- Elastic scaling: In addition to a primary node, you can add up to 15 read replicas for a DB instance within minutes. You can also scale up or down CPU and memory specifications for a DB instance as needed.
- High reliability: DB instances can be deployed across AZs and there are three data copies under the shared distributed storage layer. A DB instance failover can be complete within seconds with a zero RPO.
- High security: With shared distributed storage, GaussDB(for MySQL) ensures zero data loss and service recovery within seconds. VPCs, security groups, SSL connections, and data encryption are used to strictly control secure access.
- High compatibility: GaussDB(for MySQL) is fully compatible with MySQL. You can easily migrate your MySQL databases to GaussDB(for MySQL) without reconstructing existing applications.
- Mass storage: Based on Huawei-developed data functions virtualization (DFV) distributed storage, GaussDB(for MySQL) supports up to 128 TB of storage.

Service List

- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)
- Elastic Cloud Server (ECS)
- GaussDB(for MySQL)
- Data Replication Service (DRS)

Notes on Usage

The resources and test data in this practice are for demonstration only. Adjust them as needed.

For more information about GaussDB(for MySQL) data migration, see [From MySQL to GaussDB\(for MySQL\)](#).

2.5.2 Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud.
- Your account balance is greater than or equal to \$0 USD.

2.5.3 Resource Planning

Table 2-13 Resource planning

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
VPC	VPC name	vpc-mysql	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Region	AP-Singapore	For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ3	-
	Subnet	10.0.0.0/24	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.

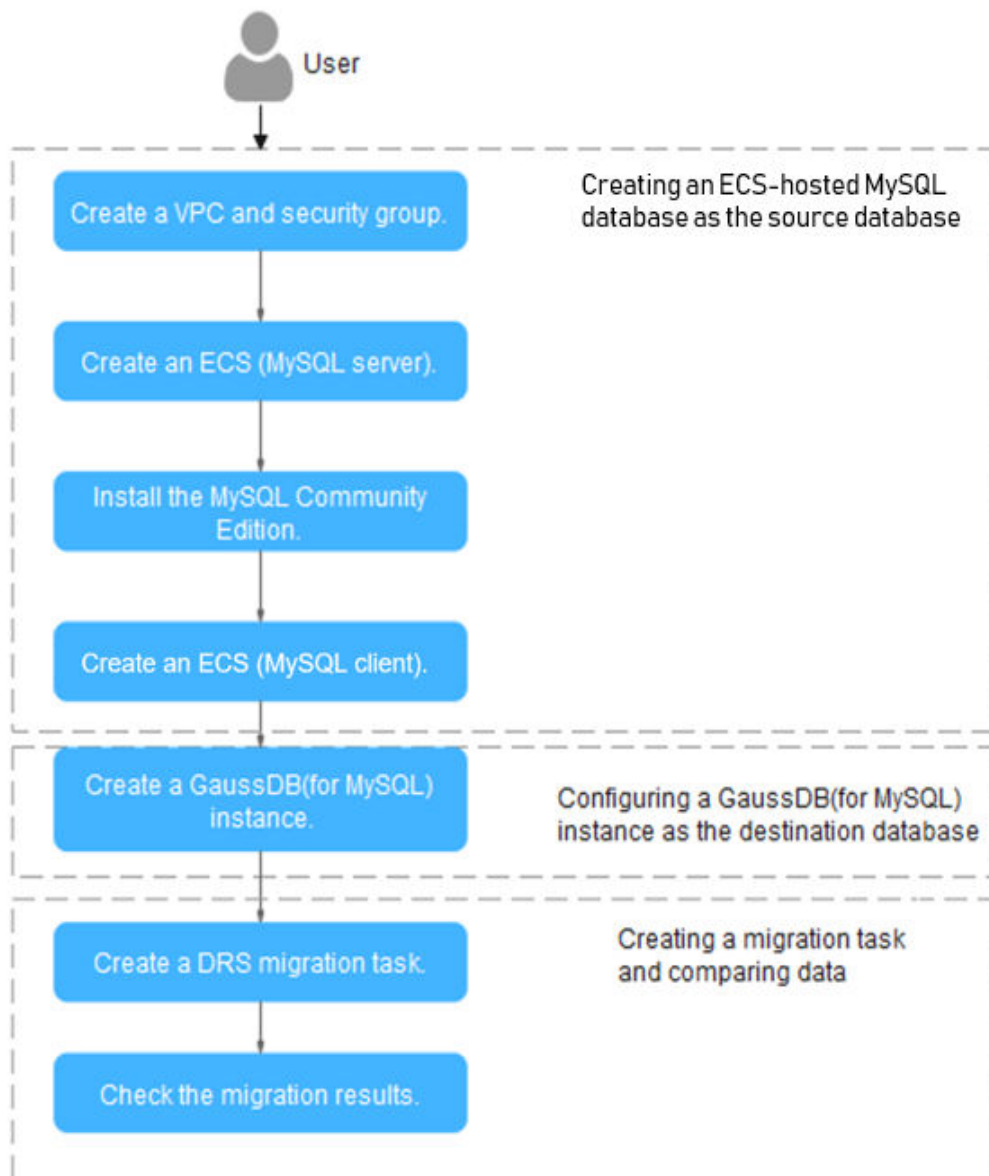
Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
	Subnet name	subnet-mysql	Customize a name for easy identification.
ECS (MySQL server)	ECS name	ecs-mysql	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Specifications	s6.xlarge.2 4 vCPUs 8 GiB	Select specification based on service requirements. For details, see x86 ECS Specifications and Types
	OS	CentOS 7.6 64	-
	System disk	General purpose SSD 40 GiB	-
	Data disk	Ultra-high I/O, 100 GiB	-
	EIP	Auto assign	Buy an EIP because the public network is selected for the migration task.
ECS (MySQL client)	ECS name	ecs-client	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Specifications	s6.xlarge.2 4 vCPUs 8 GiB	Select specification based on service requirements. For details, see x86 ECS Specifications and Types .
	OS	CentOS 7.6 64	-
	System disk	General purpose SSD 40 GiB	-
	Data disk	Not required	-
	EIP	Auto assign	Buy an EIP as needed. If you do not need to access the client through a public network, you do not buy an EIP.
GaussDB(f or MySQL)	Instance name	gauss-mysql	Customize a name for easy identification.
	DB engine	GaussDB(for MySQL)	-
	DB engine version	MySQL 8.0	-
	AZ type	Single-AZ	-
	AZ	AZ6	-
	Instance specifications	Dedicated Edition	-
	CPU architecture	x86 8 vCPUs 32 GB	-

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
DRS migration task	Task name	DRS-gaussdbformysql	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Source DB engine	MySQL	In this example, take a MySQL instance (community edition) installed on an ECS as the source database.
	Destination DB engine	GaussDB(for MySQL)	In this example, take a GaussDB(for MySQL) instance as the destination database.
	Network type	Public	In this example, select the public network.

2.5.4 Operation Guide

Figure 2-19 shows the process of creating a MySQL server, buying a GaussDB(for MySQL) instance, and migrating data from the MySQL server to the GaussDB(for MySQL) instance.

Figure 2-19 Flowchart



2.5.5 Procedure

2.5.5.1 ECS-hosted MySQL Server



This chapter describes how to build a MySQL server. In this practice, the tasks involved are as follows:

1. Creating a VPC and security group
2. Creating an ECS (MySQL server)
3. Installing a MySQL database (community edition)
4. Creating an ECS (MySQL client)

2.5.5.1.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group

This section describes how to create a VPC and security group for your MySQL server and GaussDB(for MySQL) instance.

Creating a VPC

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **AP-Singapore**.
- Step 3** Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud** .
The VPC console is displayed.
- Step 4** On the displayed page, click **Create VPC** in the upper right corner.
- Step 5** Configure required parameters.

Basic Information


Region


Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and can latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

Name


IPv4 CIDR Block · · · /

Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)


Enterprise Project [Create Enterprise Project](#) 

Advanced Settings  Tag | Description


Default Subnet


AZ 


Name

IPv4 CIDR Block · · · /  Available IP Addresses: 251

The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

IPv6 CIDR Block Enable 

Associated Route Table 

Advanced Settings  Gateway | DNS Server Address | NTP Server Address | DHCP Lease Time | Tag | Description

Step 6 Click **Create Now**.


Step 7 Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.


If the VPC status becomes available, the VPC has been created.

----End

Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **AP-Singapore**.

Step 3 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group** in the upper right corner of the page.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, configure parameters as needed.

×

Create Security Group

* Name

* Enterprise Project ↕ [Create Enterprise Project](#) ?

* Template ↕

Description

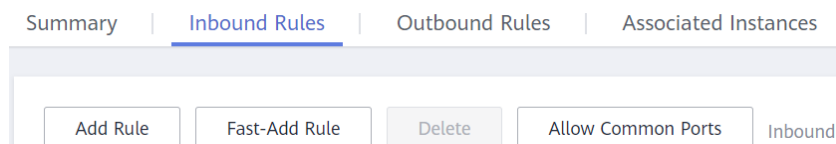
0/255

[Show Default Rule](#) ↕

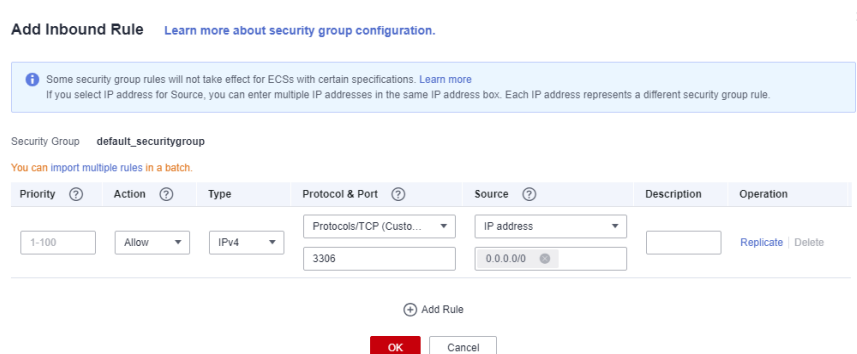
Step 7 Click **OK**.

Step 8 Return to the security group list, locate the security group **sg-mysql**, and click its name.

Step 9 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.



Step 10 Configure an inbound rule to allow access from database port **3306**.



Step 11 Perform **Step 9** to **Step 10** to allow access from database port **22**.

After the rules were configured, the figure similar to the following is displayed.


<input type="checkbox"/>	Priority	Action	Type	Protocol & Port	Source
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Allow	IPv4	TCP : 22	0.0.0.0/0
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Allow	IPv4	TCP : 3306	0.0.0.0/0


----End

2.5.5.1.2 Creating an ECS (MySQL Server)

This section describes how to buy an ECS for installing a MySQL database (community edition).

Step 1 Log in to the **management console**.

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **AP-Singapore**.

Step 3 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Compute > Elastic Cloud Server**.

Step 4 Click **Buy ECS**.

Step 5 Configure ECS parameters.

1. Set **Specifications** to **General computing** and select **s6.xlarge.2** with 4 vCPUs and 8 GiB.

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly **Pay-per-use** Spot price

Region: CN South-Guangzhou **Recommended** CN North-Ulanqab1 CN South-Guang...

AZ: **Random** AZ6 AZ3 AZ5 AZ2

CPU Architecture: **x86** Kunpeng

Specifications: Latest generation vCPUs --Select vCPUs--

Flavor Name	vCPUs	Memory
s6.xlarge.2	4 vCPUs	8 GiB

2. Select the image and disk specifications.

Image: **Public image** Private image Shared image Marketplace image

CentOS CentOS 7.6 64bit(40GB)

Host Security: Enable **Basic (free)** Enterprise (additional charges apply)

System Disk: General Purpose SSD 40 GiB IOPS limit: 2,280, IOPS burst limit: 8,000

Data Disk: General Purpose SSD 40 GiB IOPS limit: 2,280, IOPS burst limit: 8,000

Step 6 Click Next: Configure Network.

1. Select the VPC and security group created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

Configure Network

Network: Create VPC

Extension NIC: Add NIC

Security Group: Create Security Group

Security Group Name	Priority	Action	Protocol & Port	Type	Source
sg-mysql	1	Permit	TCP: 3306	IPV4	0.0.0.0/0
sg-mysql	1	Permit	TCP: 22	IPV4	0.0.0.0/0

2. Set EIP to **Auto assign**, **Billed by** to **Traffic**, and **Bandwidth Size** to **20**. The bandwidth size can be changed as required.

EIP: Auto assign Use existing Not required

EIP Type: **Dynamic BGP** Static BGP

Billed By: **Bandwidth** Traffic

Bandwidth Size: 5 10 **20** 50 100 Custom 20

Release Option: Release with ECS

Step 7 Click Next: Configure Advanced Settings.

Specify **ECS Name** and **Password**.

The screenshot shows the ECS creation configuration page. The 'ECS Name' field contains 'ecs-mysql' and there is an unchecked checkbox for 'Allow duplicate name'. Below this is a note: 'If you are creating multiple ECSs at the same time, automatic naming and customizable name are supported.' The 'Description' field is empty with a character count of '0/85'. The 'Login Mode' section has three buttons: 'Password' (selected), 'Key pair', and 'Set password later'. The 'Username' is set to 'root'. The 'Password' and 'Confirm Password' fields are masked with dots and have eye icons to toggle visibility. A red warning message reads: 'Keep the password secure. If you forget the password, you can log in to the ECS console and reset the password.' The 'Cloud Backup and Recovery' section has a note: 'To use CBR, you need to purchase a backup vault. A vault is a container that stores backups.' Below this are three buttons: 'Create new', 'Use existing', and 'Not required' (selected), along with a help icon.

Step 8 Click **Next: Confirm**.

Step 9 Select an enterprise project, select the **Agreement** option, and click **Submit**.

Step 10 Return to the ECS list page and view the creation progress.

When the ECS status changes to **Running**, the ECS has been created.


----End


2.5.5.1.3 Installing a MySQL Database (Community Edition)

This section describes how to initialize disks and install a MySQL database (community edition).

Log In to the ECS

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).


Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **AP-Singapore**.

Step 3 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Compute > Elastic Cloud Server**.

Step 4 Locate the ECS **ecs-mysql** and click **Remote Login** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 Select **CloudShell-based Login**.

Logging In to a Linux ECS

 The security group of this ECS does not allow Ports21, Ports80, Ports3389, PortsICMP login to the ECS will fail. [Add security group rule](#) [View port functions](#)

CloudShell-based Login **New!** [Failed to log in?](#)

Ensure that the port used for CloudShell-based logins (port 22 by default) is allowed to access in the security group.

CloudShell-based login allows you to copy-paste data across local and remote PCs.

Step 6 Enter the password of user **root**.

 **NOTE**

The password is the one you specified during the ECS creation.

----End

Initializing Disks

Step 1 Create the **mysql** folder.

```
mkdir /mysql
```

Step 2 View data disk information.

```
fdisk -l
```

The command output is as follows.

```
[root@ecs-mysql ~]# fdisk -l

Disk /dev/vda: 42.9 GB, 42949672960 bytes, 83886080 sectors
Units = sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
Disk label type: dos
Disk identifier: 0x000e3a31

   Device Boot      Start         End      Blocks   Id  System
  /dev/vda1    *          2048     83886079     41942016   83   Linux

Disk /dev/vdb: 107.4 GB, 107374182400 bytes, 209715200 sectors
Units = sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
```

Step 3 Initialize the data disk.

```
mkfs.ext4 /dev/vdb
```

Step 4 Attach the disk.

```
mount /dev/vdb /mysql
```

Step 5 Check whether the disk is attached.

```
df -h
```

If the following output is returned, the disk is attached.

```
[root@ecs-mysql ~]# df -h
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
devtmpfs        3.9G   0    3.9G   0% /dev
tmpfs           3.9G   0    3.9G   0% /dev/shm
tmpfs           3.9G  8.6M   3.9G   1% /run
tmpfs           3.9G   0    3.9G   0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/vda1       40G   2.2G   36G    6% /
tmpfs           783M   0    783M   0% /run/user/0
/dev/vdb        99G   61M   94G    1% /mysql
```

Step 6 Create a folder and switch to the **install** folder.

```
mkdir -p /mysql/install/data
```

```
mkdir -p /mysql/install/tmp
```

```
mkdir -p /mysql/install/file
```

```
mkdir -p /mysql/install/log
```

```
cd /mysql/install
```

Step 7 Download and install [the MySQL client](#).

Step 8 Initialize the MySQL client.

```
/mysql/install/mysql-8.0.22/bin/mysqld --defaults-file= /etc/my.cnf --
initialize-insecure
```

Step 9 Start the MySQL client.

```
nohup /mysql/install/mysql-8.0.22/bin/mysqld --defaults-file= /etc/my.cnf &
```

Step 10 Connect to the MySQL client.

```
/mysql/install/mysql-8.0.22/bin/mysql
```

Step 11 Create user **root** and assign the required permissions to it.

```
grant all privileges on *.* to 'root'@'%' identified by 'xxx' with grant
option;FLUSH PRIVILEGES;
```

```
----End
```

2.5.5.1.4 Creating an ECS and Installing the MySQL Client on It

Step 1 This section describes how to create an ECS for the MySQL client. For details, see [Creating an ECS \(MySQL Server\)](#).

 **NOTE**


- This ECS must be in the same region, AZ, VPC, and security group as the ECS where the MySQL server is deployed.
- Data disks are not required.
- This ECS name is **ecs-client**.
- Other parameters are the same as those of the ECS where the MySQL server is deployed.


Step 2 Download and install the MySQL client. For details, see [How Can I Install the MySQL Client?](#)

----End

2.5.5.1.5 Testing the ECS-hosted MySQL Performance

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **AP-Singapore**.

Step 3 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Compute > Elastic Cloud Server**.

Step 4 In the ECS list, locate the ECS **ecs-client** and click **Remote Login** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 On the displayed page, click **CloudShell**.

Step 6 Enter the password you specify during the ECS **ecs-client** creation.

Step 7 Download sysbench.

```
wget -c https://github.com/akopytov/sysbench/archive/1.0.18.zip
```

Step 8 Install sysbench.

```
unzip 1.0.18.zip
cd sysbench-1.0.18
./autogen.sh
./configure
make
make install
```

Step 9 Log in to the MySQL database and create test database **sbtest**.

```
mysql -u root -P 3306 -h <host> -p -e "create database sbtest"
```

Step 10 Import test background data to the **sbtest** database.

```
sysbench --db-driver=mysql --mysql-host=<host> --mysql-port=<port> --mysql-user=<user> --mysql-password=<password> --mysql-db=sbtest --table_size=250000 --tables=25 --events=0 --time=600 oltp_read_write prepare
```

Step 11 Perform a pressure test.

```
sysbench --db-driver=mysql --mysql-host=<host> --mysql-port=<port> --mysql-user=<user> --mysql-password=<password> --mysql-db=sbtest --table_size=250000 --tables=25 --events=0 --time=600 --threads=<thread_num> --percentile=95 --report-interval=1 oltp_read_write run
```

NOTICE

Delete databases and tables to release storage space only after they are migrated using DRS.

```
sysbench --db-driver=mysql --mysql-host=<host> --mysql-port=<port> --mysql-user=<user> --mysql-password=<password> --mysql-db=sbtest --table_size=250000 --tables=25 --events=0 --time=600 oltp_read_write cleanup
```

----End


2.5.5.2 Cloud Migration


This chapter describes how to create a GaussDB(for MySQL) instance, create a DRS migration task, and migrate data from the ECS-hosted MySQL server to the GaussDB(for MySQL) instance.

2.5.5.2.1 Creating a GaussDB(for MySQL) Instance

This section describes how to create a GaussDB(for MySQL) instance. The GaussDB(for MySQL) instance must be in the same VPC and security group as the ECS-hosted MySQL server.

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **AP-Singapore**.

Step 3 Click  in the upper left corner of the page, choose **Databases > GaussDB(for MySQL)**.

Step 4 In the upper right corner, click **Buy DB Instance**.

Step 5 Configure the instance name and basic information.

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use

Region:

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

DB Instance Name:

If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four digits appended in the format "DB instance name-SN". For example, if the DB instance name is instance, the first instance will be named as instance-0001, the second as instance-0002, and so on.

DB Engine:

DB Engine Version:

Storage Type:

AZ Type: Single-AZ Multi-AZ

AZ:

Time Zone:

Step 6 Configure instance specifications.

Instance Specifications: Dedicated General-purpose

CPU Architecture:

vCPUs Memory	Maximum Connections
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000
<input type="radio"/> 16 vCPUs 64 GB	18,000
<input type="radio"/> 32 vCPUs 128 GB	30,000
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 32 GB (Sold Out)	10,000

DB Instance Specifications: Dedicated x86 8 vCPUs 32 GB

Nodes:

Storage: Storage will be scaled up dynamically based on the amount of data that needs to be stored, and is billed hourly on a pay-per-use basis.

DR Instance: Disabled Enabled

Backup Space: GaussDB(for MySQL) provides free backup storage equal to the amount of your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, you will be billed for the additional space on a pay-per-use basis.

Step 7 Select the VPC and security group.

The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB instances

VPC: C C View In-use IP Address

After the DB instance is created, the VPC cannot be changed. If you want to create a VPC, go to the VPC console. If you want to create DB instances in batches, the IP addresses are automatically assigned. Available IP addresses: 250. Make sure that there are sufficient subnets and IP addresses.

Security Group: View Security Group

In a security group, rules that authorize connections to DB instances apply to all DB instances associated with the security group. The security group rule must allow access from the 100.125.0.0/16 CIDR block. Ensure that port 3306 of the security group allows traffic from your server IP address to the DB instance.

Security Group Rules:

Step 8 Configure the instance password.

Administrator:

Administrator Password: Keep your password secure. The system cannot retrieve your password.

Confirm Password:

Step 9 Configure an enterprise project.

The screenshot shows a configuration form with the following elements:

- Parameter Template:** A dropdown menu set to "Default-GaussDB-for-MySQL 8.0" with a "View Parameter Template" link.
- Table Name:** Two radio buttons, "Case insensitive" (selected) and "Case Insensitive". A note states "This option cannot be changed later."
- Enterprise Project:** A dropdown menu set to "default" with a "Create Enterprise Project" link.
- Tag:** A section with a note: "It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. View predefined tags". It contains input fields for "Tag key" and "Tag value", and a note: "You can add 20 more tags."
- Quantity:** A numeric input field set to "1" with minus and plus buttons. A note states: "The total number of DB instances cannot exceed 1999. Increase quota".

Step 10 Click **Next**.

Step 11 After confirming the settings, click **Submit**.

Step 12 Return to the instance list.


If the instance becomes **Available**, the instance has been created.


----End

2.5.5.2.2 Creating a DRS Migration Task

This section describes how to create a DRS migration task to migrate the **sbtest** database from the ECS-hosted MySQL server to the GaussDB(for MySQL) instance.

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **AP-Singapore**.

Step 3 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

Step 4 In the upper right corner, click **Create Migration Task**.

Step 5 Configure parameters as needed.

1. Specify a task name.

The screenshot shows a configuration form with the following elements:

- Region:** A dropdown menu with a location pin icon. A note below states: "Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resource access, select the nearest region."
- Project:** A dropdown menu.
- Task Name:** A text input field containing "DRS-mysql" with a question mark icon.
- Description:** A text area with a question mark icon. The character count "0/256" is shown at the bottom right.

2. Configure replication instance details as needed.

Set **Destination DB Instance** to the GaussDB(for MySQL) instance created in **Creating a GaussDB(for MySQL) Instance**.

Replication Instance Details

The following information cannot be modified after you go to the next page.

* Data Flow To the cloud Out of the cloud

The destination database must be a database in the current cloud. If you want to migrate

* Source DB Engine MySQL MySQL schema and logic table MongoDB

* Destination DB Engine MySQL DDM GaussDB(for MySQL) Primary/Standby Ed...

* Network Type

* Destination DB Instance [View DB Instance](#) [View I](#)

* Replication Instance Subnet [View Subnets](#)

* Migration Type Full+Incremental Full

This migration type allows you to migrate data with minimal downtime. After a full migratio between the source and destination databases.

* Destination DB Instance Access Read-only Read/Write

3. Set **Enterprise Project** to **default**.

* Enterprise Project [View Project Management](#)

Tags

It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different

You can add 10 more tags.

Step 6 Click **Create Now**.

It takes about 5 to 10 minutes to create a replication instance.

Step 7 Configure source and destination database information.

1. Configure source database information.
2. Click **Test Connection**.

If a successful connection message is returned, you have logged in to the source database.

Source Database

DRS migrates only some key parameters to the destination database. For the other parameters that can

Source Database Type self-built database RDS DB instance

VPC

Subnet

IP Address or Domain Name

Port

Database Username

Database Password

3. Configure the username and password for the destination database.
4. Click **Test Connection**.
If a successful connection message is returned, you have logged in to the destination database.

Destination Database

DB Instance Name	gauss-f693 (172.16.0.169)
Database Username	<input type="text" value="root"/>
Database Password	<input type="password" value="....."/> 
Migrate Definer to User	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes 

Step 8 Click **Next**.

Step 9 Confirm the users, snapshots, and migration objects to be migrated.
Set **Migrate Object** to **All**.

Step 10 Click **Next**.

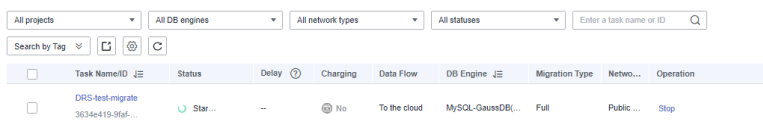
Step 11 View pre-check results.

Step 12 If the check is complete and the check success rate is 100%, click **Next**.

Step 13 Click **Submit**.

Return to the **Online Migration Management** page and check the migration task status.

It takes several minutes to complete.



Task Name	Status	Delay	Charging	Data Flow	DB Engine	Migration Type	Network	Operation
DRS-test-migrate	Star...	--	No	To the cloud	MySQL-GaussDB...	Full	Public...	Stop

If the status changes to **Completed**, the migration task has been created.

----End



2.5.5.2.3 Checking the Migration Results

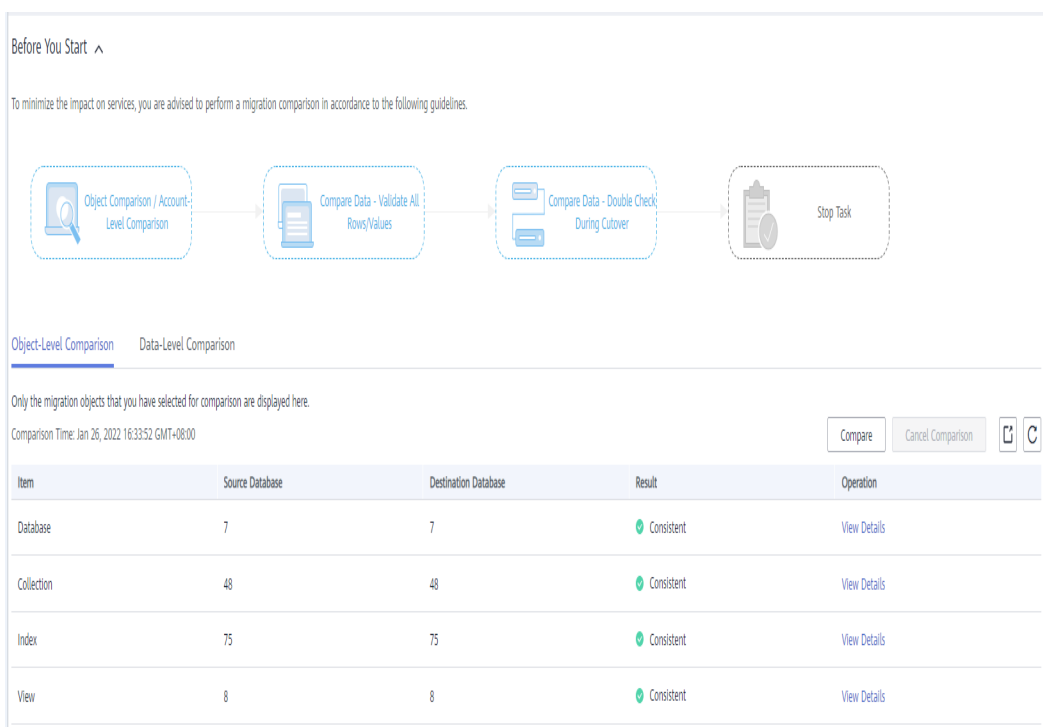
You can check migration results with either of the following methods:

Method 1: (Automatically) [View the migration results on the DRS console](#). DRS can compare migration objects, users, and data of source and destination databases and obtain the migration results.

Method 2 (manually): [View the migration results on the GaussDB\(for MySQL\) console](#). Log in to the destination database to check whether the databases, tables, and data are migrated. Manually confirm the data migration status.

Viewing Migration Results on the DRS Console



- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **AP-Singapore**.
- Step 3** Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.
- Step 4** Click the target DRS instance name.
- Step 5** Click **Migration Comparison**.



- Step 6** Under the **Compare Data - Validate ALL Rows/Values** and **Compare Data - Double Check During Cutover** tabs, check whether the objects of the source database have been migrated to destination database.

----End

Viewing Migration Results on the GaussDB(for MySQL) Console

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **AP-Singapore**.
- Step 3** Click  in the upper left corner of the page, choose **Databases > GaussDB(for MySQL)**.
- Step 4** Click **GaussDB(for MySQL)**. Locate the target instance and choose **More > Log In** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 In the displayed dialog box, enter the password and click **Test Connection**.

Step 6 After the connection test is successful, click **Log In**.

Step 7 Check and confirm the destination database name and table name. Check whether the data migration is complete.

----End

Testing GaussDB(for MySQL) Performance

After the migration is complete, test GaussDB(for MySQL) performance by referring to [Performance White Paper](#).

2.6 From ECS-hosted MongoDB to DDS

DRS helps you migrate data from MongoDB databases on ECSs to DDS instances on the current cloud. With DRS, you can migrate databases online with zero downtime and your services and databases can remain operational during migration.

This section describes how to use DRS to migrate data from an ECS database to a DDS instance on the current cloud. The following network scenarios are supported:

- Source and destination databases are in the same VPC.
- Source and destination databases are in different VPCs.

Diagram

Figure 2-20 Source and destination databases in the same VPC

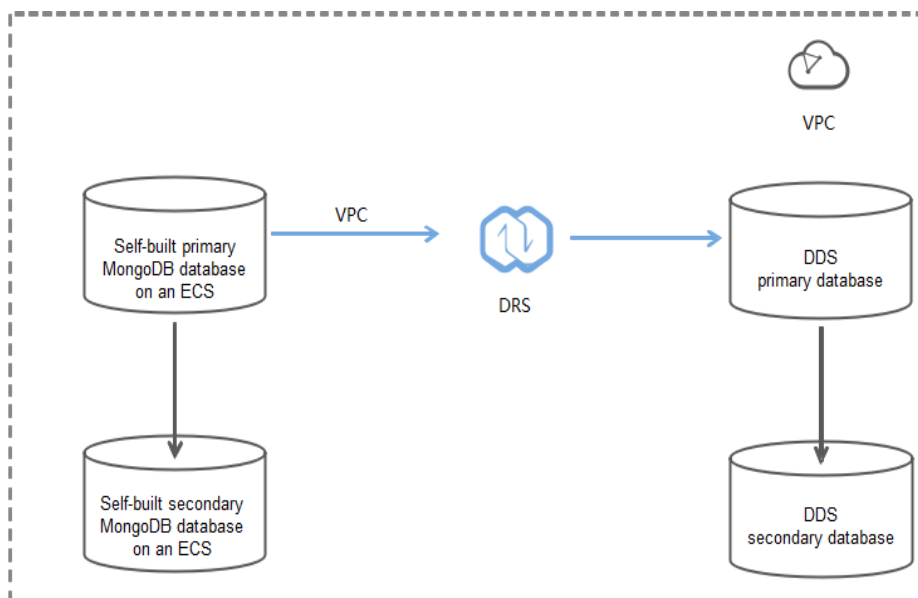
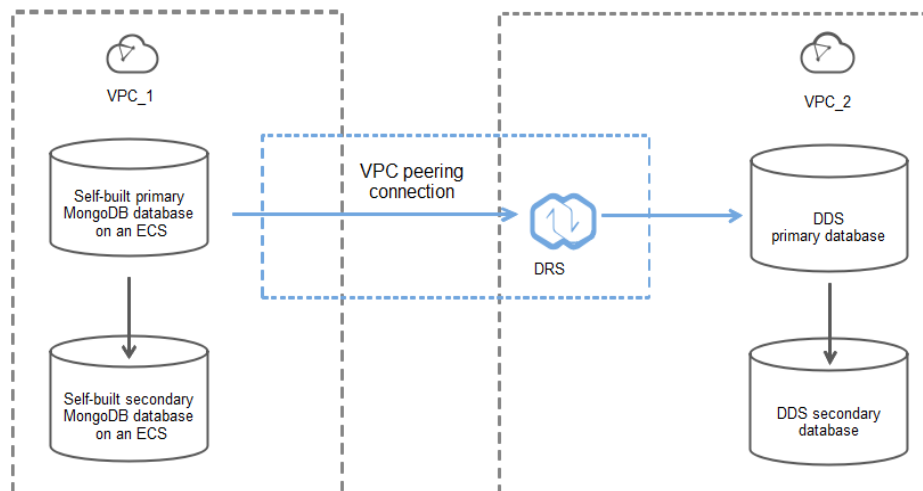
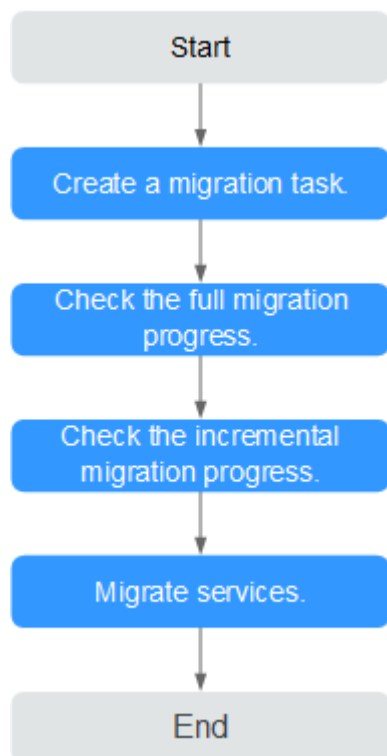


Figure 2-21 Source and destination databases in the same region and different VPCs



Migration Process

Figure 2-22 Flowchart



Migration Suggestions (Important)

- Database migration is closely impacted by a wide range of environmental and operational factors. To ensure the migration goes smoothly, perform a test run before the actual migration to help you detect and resolve any potential issues in advance. Recommendations on how to minimize any potential impacts on your data base are provided in this section.

- It is strongly recommended that you start your migration task during off-peak hours. A less active database is easier to migrate successfully. If the data is fairly static, there is less likely to be any severe performance impacts during the migration.

Notes on Migration (Important)

NOTICE

Before creating a migration task, read the migration notes carefully.

For details, see [precautions](#) on using specific migration tasks in *Data Replication Service Real-Time Migration*.

Preparations

1. Permissions:
[Table 2-14](#) lists the permissions required for the source and destination databases when migrating data from a MongoDB database on an ECS to DDS on the current cloud.

Table 2-14 Required permissions

Database	Full Migration Permission	Full+Incremental Migration Permission
Source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Replica set: The source database user must have the read permission for the database to be migrated. ● Single node: The source database user must have the read permission for the database to be migrated. ● Cluster: The source database user must have the read permission for the databases to be migrated and the config database. ● To migrate accounts and roles of the source database, the source database user must have the read permission for the system.users and system.roles system tables of the admin database. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Replica set: The source database user must have the read permission for the databases to be migrated and the local database. ● Single node: The source database user must have the read permission for the databases to be migrated and the local database. ● Cluster: The source mongos node user must have the readAnyDatabase permission for the databases to be migrated and the config database. The source shard node user must have the readAnyDatabase permission for the admin database and the read permission for the local database. ● To migrate accounts and roles of the source database, the source database user must have the read permission for the system.users and system.roles system tables of the admin database.
Destination	<p>The destination database user must have the dbAdminAnyDatabase permission for the admin database and the readWrite permission for the destination database. If the destination database is a cluster instance, the migration account must have the read permission for the config database.</p>	

- Source database permissions:
The source MongoDB database user must have all the required permissions listed in [Table 2-14](#). If the permissions are insufficient, create a user that has all of the permissions on the source database.
 - Destination database permissions:
The initial account of the DDS instance has the required permissions.
2. Network settings
 - The source database and destination DDS DB instance must be in the same region.
 - The source database and destination DDS DB instance can be either in the same VPC or different VPCs.
 - If the source and destination databases are in different VPCs, the subnets of the source and destination databases are required to be in different CIDR blocks. You need to create a VPC peering connection between the two VPCs.
For details, see [VPC Peering Connection Overview](#) in the *Virtual Private Cloud User Guide*.
 - If the source and destination databases are in the same VPC, the networks are interconnected by default.
 3. Security rules
 - In the same VPC, the network is connected by default. You do not need to set a security group.
 - In different VPCs, establish a VPC peering connection between the two VPCs. You do not need to set a security group.
 4. Other
You need to export the user information of the MongoDB database first and manually add it to the destination DDS DB instance because the user information will not be migrated.

Migration Procedure

Step 1 Create a migration task.

1. Log in to the management console and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service** to go to the DRS console.
2. On the **Online Migration Management** page, click **Create Migration Task**.
3. On the **Create Replication Instance** page, configure the task details, recipient, and replication instance and click **Next**.

Figure 2-23 Replication instance information

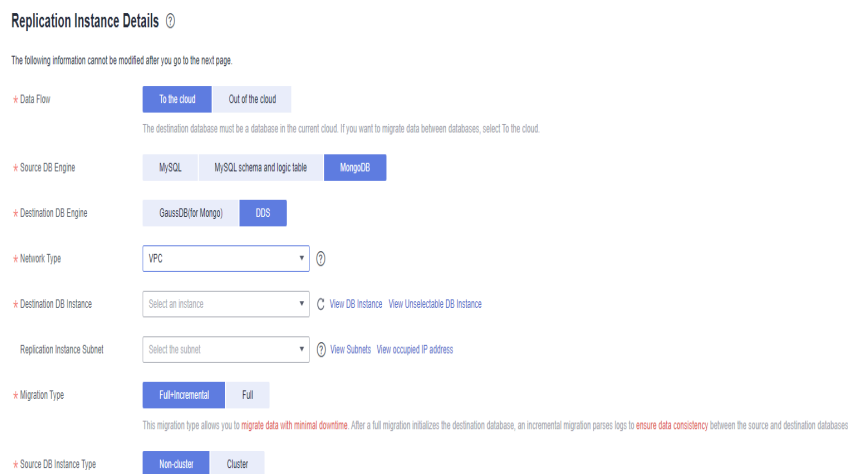


Table 2-15 Task settings

Parameter	Description
Region	The region where the replication instance is deployed. You can change the region. To reduce latency and improve access speed, select the region closest to your workloads.
Project	The project corresponds to the current region and can be changed.
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 50 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: =<>&'\\"

Table 2-16 Replication instance information

Parameter	Description
Data Flow	To the cloud
Source DB Engine	Select MongoDB .
Destination DB Engine	Select DDS .
Network Type	Select VPC .
Destination DB Instance	The DDS DB instance you purchased.

Parameter	Description
Migration Type	<p>Select Full+Incremental as an example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Full: This migration type is suitable for scenarios where a service interruption is acceptable. All objects and data in non-system databases are migrated to the destination database at one time. The objects include tables, views, and stored procedures. <p>NOTE If you perform a full migration, you are advised to stop operations on the source database. Otherwise, data generated in the source database during the migration will not be synchronized to the destination database.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Full+Incremental: This migration type allows you to migrate data without interrupting services. After a full migration initializes the destination database, an incremental migration initiates and parses logs to ensure data consistency between the source and destination databases. <p>NOTE If you select the Full+Incremental migration type, data generated during the full migration will be synchronized to the destination database with zero downtime, ensuring that both the source and destination databases remain accessible.</p>
Source DB Instance Type	<p>If you select Full+Incremental for Migration Type, set this parameter based on the source database. Non-cluster is selected as an example.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- If the source database is a cluster instance, set this parameter to Cluster.- If the source database is a replica set or a single node instance, set this parameter to Non-cluster.

Parameter	Description
Obtain Incremental Data	<p>This parameter is available for configuration if Source DB Instance Type is set to Cluster. You can determine how to capture data changes during the incremental synchronization.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">– oplog: For MongoDB 3.2 or later, DRS directly connects to each shard of the source DB instance to extract data. If you select this mode, you must disable the balancer of the source instance. When testing the connection, you need to enter the connection information of each shard node of the source instance.– changeStream: This method is recommended. For MongoDB 4.0 and later, DRS connects to mongos nodes of the source instance to extract data. If you select this method, you must enable the WiredTiger storage engine of the source instance. <p>NOTE Only whitelisted users can use changeStream. To use this function, submit a service ticket. In the upper right corner of the management console, choose Service Tickets > Create Service Ticket to submit a service ticket.</p>
Source Shard Quantity	<p>If Source DB Instance Type is set to Cluster and Obtain Incremental Data is set to oplog, enter the number of source shard nodes.</p> <p>The default minimum number of source DB instances is 2 and the maximum number is 32. You can set this parameter based on the number of source database shards.</p>

4. On the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page, wait until the replication instance is created. Then, specify source and destination database information and click **Test Connection** for both the source and destination databases to check whether they have been connected to the replication instance. After the connection tests are successful, select the check box before the agreement and click **Next**.

Figure 2-24 Source and destination database details

Source Database

Source Database Type: Non-DDS DB Instance DDS DB Instance

VPC: [View VPC](#)

Subnet: [?](#)

IP Address or Domain Name: [?](#)

Ensure that the entered addresses belong to the same DB instance.

Authentication Database:

Database Username:

Database Password:

SSL Connection:

Destination Database

DB Instance Name:

Database Username:

Database Password:

Table 2-17 Source database information

Parameter	Description
Source Database Type	Select Self-built on ECS .
VPC	A dedicated virtual network in which the source database is located. It isolates networks for different services. You can select an existing VPC or create a VPC. For details on how to create a VPC, see Creating a VPC .
Subnet	A subnet provides dedicated network resources that are logically isolated from other networks, improving network security. The subnet must be in the AZ where the source database resides. You need to enable DHCP for creating the source database subnet. For details on how to create a VPC, see the Creating a VPC section in the <i>Virtual Private Cloud User Guide</i> .

Parameter	Description
IP Address or Domain Name	The IP address or domain name of the source database.
Port	The port of the source database. Range: 1 - 65535
Database Username	A username for the source database.
Database Password	The password for the database username.
SSL Connection	To improve data security during the migration, you are advised to enable SSL to encrypt migration links and upload a CA certificate.

Table 2-18 Destination database information

Parameter	Description
DB Instance Name	The DDS DB instance you have selected during the migration task creation is displayed by default and cannot be changed.
Database Username	The username for accessing the destination DDS DB instance.
Database Password	The password for the database username.

5. On the **Set Task** page, select migration objects and click **Next**.

Figure 2-25 Migration object

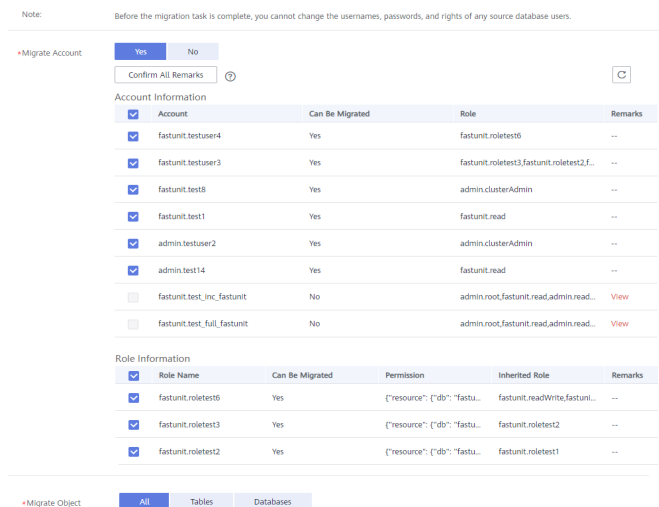

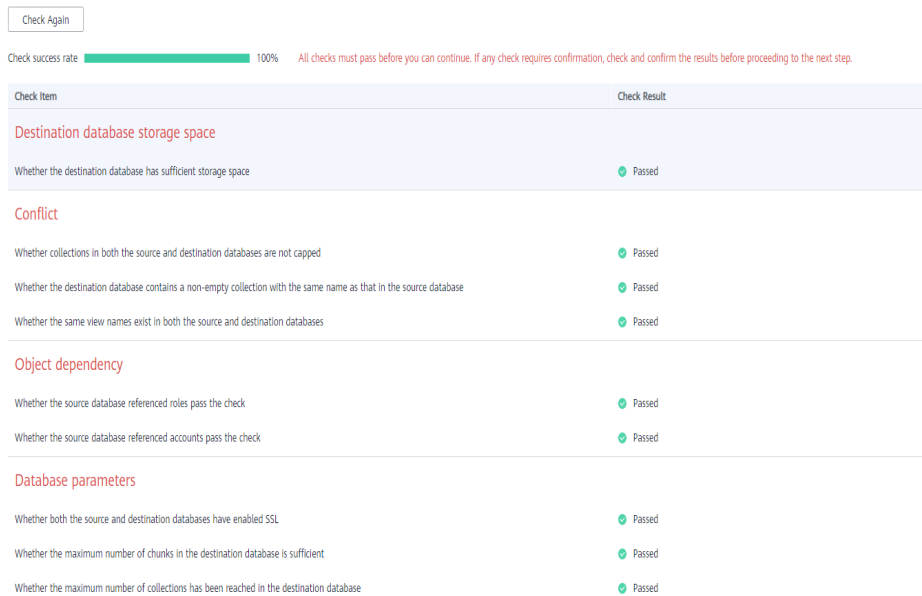


Table 2-19 Migration object

Parameter	Description
Migrate Account	<p>There are accounts that can be migrated completely and accounts that cannot be migrated. You can choose whether to migrate the accounts. Accounts that cannot be migrated or accounts that are not selected will not exist in the destination database. Ensure that your services will not be affected by these accounts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Yes If you choose to migrate accounts, see Migrating Accounts in <i>Data Replication Service User Guide</i> to migrate database users and roles.- No During the migration, accounts and roles are not migrated.
Migrate Object	<p>You can choose to migrate all objects, tables, or databases based on your service requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- All: All objects in the source database are migrated to the destination database. After the migration, the object names will remain the same as those in the source database and cannot be modified.- Tables: The selected table-level objects will be migrated.- Databases: The selected database-level objects will be migrated. <p>If the source database is changed, click  in the upper right corner before selecting migration objects to ensure that the objects to be selected are from the changed source database.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- If you choose not to migrate all of the databases, the migration may fail because the objects, such as stored procedures and views, in the database to be migrated may have dependencies on other objects that are not migrated. To ensure a successful migration, you are advised to migrate all of the databases.- When you select an object, the spaces before and after the object name are not displayed. If there are two or more consecutive spaces in the middle of the object name, only one space is displayed.- The search function can help you quickly select the required database objects.

6. On the **Check Task** page, check the migration task.
 - If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.
For details about how to handle check failures, see [Checking Whether the Source Database Is Connected](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.
 - If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Figure 2-26 Task Check



NOTE

You can proceed to the next step only when all check items are successful. If any alarms are generated, view and confirm the alarm details first before proceeding to the next step.

- On the displayed page, specify **Start Time**, **Send Notification**, **SMN Topic**, **Synchronization Delay Threshold**, and **Stop Abnormal Tasks After** and confirm that the configured information is correct and click **Submit** to submit the task.

Figure 2-27 Task startup settings

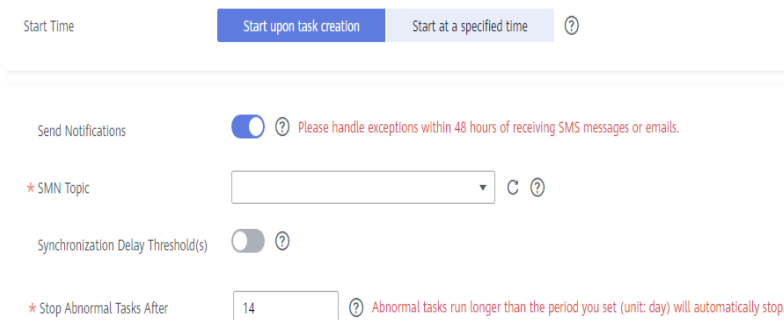


Table 2-20 Task startup settings

Parameter	Description
Start Time	<p>Set Start Time to Start upon task creation or Start at a specified time based on site requirements. The Start at a specified time option is recommended.</p> <p>NOTE The migration task may affect the performance of the source and destination databases. You are advised to start the task in off-peak hours and reserve two to three days for data verification.</p>
Send Notifications	SMN topic. This parameter is optional. If an exception occurs during migration, the system will send a notification to the specified recipients.
SMN Topic	<p>This parameter is available only after you enable Send Notification and create a topic on the SMN console and add a subscriber.</p> <p>For details, see Simple Message Notification User Guide.</p>
Synchronization Delay Threshold	<p>During an incremental migration, a synchronization delay indicates a time difference (in seconds) of synchronization between the source and destination database.</p> <p>If the synchronization delay exceeds the threshold you specify, DRS will send alarms to the specified recipients. The value ranges from 0 to 3,600. To avoid repeated alarms caused by the fluctuation of delay, an alarm is sent only after the delay has exceeded the threshold for six minutes.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- In the early stages of an incremental migration, there is more delay because more data is waiting to be synchronized. In this situation, no notifications will be sent.- Before setting the delay threshold, enable Send Notification.- If the delay threshold is set to 0, no notifications will be sent to the recipient.
Stop Abnormal Tasks After	<p>Number of days after which an abnormal task is automatically stopped. The value must range from 14 to 100. The default value is 14.</p> <p>NOTE Tasks in the abnormal state are still charged. If tasks remain in the abnormal state for a long time, they cannot be resumed. Abnormal tasks run longer than the period you set (unit: day) will automatically stop to avoid unnecessary fees.</p>

8. After the task is submitted, go back to the **Online Migration Management** page to view the task status.

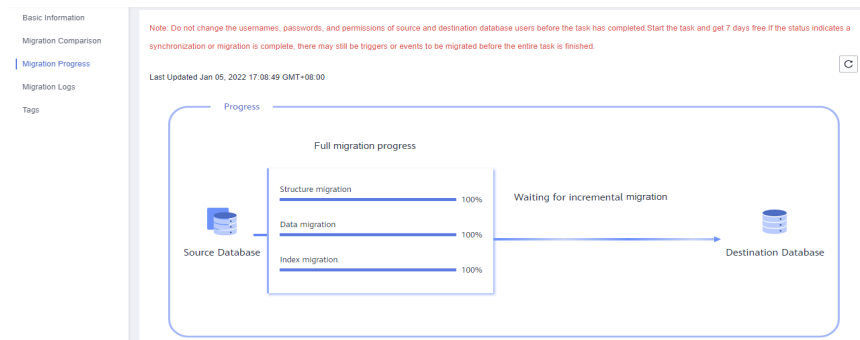
Step 2 Manage the migration task.

The migration task contains two phases: full migration and incremental migration. You can manage them in different phases.

- Full migration

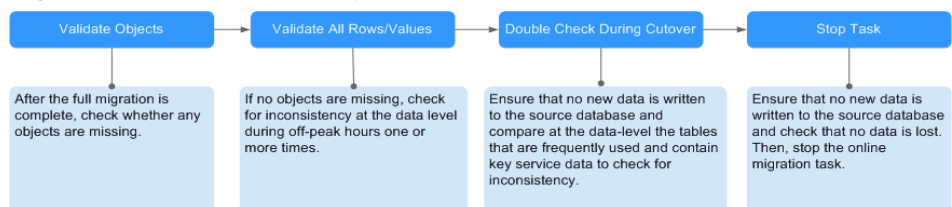
- Viewing the migration progress: Click the target full migration task, and on the **Migration Progress** tab, you can see the migration progress of the structure, data, indexes, and migration objects. When the progress reaches 100%, the migration is complete.
- Viewing migration details: In the migration details, you can view the migration progress of a specific object. If the number of objects is the same as that of migrated objects, the migration is complete. You can view the migration progress of each object in detail. Currently, this function is available only to whitelisted users. You can submit a service ticket to apply for this function.
- Incremental Migration Permission
 - Viewing the synchronization delay: After the full migration is complete, an incremental migration starts. On the **Online Migration Management** page, click the target migration task. On the displayed page, click **Migration Progress** to view the synchronization delay of the incremental migration. If the synchronization delay is 0s, the destination database is being synchronized with the source database in real time. You can also view the data consistency on the **Migration Comparison** tab.

Figure 2-28 Viewing the synchronization delay



- Viewing the migration results: On the **Online Migration Management** page, click the target migration task. On the displayed page, click **Migration Comparison** and perform a migration comparison in accordance with the comparison process, which should help you determine an appropriate time for migration to minimize service downtime.

Figure 2-29 Database comparison process



For details, see [Comparing Migration Items](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.

Step 3 Cut over services.

You are advised to start the cutover process during off-peak hours. At least one complete data comparison is performed during off-peak hours. To obtain accurate

comparison results, start data comparison at a specified time point during off-peak hours. If it is needed, select **Start at a specified time** for **Comparison Time**. Due to slight time difference and continuous operations on data, inconsistent comparison results may be generated, reducing the reliability and validity of the results.

1. Interrupt services first. If the workload is not heavy, you may not need to interrupt the services.
2. Run the following statement on the source database and check whether any new sessions execute SQL statements within the next 1 to 5 minutes. If there are no new statements executed, the service has been stopped.

```
db.currentOp()
```

NOTE

The process list queried by the preceding statement includes the connection of the DRS replication instance. If no additional session executes SQL statements, the service has been stopped.

3. On the **Migration Progress** page, view the synchronization delay. When the delay is displayed as 0s and remains stable for a period, then you can perform a data-level comparison between the source and destination databases. For details about the time required, refer to the results of the previous comparison.
 - If there is enough time, compare all objects.
 - If there is not enough time, use the data-level comparison to compare the tables that are frequently used and that contain key business data or inconsistent data.
4. Determine an appropriate time to cut the services over to the destination database. After services are restored and available, the migration is complete.

Step 4 Stop or delete the migration task.

1. Stopping the migration task. After databases and services are migrated to the destination database, to prevent operations on the source database from being synchronized to the destination database to overwrite data, you can stop the migration task. This operation only deletes the replication instance, and the migration task is still displayed in the task list. You can view or delete the task. DRS will not charge for this task after you stop it.
2. Delete the migration task. After the migration task is complete, you can delete it. After the migration task is deleted, it will no longer be displayed in the task list.

----End

2.7 From On-Premises MySQL to RDS for MySQL

DRS supports data migration from on-premises MySQL databases to RDS for MySQL instances. With DRS, you can migrate databases online with zero downtime and your services and databases can remain operational during migration.

This section describes how to use DRS to migrate data from an on-premises MySQL database to an RDS for MySQL instance on the current cloud. The following network types are supported:

- Virtual Private Network (VPN)
- Public network

Diagram

Figure 2-30 VPN

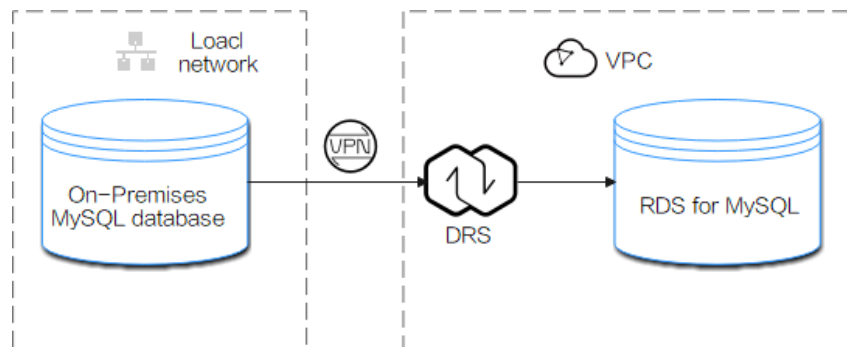
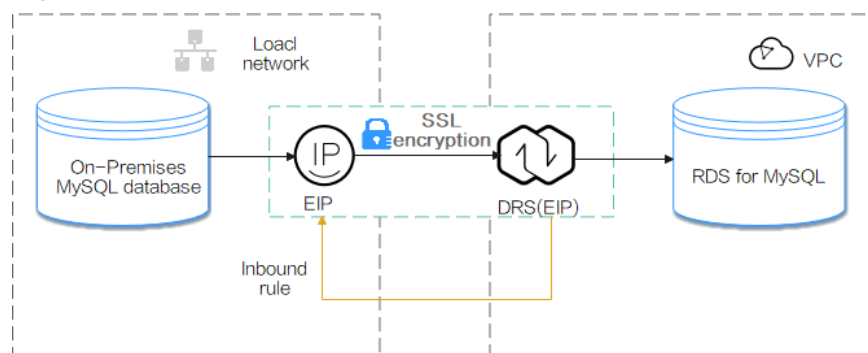
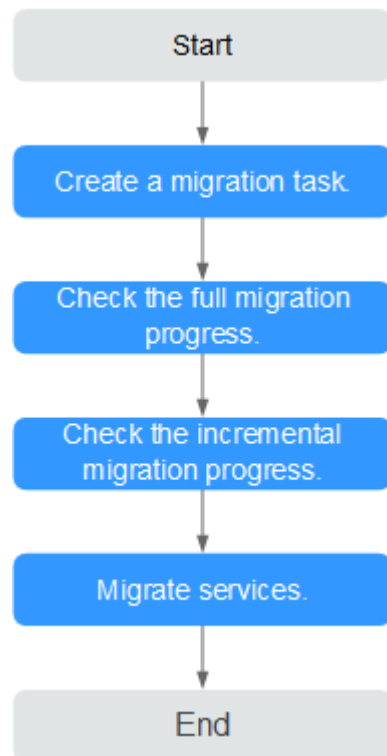


Figure 2-31 Public network+SSL connection



Migration Process

Figure 2-32 Flowchart



Migration Suggestions (Important)

- Database migration is closely impacted by a wide range of environmental and operational factors. To ensure the migration goes smoothly, perform a test run before the actual migration to help you detect and resolve any potential issues in advance. Recommendations on how to minimize any potential impacts on your data base are provided in this section.
- It is strongly recommended that you start your migration task during off-peak hours. A less active database is easier to migrate successfully. If the data is fairly static, there is less likely to be any severe performance impacts during the migration.

Notes on Migration (Important)

NOTICE

Before creating a migration task, read the migration notes carefully.

For details, see [precautions](#) on using specific migration tasks in *Data Replication Service Real-Time Migration*.

Preparations

1. Permissions

Table 2-21 lists the permissions required for the source and destination databases when migrating data from on-premises MySQL databases to the RDS for MySQL instances on the current cloud.

Table 2-21 Required permissions

Database	Full Migration	Full+Incremental Migration
Source	SELECT, SHOW VIEW, and EVENT	SELECT, SHOW VIEW, EVENT, LOCK TABLES, REPLICATION SLAVE, and REPLICATION CLIENT
Destination	SELECT, CREATE, ALTER, DROP, DELETE, INSERT, UPDATE, INDEX, EVENT, CREATE VIEW, CREATE ROUTINE, TRIGGER, REFERENCES, and WITH GRANT OPTION. If the destination database version is in the range 8.0.14 to 8.0.18, the SESSION_VARIABLES_ADMIN permission is required. To migrate users, you must have the SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE permissions for the MySQL database.	

- Source database permissions:
The source database user must have all the required permissions listed in **Table 2-21**. If the permissions are insufficient, create a user that has all of the permissions on the source database.
- Destination database permissions:
If the destination database is an RDS for MySQL database on the current cloud, the initial account can be used.

2. Network settings

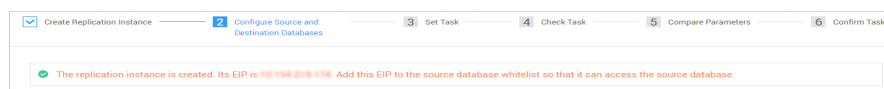
- Source database network settings:
You can migrate data from on-premises MySQL databases to an RDS for MySQL instance on the current cloud through a VPN or public network. Enable public accessibility or establish a VPN for the on-premises MySQL databases based on your service requirements. You are advised to migrate data through a public network, which is more convenient and cost-effective.
- Destination database network settings:
 - If the source database attempts to access the destination database through a VPN, you need to enable the VPN service first so that the source database can communicate with the destination RDS for MySQL.

- If the source database attempts to access the destination database through a public network, you do not need to configure the destination database.
3. Security rules
 - a. Source database security group settings:

- The replication instance needs to be able to access the source DB. That means that the EIP of the replication instance must be on the whitelist of the source MySQL DB instance. Before configuring the network whitelist, you need to obtain the EIP of the replication instance.

After creating a replication instance on the DRS console, you can find the EIP on the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page.

Figure 2-33 EIP of the replication instance



- If the migration is performed over a VPN network, add the private IP address of the DRS replication instance to the network whitelist of the source MySQL database to enable the source MySQL database to communicate with the current cloud. The IP address on the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page is the private IP address of the replication instance.
- If you do take this step, then once the migration is complete, you should delete this item from the whitelist or your system will be insecure.
- b. Destination database security group settings:

By default, the destination database and the DRS replication instance are in the same VPC and can communicate with each other. No further configuration is required.
4. Other

DRS supports migration of some parameters that are closely related to services and performance. For details about these parameters, see [Parameters for Comparison](#). If you need to migrate other parameters, configure them manually based on service requirements.

Migration Procedure

The following describes how to use DRS to migrate data from an on-premises MySQL database to an RDS for MySQL instance on the current cloud over a public network.

Step 1 Create a migration task.

1. Log in to the management console and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service** to go to the DRS console.
2. On the **Online Migration Management** page, click **Create Migration Task**.
3. On the **Create Replication Instance** page, configure the task details and the replication instance, and click **Next**.

Figure 2-34 Replication instance information

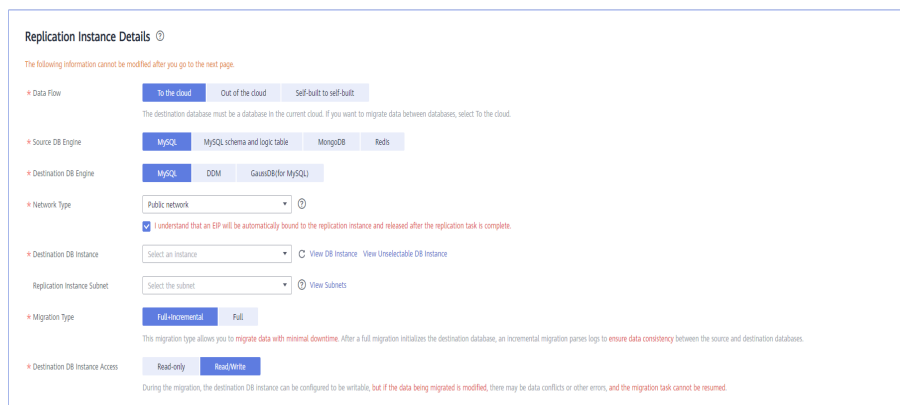


Table 2-22 Task settings

Parameter	Description
Region	The region where the replication instance is deployed. You can change the region. To reduce latency and improve access speed, select the region closest to your workloads.
Project	The project corresponds to the current region and can be changed.
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 50 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: =<>&'\\"

Table 2-23 Replication instance settings

Parameter	Description
Data Flow	Select To the cloud .
Source DB Engine	Select MySQL .
Destination DB Engine	Select MySQL .
Network Type	Select Public network . Enabling SSL is recommended. It may slow down the migration by 20% to 30% but it ensures data security.
Destination DB Instance	The RDS for MySQL instance you created.

Parameter	Description
Destination Database Access	<p>You can select Read-only or Read/Write.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">– Read-only During migration, the destination database is read-only. After the migration is complete, it restores to the read/write status. This option ensures the integrity and success rate of data migration.– Read/Write During migration, the destination database can be queried or modified. Data may be modified when operations are performed or applications are connected. It should be noted that background processes can often generate or modify data, which may result in data conflicts, task faults, and upload failures. Do not select this option if you do not fully understand the risks.
Migration Type	<p>Select Full+Incremental as an example.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">– Full: This migration type is suitable for scenarios where service interruption is acceptable. All objects and data in non-system databases are migrated to the destination database at one time. The objects include tables, views, and stored procedures. <p>NOTE If you are performing a full migration, do not perform operations on the source database. Otherwise, data generated in the source database during the migration will not be synchronized to the destination database.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">– Full+Incremental: This migration type allows you to migrate data without interrupting services. After a full migration initializes the destination database, an incremental migration initiates and parses logs to ensure data consistency between the source and destination databases. <p>NOTE If you select the Full+Incremental migration type, data generated during the full migration will be synchronized to the destination database with zero downtime, ensuring that the source database remain accessible.</p>

4. On the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page, wait until the replication instance is created. Then, specify source and destination database information and click **Test Connection** for both the source and destination databases to check whether they have been connected to the replication instance. After the connection tests are successful, select the check box before the agreement and click **Next**.

Figure 2-35 Source and destination database details

Source Database

IP Address or Domain Name: [192.168.1.10]

Port: [3306]

Database Username: [root]

Database Password: [*****]

SSL Connection:

Encryption Certificate: [ca.pem] Test successful

Destination Database

DB Instance Name: [rds-ijm-test2]

Database Username: [root]

Database Password: [*****]

Migrate Definer to User: Yes No

Test successful

Table 2-24 Source database settings

Parameter	Description
IP Address or Domain Name	The IP address or domain name of the source database.
Port	Enter an integer ranging from 1 to 65535, which indicates the port number of the source database.
Database Username	A username for the source database.
Database Password	The password for the database username.
SSL Connection	To improve data security during a migration on a public network, you are advised to enable SSL to encrypt migration links and upload a CA certificate.

Table 2-25 Destination database settings

Parameter	Description
DB Instance Name	The RDS for MySQL instance you have selected during the replication instance creation is displayed by default and cannot be changed.

Parameter	Description
Database Username	The username for accessing the destination RDS for MySQL instance.
Database Password	The password for the database username.
Migrate Definer to User	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Yes The Definers of all source database objects will be migrated to the user. Other users do not have permissions for database objects unless these users are authorized. For details on authorization, see How Do I Maintain the Original Service User Permission System After Definer Is Forcibly Converted During MySQL Migration? in <i>Data Replication Service FAQs</i>. - No The Definers of all source database objects will not be changed. You need to migrate all accounts and permissions of the source database in the next step.

- On the **Set Task** page, set the flow control mode and select migration accounts and objects.

Figure 2-36 Migration object

Note: Before the migration task is complete, you cannot change the usernames, passwords, and rights of any source database users.

*Flow Control Yes No ?

*Filter DROP DATABASE Yes No

*Migrate Account Yes No

During a database migration, you need to separately migrate accounts and permissions. *Certain accounts cannot be migrated to the destination database. Ensure that services are not affected.*

Confirm All Remarks ?

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Account	Can Be Migrated	Permission	Password	Remarks
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	...@... ..	Yes	GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON *.*	<input type="text"/>	View
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	'...'@'...' %	Yes	GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON *.*	<input type="text"/>	View
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	...y@'...' ..	Yes	GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON *.*	<input type="text"/>	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	.../@'%'	No	GRANT SELECT, INSERT, UPD...	--	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	...@'%'	No	GRANT USAGE ON *.* GRAN...	--	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	...'@'%'	No	GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON *.*	--	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	...@'localhost'	No	GRANT USAGE ON *.* GRAN...	--	View

Reset Password

Set Unified Password

*Migrate Object All Tables Databases ?

Table 2-26 Migration types and objects-public network

Parameter	Description
Flow Control	<p>You can choose whether to control the flow.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- You can customize the maximum migration speed. In addition, you can set the time range based on your service requirements. The traffic rate setting usually includes setting of a rate limiting time period and a traffic rate value. Flow can be controlled all day or during specific time ranges. The default value is All day. A maximum of three time ranges can be set, and they cannot overlap. <p>The flow rate must be set based on the service scenario and cannot exceed 9,999 MB/s.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- If the migration speed is not limited, the outbound bandwidth of the source database is maximally used, which will increase the read burden on the source database. For example, if the outbound bandwidth of the source database is 100 MB/s and 80% bandwidth is used, the I/O consumption on the source database is 80 MB/s. <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Flow control mode takes effect only during a full migration.▪ You can also change the flow control mode after creating a task. In the task list on the Online Migration Management page, locate the target task and choose More > Speed or Speed in the Operation column.
Filter DROP DATABASE	<p>During migration, executing DDL operations on the source database may affect the data migration performance to some extent. To reduce data migration risks, DRS allows you to filter out DDL operations.</p> <p>The database deletion operation can be filtered out by default.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- If you select Yes, the database deletion operation performed on the source database is not synchronized during data synchronization.- If you select No, related operations are synchronized to the destination database during data synchronization. <p>NOTE Only the database deletion operation can be filtered.</p>

Parameter	Description
Migrate Account	<p>During a database migration, accounts need to be migrated separately.</p> <p>There are accounts that can be migrated completely, accounts whose permissions need to be reduced, and accounts that cannot be migrated. You can choose whether to migrate the accounts based on your service requirements. If you select Yes, you can select the accounts to be migrated as required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Yes If you choose to migrate accounts, see Migrating Accounts in <i>Data Replication Service User Guide</i> to migrate database users, permissions, and passwords.- No During the migration, accounts and permissions are not migrated.
Migrate Object	<p>All database objects can be migrated. After the objects are migrated to the destination DB instance, the object names remain the same as those in the source database and cannot be modified.</p> <p>You can migrate all objects or specified objects based on your service requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- All: All objects in the source database are migrated to the destination database.- Self-defined: Only self-defined objects are migrated to the destination database. <p>NOTE If you choose not to migrate all of the databases, the migration may fail because the objects, such as stored procedures and views, in the database to be migrated may have dependencies on other objects that are not migrated. To ensure a successful migration, you are advised to migrate all of the databases.</p>

6. Click **Next**. On the **Check Task** page, check the migration task.
 - If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.
 - If all check items are successful, click **Next**.
7. Compare the source and target parameters.

By comparing common and performance parameters for the source databases against those of the destination databases, you can help ensure that services will not change after a migration is completed. You can determine whether to use this function based on service requirements. It mainly ensures that services are not affected after a migration is completed.

 - As this process is optional, you can click **Next** if you wish to skip this step.
 - Compare common parameters:

If the parameter values in the list shown are inconsistent, you can click **Save Change** to change the destination database values to match those of the source database.

Figure 2-37 Modifying common parameters

Parameter Name	Source Database Value	Destination Database Value	Result
character_set_server	utf8	utf8	Consistent
collation_server	utf8_general_ci	utf8_general_ci	Consistent
connect_timeout	10	10	Consistent
explicit_defaults_for_timestamp	OFF	ON	Inconsistent
innodb_flush_log_attrx_commit	1	1	Consistent
innodb_flush_log_attrx_max	30	30	Consistent
innodb_lock_wait_timeout	50	50	Consistent
max_connections	800	800	Consistent
net_read_timeout	30	30	Consistent
net_write_timeout	60	60	Consistent
tx_isolation	REPEATABLE-READ	REPEATABLE-READ	Consistent

Performance parameter values in both the source and destination can be the same or different.

- There is a value that is consistent, but you still want to change it in the destination, locate the parameter, enter the value in the **Change To** column, and click **Save Change** in the upper left corner.
- If you want to change a destination database value to match the source same:
 - Click **Use Source Database Value**.

The system automatically updates the destination database value to match the source.

Figure 2-38 One-click modification

Parameter Name	Source Database Value	Destination Database Value	Change To	Allowed Destination Database Value	Result
binlog_cache_size	32768	32768	5	4096 - 10777216	Consistent
binlog_stmt_cache_size	32768	32768	5	4096 - 10777216	Consistent
bulk_insert_buffer_size	8388608	8388608		0 - 1644034431706551615	Consistent
innodb_buffer_pool_size	53887012	805306368	4	134217728 - 53887012	Inconsistent
long_query_time	1.000000	1.000000		0.00 - 3000	Consistent
read_buffer_size	262144	262144	54	4096 - 262144	Consistent
read_rnd_buffer_size	524288	524288	128	4096 - 524288	Consistent
sort_buffer_size	262144	262144		32768 - 1644034431706551615	Consistent
sync_binlog	1	1		0 - 4254697295	Consistent

NOTE

You can also manually enter parameter values.

- Click **Save Change** to save your changes.

The system changes the parameter values based on your settings for the destination database values. After the modification, the comparison results are automatically updated.

Figure 2-39 Performance parameters

Parameter Name	Source Database Value	Destination Database Value	Change To	Allowed Destination Database Va...	Result	
<input type="checkbox"/> binlog_cache_size	32768	32768	8	+4096 = 32768	4096-1677216	Consistent
<input type="checkbox"/> binlog_stmt_cache_size	32768	32768	8	+4096 = 32768	4096-1677216	Consistent
<input type="checkbox"/> bulk_insert_buffer_size	8388608	8388608			0-18440744073709551815	Consistent
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> innodb_buffer_pool_size <small>Enter a value smaller than or equal to 70% of memory size of the destina...</small>	536870912	805206368	4	+13421728 = 536870912	536870912-1717366918	Inconsistent
<input type="checkbox"/> long_query_time	1.000000	1.000000			0.01-3000	Consistent
<input type="checkbox"/> read_buffer_size	262144	262144	64	+4096 = 262144	8192-214749352	Consistent
<input type="checkbox"/> read_rnd_buffer_size	524288	524288	128	+4096 = 524288	1-2147493547	Consistent
<input type="checkbox"/> sort_buffer_size	262144	262144			32768-18446744073709551815	Consistent
<input type="checkbox"/> sync_binlog	1	1			0-4254967295	Consistent

Some parameters in the destination database require a restart before the changes can take effect. The system will display these as being inconsistent. You will need to restart the destination database after either before the migration starts or after it has completed. To minimize the impact of this restart on your services, it is recommended that you schedule a specific time to restart the destination database after the migration is complete.

For details about parameter comparison, see [Parameters for Comparison](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.

- 3) Click **Next**.
8. On the displayed page, specify **Start Time**, **Send Notification**, **SMN Topic**, **Synchronization Delay Threshold**, and **Stop Abnormal Tasks After** and confirm that the configured information is correct and click **Submit** to submit the task.

Figure 2-40 Task startup settings

Start Time: Start upon task creation Start at a specified time

Send Notifications: Please handle exceptions within 48 hours of receiving SMS messages or emails.

* SMN Topic:

Synchronization Delay Threshold(s):

* Stop Abnormal Tasks After: Abnormal tasks run longer than the period you set (unit: day) will automatically stop.

Table 2-27 Task startup settings

Parameter	Description
Start Time	<p>Set Start Time to Start upon task creation or Start at a specified time based on site requirements. The Start at a specified time option is recommended.</p> <p>NOTE The migration task may affect the performance of the source and destination databases. You are advised to start the task in off-peak hours and reserve two to three days for data verification.</p>

Parameter	Description
Send Notifications	SMN topic. This parameter is optional. If an exception occurs during migration, the system will send a notification to the specified recipients.
SMN Topic	This parameter is available only after you enable Send Notification and create a topic on the SMN console and add a subscriber. For details, see Simple Message Notification User Guide .
Synchronization Delay Threshold	During an incremental migration, a synchronization delay indicates a time difference (in seconds) of synchronization between the source and destination database. If the synchronization delay exceeds the threshold you specify, DRS will send alarms to the specified recipients. The value ranges from 0 to 3,600. To avoid repeated alarms caused by the fluctuation of delay, an alarm is sent only after the delay has exceeded the threshold for six minutes. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none">- In the early stages of an incremental migration, there is more delay because more data is waiting to be synchronized. In this situation, no notifications will be sent.- Before setting the delay threshold, enable Send Notification.- If the delay threshold is set to 0, no notifications will be sent to the recipient.
Stop Abnormal Tasks After	Number of days after which an abnormal task is automatically stopped. The value must range from 14 to 100. The default value is 14 . NOTE Tasks in the abnormal state are still charged. If tasks remain in the abnormal state for a long time, they cannot be resumed. Abnormal tasks run longer than the period you set (unit: day) will automatically stop to avoid unnecessary fees.

9. After the task is submitted, go back to the **Online Migration Management** page to view the task status.

Step 2 Manage the migration task.

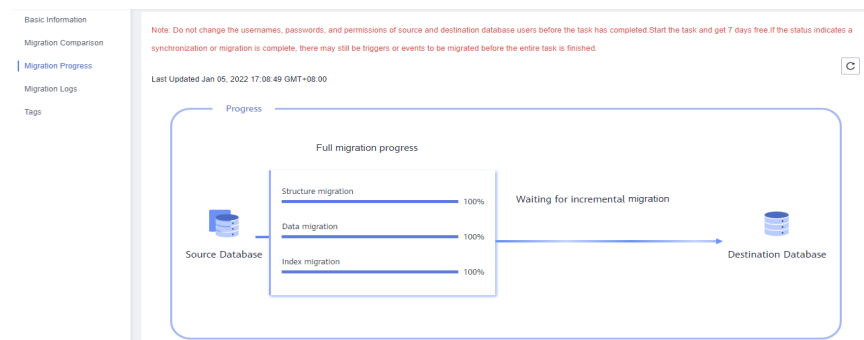
The migration task contains two phases: full migration and incremental migration. You can manage them in different phases.

- Full migration
 - Viewing the migration progress: Click the target full migration task, and on the **Migration Progress** tab, you can see the migration progress of the structure, data, indexes, and migration objects. When the progress reaches 100%, the migration is complete.
 - Viewing migration details: In the migration details, you can view the migration progress of a specific object. If the number of objects is the same as that of migrated objects, the migration is complete. You can view the migration progress of each object in detail. Currently, this

function is available only to whitelisted users. You can submit a service ticket to apply for this function.

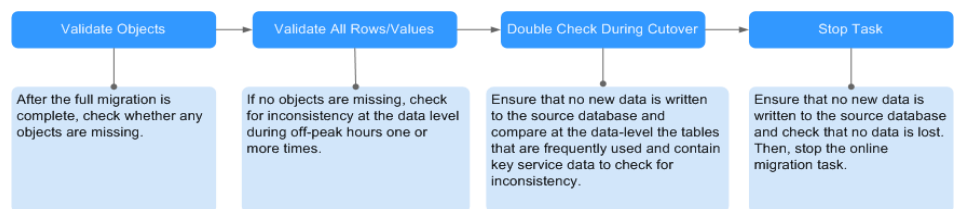
- Incremental Migration Permission
 - Viewing the synchronization delay: After the full migration is complete, an incremental migration starts. On the **Online Migration Management** page, click the target migration task. On the displayed page, click **Migration Progress** to view the synchronization delay of the incremental migration. If the synchronization delay is 0s, the destination database is being synchronized with the source database in real time. You can also view the data consistency on the **Migration Comparison** tab.

Figure 2-41 Viewing the synchronization delay



- Viewing the migration results: On the **Online Migration Management** page, click the target migration task. On the displayed page, click **Migration Comparison** and perform a migration comparison in accordance with the comparison process, which should help you determine an appropriate time for migration to minimize service downtime.

Figure 2-42 Database comparison process



For details, see [Comparing Migration Items](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.

Step 3 Cut over services.

You are advised to start the cutover process during off-peak hours. At least one complete data comparison is performed during off-peak hours. To obtain accurate comparison results, start data comparison at a specified time point during off-peak hours. If it is needed, select **Start at a specified time** for **Comparison Time**. Due to slight time difference and continuous operations on data, inconsistent comparison results may be generated, reducing the reliability and validity of the results.

1. Interrupt services first. If the workload is not heavy, you may not need to interrupt the services.

2. Run the following statement on the source database and check whether any new sessions execute SQL statements within the next 1 to 5 minutes. If there are no new statements executed, the service has been stopped.

```
show processlist
```

NOTE

The process list queried by the preceding statement includes the connection of the DRS replication instance. If no additional session executes SQL statements, the service has been stopped.

3. On the **Migration Progress** page, view the synchronization delay. When the delay is displayed as 0s and remains stable for a period, then you can perform a data-level comparison between the source and destination databases. For details about the time required, refer to the results of the previous comparison.
 - If there is enough time, compare all objects.
 - If there is not enough time, use the data-level comparison to compare the tables that are frequently used and that contain key business data or inconsistent data.
4. Determine an appropriate time to cut the services over to the destination database. After services are restored and available, the migration is complete.

Step 4 Stop or delete the migration task.

1. Stopping the migration task. After databases and services are migrated to the destination database, to prevent operations on the source database from being synchronized to the destination database to overwrite data, you can stop the migration task. This operation only deletes the replication instance, and the migration task is still displayed in the task list. You can view or delete the task. DRS will not charge for this task after you stop it.
2. Delete the migration task. After the migration task is complete, you can delete it. After the migration task is deleted, it will no longer be displayed in the task list.

----End

2.8 From On-Premises MongoDB to DDS

DRS helps you migrate data from on-premises MongoDB databases to DDS on the current cloud. With DRS, you can migrate databases online with zero downtime and your services and databases can remain operational during migration.

This section describes how to use DRS to migrate an on-premises MongoDB database to DDS on the current cloud. The following network types are supported:

- VPN
- Public network

Diagram

Figure 2-43 VPN

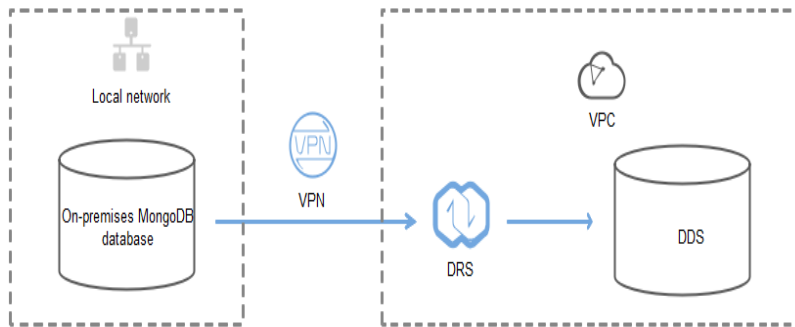
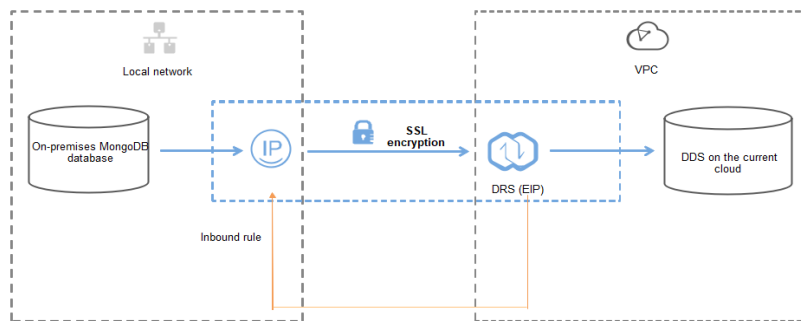
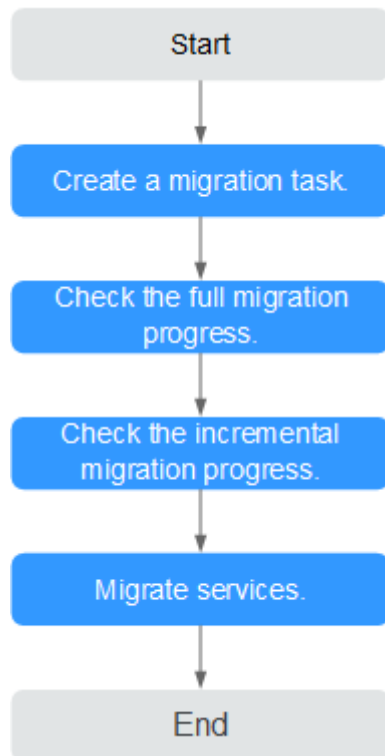


Figure 2-44 Public network+SSL connection



Migration Process

Figure 2-45 Flowchart



Migration Suggestions (Important)

- Database migration is closely impacted by a wide range of environmental and operational factors. To ensure the migration goes smoothly, perform a test run before the actual migration to help you detect and resolve any potential issues in advance. Recommendations on how to minimize any potential impacts on your data base are provided in this section.
- It is strongly recommended that you start your migration task during off-peak hours. A less active database is easier to migrate successfully. If the data is fairly static, there is less likely to be any severe performance impacts during the migration.

Notes on Migration (Important)

NOTICE

Before creating a migration task, read the migration notes carefully.

For details, see [precautions](#) on using specific migration tasks in *Data Replication Service Real-Time Migration*.

Preparations

1. Permissions
[Table 2-28](#) lists the permissions required for the source and destination databases when migrating data from on-premises MongoDB databases to DDS DB instances.

Table 2-28 Required permissions

Database	Full Migration Permission	Full+Incremental Migration Permission
Source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Replica set: The source database user must have the read permission for the database to be migrated. ● Single node: The source database user must have the read permission for the database to be migrated. ● Cluster: The source database user must have the read permission for the databases to be migrated and the config database. ● To migrate accounts and roles of the source database, the source database user must have the read permission for the system.users and system.roles system tables of the admin database. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Replica set: The source database user must have the read permission for the databases to be migrated and the local database. ● Single node: The source database user must have the read permission for the databases to be migrated and the local database. ● Cluster: The source mongos node user must have the readAnyDatabase permission for the databases to be migrated and the config database. The source shard node user must have the readAnyDatabase permission for the admin database and the read permission for the local database. ● To migrate accounts and roles of the source database, the source database user must have the read permission for the system.users and system.roles system tables of the admin database.
Destination	<p>The destination database user must have the dbAdminAnyDatabase permission for the admin database and the readWrite permission for the destination database. If the destination database is a cluster instance, the migration account must have the read permission for the config database.</p>	

- Source database permissions:
The source database user must have all the required permissions listed in [Table 2-28](#). If the permissions are insufficient, create a user that has all of the permissions on the source database.
 - Destination database permissions:
If the destination database is a DDS database, the initial account can be used.
2. Network settings
- Source database network settings:
You can migrate on-premises MongoDB databases to DDS through a VPN or public network. Enable public accessibility or establish a VPN for local MongoDB databases based on the site requirements. You are advised to migrate data through a public network, which is more convenient and cost-effective.
 - Destination database network settings:
 - If the source database accesses the destination database through a VPN, enable the VPN service first so that the source database can communicate with the destination DDS network.
 - If you access the DDS DB instance through a public network, no network settings are required.
3. Security rules
- a. Source database network settings:
- The replication instance needs to be able to access the source DB. That means that the EIP of the replication instance must be on the whitelist of the source MongoDB instance. Before configuring the network whitelist for the source database, you need to obtain the EIP of the DRS replication instance.
After creating a replication instance on the DRS console, you can find the EIP on the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page as shown in [Figure 2-46](#).

Figure 2-46 EIP of the replication instance



You can also add 0.0.0.0/0 to the source database whitelist to allow any IP address to access the source database but this action may result in security risks.

- If the migration is performed over a VPN network, add the private IP address of the DRS replication instance to the whitelist of the source database to enable the source database to communicate with the destination database.

If you do take this step, then once the migration is complete, you should delete this item from the whitelist or your system will be insecure.

- b. Destination database security group settings:
By default, the destination database and the DRS replication instance are in the same VPC and can communicate with each other. No further configuration is required.
- 4. Other
You need to export the user information of the MongoDB database first and manually add it to the destination DDS DB instance because the user information will not be migrated.

Migration Procedure

The following describes how to use DRS to migrate an on-premises MongoDB database to a DDS DB instance.

Step 1 Create a migration task.

1. Log in to the management console and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service** to go to the DRS console.
2. On the **Online Migration Management** page, click **Create Migration Task**.
3. On the **Create Replication Instance** page, configure the task details, recipient, and replication instance and click **Next**.

Figure 2-47 Replication instance information

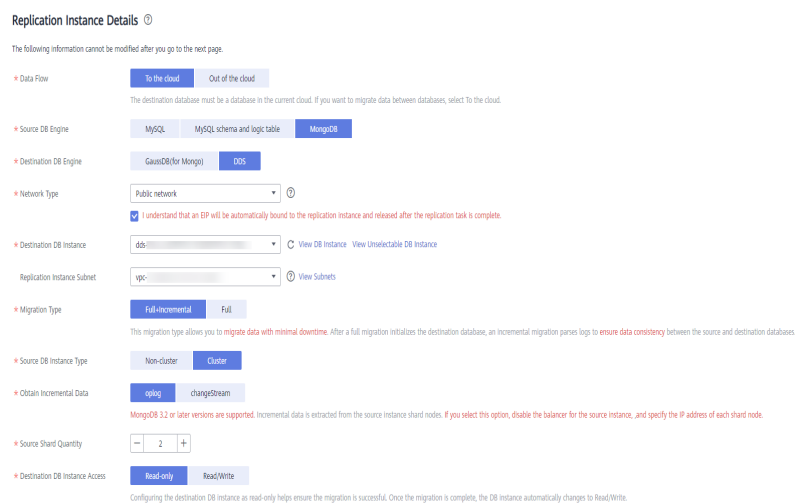


Table 2-29 Task settings

Parameter	Description
Region	The region where the replication instance is deployed. You can change the region. To reduce latency and improve access speed, select the region closest to your workloads.
Project	The project corresponds to the current region and can be changed.

Parameter	Description
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 50 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: =<>&'\\"

Table 2-30 Replication instance settings

Parameter	Description
Data Flow	Select To the cloud .
Source DB Engine	Select MongoDB .
Destination DB Engine	Select DDS .
Network Type	Select Public network . Enabling SSL is recommended. It may slow down the migration by 20% to 30% but it ensures data security.
Destination DB Instance	The DDS DB instance you purchased.
Migration Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Full It migrates all data at one time. If you perform a full migration, you are advised to stop operations on the source database. Otherwise, data generated in the source database during the migration will not be synchronized to the destination database.- Full+Incremental An incremental migration can keep data consistency after a full migration is complete.
Source DB Instance Type	If you select Full+Incremental for Migration Type , set this parameter based on the source database. <ul style="list-style-type: none">- If the source database is a cluster instance, set this parameter to Cluster.- If the source database is a replica set or a single node instance, set this parameter to Non-cluster.

Parameter	Description
Obtain Incremental Data	<p>This parameter is available for configuration if Source DB Instance Type is set to Cluster. You can determine how to capture data changes during the incremental synchronization.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – oplog: For MongoDB 3.2 or later, DRS directly connects to each shard of the source DB instance to extract data. If you select this mode, you must disable the balancer of the source instance. When testing the connection, you need to enter the connection information of each shard node of the source instance. – changeStream: This method is recommended. For MongoDB 4.0 and later, DRS connects to mongos nodes of the source instance to extract data. If you select this method, you must enable the WiredTiger storage engine of the source instance. <p>NOTE Only whitelisted users can use changeStream. To use this function, submit a service ticket. In the upper right corner of the management console, choose Service Tickets > Create Service Ticket to submit a service ticket.</p>
Source Shard Quantity	<p>If Source DB Instance Type is set to Cluster and Obtain Incremental Data is set to oplog, enter the number of source shard nodes.</p> <p>The default minimum number of source DB instances is 2 and the maximum number is 32. You can set this parameter based on the number of source database shards.</p>

4. On the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page, wait until the replication instance is created. Then, specify source and destination database information and click **Test Connection** for both the source and destination databases to check whether they have been connected to the replication instance. After the connection tests are successful, select the check box before the agreement and click **Next**.

Figure 2-48 Source database information

The screenshot shows the 'Source Database' configuration interface. It contains the following elements:

- mongos Address:** A text input field with a help icon and a red warning message: "Ensure that the entered addresses belong to the same DB instance."
- Authentication Database:** A text input field.
- mongos Username:** A text input field.
- mongos Password:** A password input field with masked characters.
- SSL Connection:** A toggle switch currently turned off.
- Sharded Database:** A table with four columns: "IP Address or Domain Name", "Authentication Database", "Username", and "Password". It contains two rows of input fields.
- Test Connection:** A button with a green checkmark icon and the text "test successful".

Table 2-31 Source database settings

Parameter	Description
mongos Address	<p>IP address or domain name of the source database in the IP address/Domain name:Port format. The port of the source database. Range: 1 - 65534</p> <p>You can enter a maximum of three groups of IP addresses or domain names of the source database. Separate multiple values with commas (.). For example: 192.168.0.1:8080,192.168.0.2:8080. Ensure that the entered IP addresses or domain names belong to the same sharded cluster.</p> <p>NOTE If multiple IP addresses or domain names are entered, the test connection is successful as long as one IP address or domain name is accessible. Therefore, you must ensure that the IP address or domain name is correct.</p>
Authentication Database	The name of the authentication database. For example: The default authentication database of Huawei Cloud DDS instance is admin .
mongos Username	A username for the source database.
mongos Password	The password for the source database username.
SSL Connection	SSL encrypts the connections between the source and destination databases. If SSL is enabled, upload the SSL CA root certificate.
Sharded Database	Enter the information about the sharded databases in the source database.

- Destination database configuration

Figure 2-49 Destination database information

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Destination Database". It contains the following elements:

- DB Instance Name:** A text field containing the value "ddi-shard-ops-ls".
- Database Username:** A text input field containing the value "rwuser".
- Database Password:** A text input field where the characters are masked with dots (".....").
- Test Connection:** A button located below the password field.

Table 2-32 Destination database settings

Parameter	Description
DB Instance Name	The DB instance you selected when creating the migration task and cannot be changed.
Database Username	The username for accessing the destination database.
Database Password	The password for the database username.

5. On the **Set Task** page, select migration objects and click **Next**.

Figure 2-50 Migration object

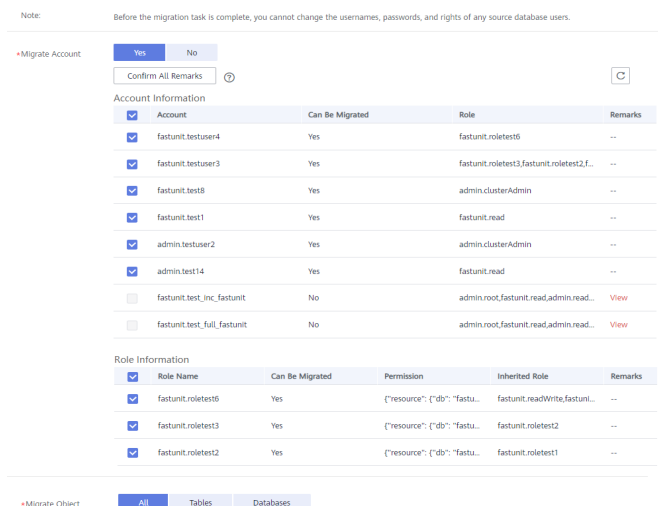



Table 2-33 Migration object

Parameter	Description
Migrate Account	<p>There are accounts that can be migrated completely and accounts that cannot be migrated. You can choose whether to migrate the accounts. Accounts that cannot be migrated or accounts that are not selected will not exist in the destination database. Ensure that your services will not be affected by these accounts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Yes If you choose to migrate accounts, see Migrating Accounts in <i>Data Replication Service User Guide</i> to migrate database users and roles. – No During the migration, accounts and roles are not migrated.

Parameter	Description
Migrate Object	<p>You can choose to migrate all objects, tables, or databases based on your service requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- All: All objects in the source database are migrated to the destination database. After the migration, the object names will remain the same as those in the source database and cannot be modified.- Tables: The selected table-level objects will be migrated.- Databases: The selected database-level objects will be migrated. <p>If the source database is changed, click  in the upper right corner before selecting migration objects to ensure that the objects to be selected are from the changed source database.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- If you choose not to migrate all of the databases, the migration may fail because the objects, such as stored procedures and views, in the database to be migrated may have dependencies on other objects that are not migrated. To ensure a successful migration, you are advised to migrate all of the databases.- When you select an object, the spaces before and after the object name are not displayed. If there are two or more consecutive spaces in the middle of the object name, only one space is displayed.- The search function can help you quickly select the required database objects.

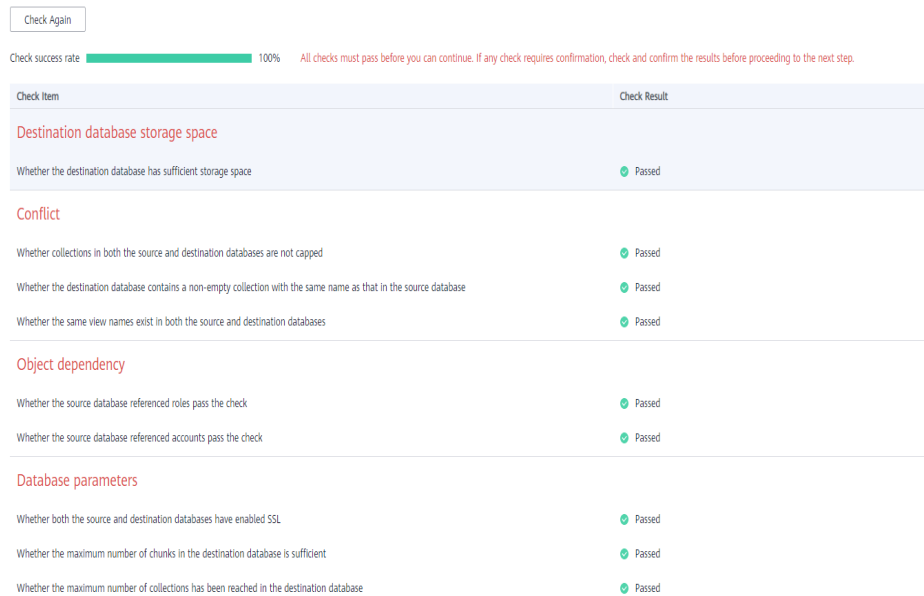
6. On the **Check Task** page, check the migration task.

- If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.

For details about how to handle check failures, see [Checking Whether the Source Database Is Connected](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.

- If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Figure 2-51 Task Check



NOTE

You can proceed to the next step only when all check items are successful. If any alarms are generated, view and confirm the alarm details first before proceeding to the next step.

- On the displayed page, specify **Start Time**, **Send Notification**, **SMN Topic**, **Synchronization Delay Threshold**, and **Stop Abnormal Tasks After** and confirm that the configured information is correct and click **Submit** to submit the task.

Figure 2-52 Task startup settings

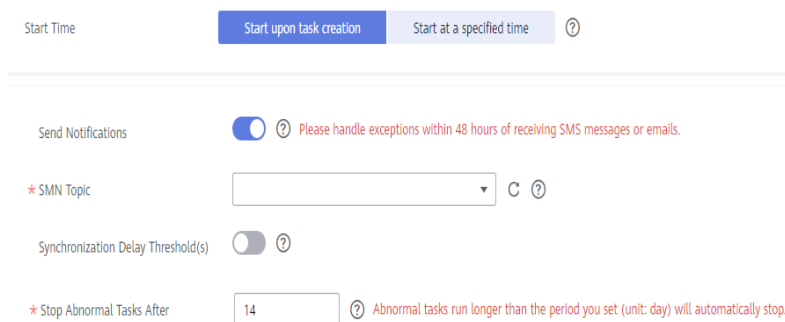


Table 2-34 Task startup settings

Parameter	Description
Start Time	<p>Set Start Time to Start upon task creation or Start at a specified time based on site requirements. The Start at a specified time option is recommended.</p> <p>NOTE The migration task may affect the performance of the source and destination databases. You are advised to start the task in off-peak hours and reserve two to three days for data verification.</p>
Send Notifications	SMN topic. This parameter is optional. If an exception occurs during migration, the system will send a notification to the specified recipients.
SMN Topic	<p>This parameter is available only after you enable Send Notification and create a topic on the SMN console and add a subscriber.</p> <p>For details, see Simple Message Notification User Guide.</p>
Synchronization Delay Threshold	<p>During an incremental migration, a synchronization delay indicates a time difference (in seconds) of synchronization between the source and destination database.</p> <p>If the synchronization delay exceeds the threshold you specify, DRS will send alarms to the specified recipients. The value ranges from 0 to 3,600. To avoid repeated alarms caused by the fluctuation of delay, an alarm is sent only after the delay has exceeded the threshold for six minutes.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- In the early stages of an incremental migration, there is more delay because more data is waiting to be synchronized. In this situation, no notifications will be sent.- Before setting the delay threshold, enable Send Notification.- If the delay threshold is set to 0, no notifications will be sent to the recipient.
Stop Abnormal Tasks After	<p>Number of days after which an abnormal task is automatically stopped. The value must range from 14 to 100. The default value is 14.</p> <p>NOTE Tasks in the abnormal state are still charged. If tasks remain in the abnormal state for a long time, they cannot be resumed. Abnormal tasks run longer than the period you set (unit: day) will automatically stop to avoid unnecessary fees.</p>

8. After the task is submitted, go back to the **Online Migration Management** page to view the task status.

Step 2 Manage the migration task.

The migration task contains two phases: full migration and incremental migration. You can manage them in different phases.

- Full migration

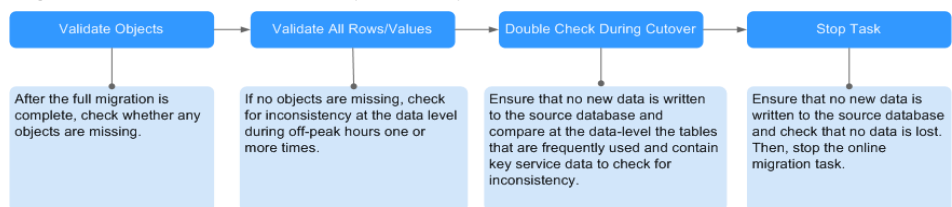
- Viewing the migration progress: Click the target full migration task, and on the **Migration Progress** tab, you can see the migration progress of the structure, data, indexes, and migration objects. When the progress reaches 100%, the migration is complete.
- Viewing migration details: In the migration details, you can view the migration progress of a specific object. If the number of objects is the same as that of migrated objects, the migration is complete. You can view the migration progress of each object in detail. Currently, this function is available only to whitelisted users. You can submit a service ticket to apply for this function.
- Incremental Migration Permission
 - Viewing the synchronization delay: After the full migration is complete, an incremental migration starts. On the **Online Migration Management** page, click the target migration task. On the displayed page, click **Migration Progress** to view the synchronization delay of the incremental migration. If the synchronization delay is 0s, the destination database is being synchronized with the source database in real time. You can also view the data consistency on the **Migration Comparison** tab.

Figure 2-53 Viewing the synchronization delay



- Viewing the migration results: On the **Online Migration Management** page, click the target migration task. On the displayed page, click **Migration Comparison** and perform a migration comparison in accordance with the comparison process, which should help you determine an appropriate time for migration to minimize service downtime.

Figure 2-54 Database comparison process



For details, see [Comparing Migration Items](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.

Step 3 Cut over services.

You are advised to start the cutover process during off-peak hours. At least one complete data comparison is performed during off-peak hours. To obtain accurate

comparison results, start data comparison at a specified time point during off-peak hours. If it is needed, select **Start at a specified time** for **Comparison Time**. Due to slight time difference and continuous operations on data, inconsistent comparison results may be generated, reducing the reliability and validity of the results.

1. Interrupt services first. If the workload is not heavy, you may not need to interrupt the services.
2. Run the following statement on the source database and check whether any new sessions execute SQL statements within the next 1 to 5 minutes. If there are no new statements executed, the service has been stopped.

```
db.currentOp()
```

NOTE

The process list queried by the preceding statement includes the connection of the DRS replication instance. If no additional session executes SQL statements, the service has been stopped.

3. On the **Migration Progress** page, view the synchronization delay. When the delay is displayed as 0s and remains stable for a period, then you can perform a data-level comparison between the source and destination databases. For details about the time required, refer to the results of the previous comparison.
 - If there is enough time, compare all objects.
 - If there is not enough time, use the data-level comparison to compare the tables that are frequently used and that contain key business data or inconsistent data.
4. Determine an appropriate time to cut the services over to the destination database. After services are restored and available, the migration is complete.

Step 4 Stop or delete the migration task.

1. Stopping the migration task. After databases and services are migrated to the destination database, to prevent operations on the source database from being synchronized to the destination database to overwrite data, you can stop the migration task. This operation only deletes the replication instance, and the migration task is still displayed in the task list. You can view or delete the task. DRS will not charge for this task after you stop it.
2. Delete the migration task. After the migration task is complete, you can delete it. After the migration task is deleted, it will no longer be displayed in the task list.

----End

2.9 From RDS for MySQL to DDM

2.9.1 Overview

Description

This section describes:

- How to create an RDS for MySQL instance on Huawei Cloud.
- How to create a DDM instance on Huawei Cloud.
- How to migrate data from RDS for MySQL instances in different regions to DDM through a VPN.

Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud.
- Your account balance is greater than or equal to \$0 USD.

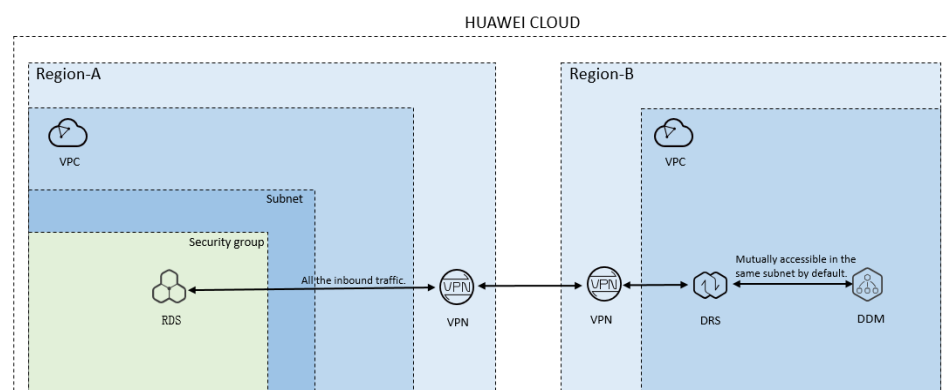
Service List

- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)
- Virtual Private Network (VPN)
- Relational Database Service (RDS)
- Distributed Database Middleware (DDM)
- Data Replication Service (DRS)
- Data Admin Service (DAS)

Deployment Architecture

In this example, the source is a Huawei Cloud RDS for MySQL instance and the destination is a DDM instance in different regions of Huawei Cloud. Data is migrated from the source database to the destination database through a VPN. For details about the deployment architecture, see [Figure 2-55](#).

Figure 2-55 VPN scenario



Before You Start

- The resource planning in this best practice is for demonstration only. Adjust it as needed.
- The test data is for reference only. For more information about DRS, click [here](#).

2.9.2 Resource Planning

Table 2-35 Resource planning

Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
Source VPC	VPC name	vpc-DRSsrc	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	AP-Singapore	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ2	-
	Subnet	10.0.0.0/24	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-drs01	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
RDS (source database)	RDS instance name	rds-mysql-src	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	AP-Singapore	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	DB engine version	MySQL 5.7	-
	Instance type	Single	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, select a primary/standby instance.
	Storage type	SSD	-
	AZ	AZ2	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, create a primary and standby instance and then locate them in two different AZs.
	Specifications	General-purpose 4 vCPUs 8 GB	-
Source VPN	Gateway name	vpngw-src	Specify a name that is easy to identify.

Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
	Region	AP-Singapore	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)	vpc-DRSrc	The value must be the same as the VPC of the source RDS DB instance.
	VPN connection name	vpn-src01	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Local Subnet	subnet-drs01	The value must be the same as the VPC subnet of the source RDS instance.
	Remote gateway	123.60.251.207	Specifies the peer VPN gateway. This parameter is set to the gateway address of the target VPN. After the target VPN is created, obtain the gateway information.
	Remote subnet	172.16.0.0/24	Specifies the peer VPN gateway. The value is the subnet of the destination VPN, which must be the same as the subnet of the VPC where the destination DDM instance resides.
Destination VPC	VPC name	vpc-DRStar	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	CN-Hong Kong	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ1	-
	Subnet	172.16.0.0/24	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-drs02	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
DDM (destination database)	DDM instance name	ddm-drs-tar	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	AZ	AZ1	You can select one or more AZs. You are advised to create the instance across different AZs to improve service reliability.

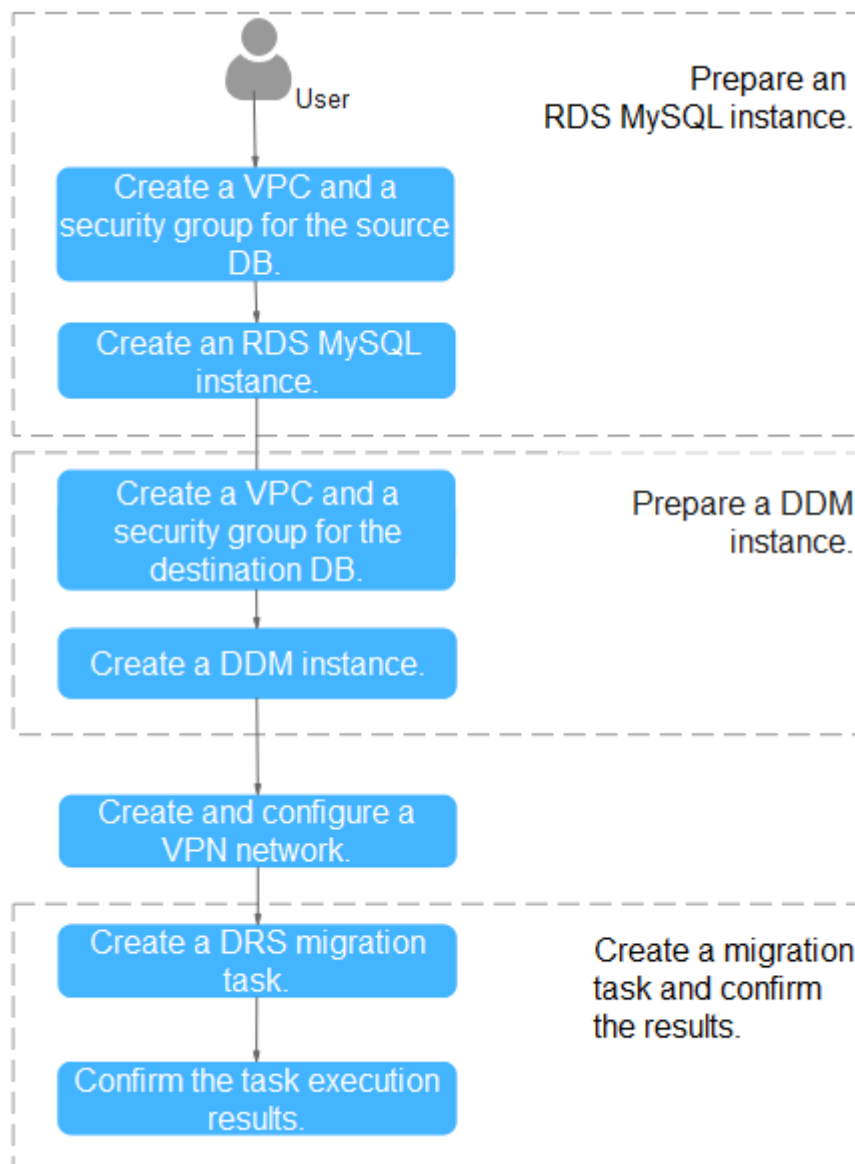
Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
	Node specifications	General-enhanced 8 vCPUs 16 GB	-
	Nodes	1	A single node has high availability risks. In practice, you are advised to create at least two nodes.
RDS instance associated with the DDM instance	RDS instance name	rds-ddm01	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	CN-Hong Kong	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	DB engine version	MySQL 5.7	-
	Instance type	Single	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, select a primary/standby instance.
	Storage type	SSD	-
	AZ	AZ1	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, create a primary and standby instance and then locate them in two different AZs.
	Specifications	General-purpose 4 vCPUs 8 GB	-
Destination VPN	Gateway name	vpngw-tar	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	CN-Hong Kong	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)	vpc-DRStar	The value must be the same as the VPC of the destination DDM instance.

Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
	VPN connection name	vpn-tar01	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Local subnet	subnet-drs02	The value must be the same as the VPC subnet of the destination DDM instance.
	Remote gateway	123.60.236.84	Specifies the peer VPN gateway. In this example, this parameter is set to the gateway address of the source VPN. After the source VPN is created, the gateway address is obtained.
	Remote subnet	10.0.0.0/24	Specifies the peer VPN gateway. The value is the subnet of the source VPN, which must be the same as the subnet of the VPC where the source RDS for MySQL instance is located.
DRS migration task	Task name	DRS-MySQLToDDM	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Source DB engine	MySQL	In this example, the source is an RDS for MySQL instance on Huawei Cloud.
	Destination DB engine	DDM	In this example, the destination database is DDM.
	Network type	VPN	In this example, VPN is used.

2.9.3 Operation Process

Figure 2-56 shows the process of creating an RDS for MySQL instance and synchronizing data from an RDS for MySQL instance to DDM.

Figure 2-56 Flowchart




2.9.4 Preparing for the Source RDS for MySQL Instance

2.9.4.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group

Create a VPC and security group for an RDS for MySQL instance.

Creating a VPC

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.
- Step 3** Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.

Step 4 Click Create VPC.

Basic Information

Region

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

Name

IPv4 CIDR Block

Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

⚠ The CIDR block 10.0.0.0/24 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable communication between VPCs or between a VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. [View VPC CIDR blocks in current region](#)

Advanced Settings ▾ Tag | Description

Default Subnet

AZ ?

Name

IPv4 CIDR Block ? Available IP Addresses: 251

The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

IPv6 CIDR Block Enable ?

Associated Route Table ?

Advanced Settings ▾ Gateway | DNS Server Address | NTP Server Address | DHCP Lease Time | Tag | Description

Step 5 Configure parameters as needed and click **Create Now.**


Step 6 Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.

If the VPC status becomes available, the VPC has been created.

----End

Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.

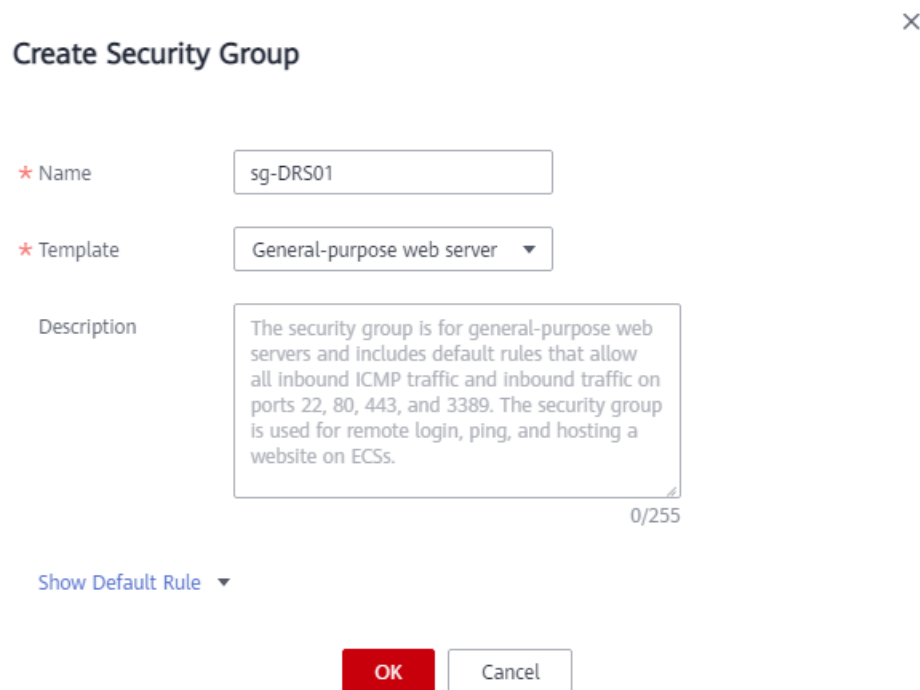
Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.

Step 4 In the navigation pane, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

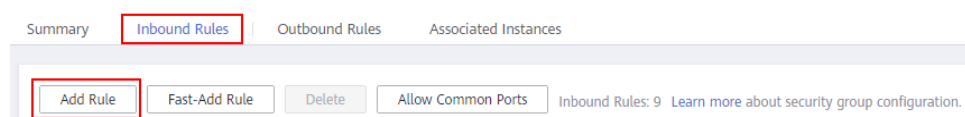
Step 6 Configure parameters as needed.



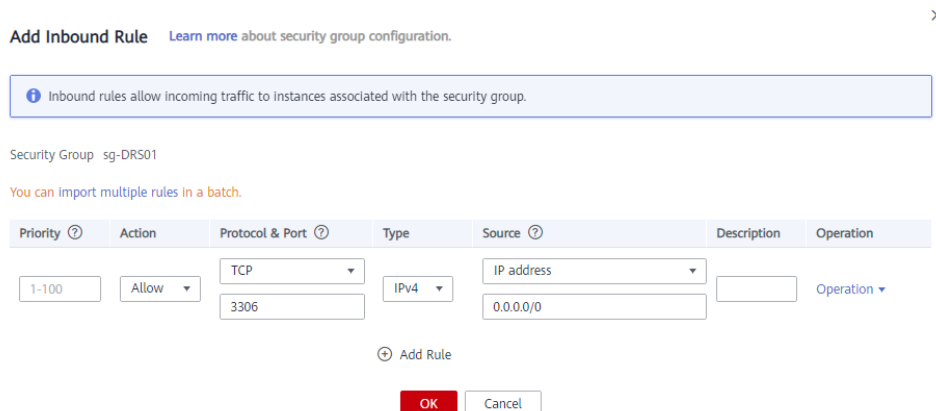
Step 7 Click **OK**.

Step 8 Return to the security group list and click the security group name (**sg-DRS01** in this example).

Step 9 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.



Step 10 Configure an inbound rule to allow access from database port **3306**.




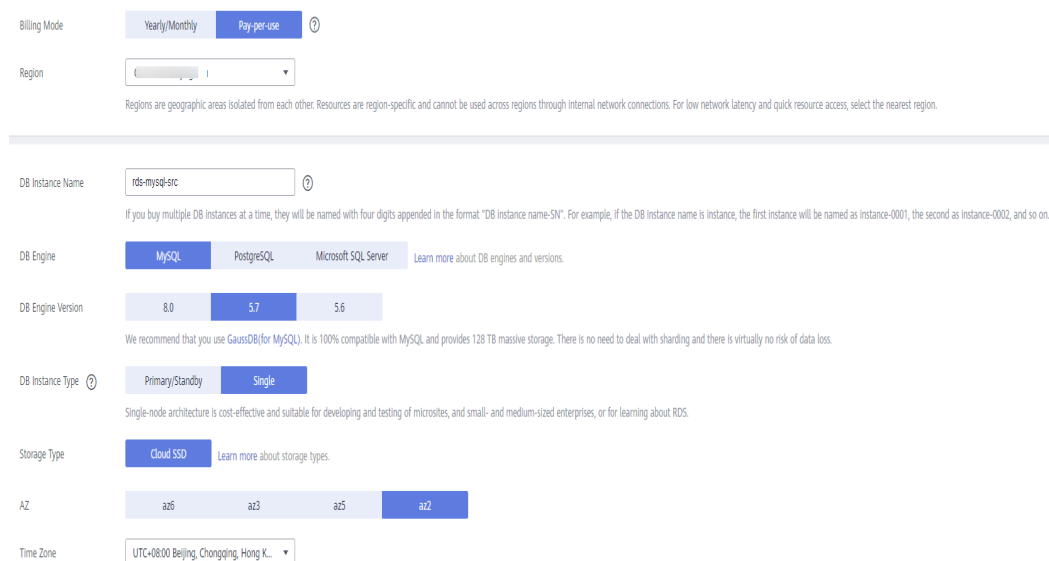
----End

2.9.4.2 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance

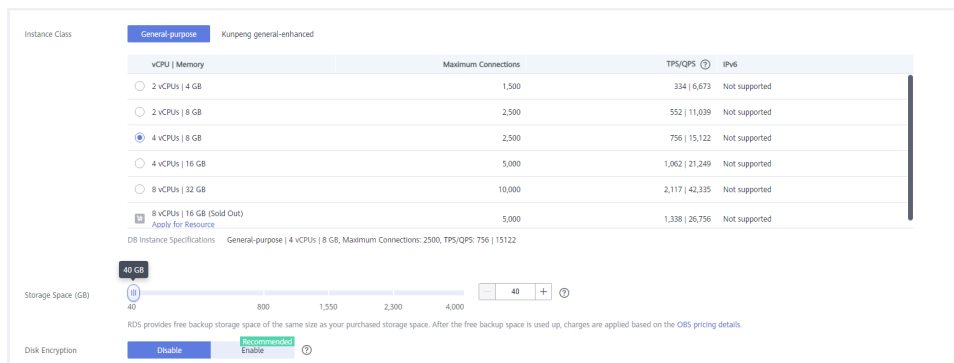
Create an RDS for MySQL instance and construct test data.

Creating an Instance

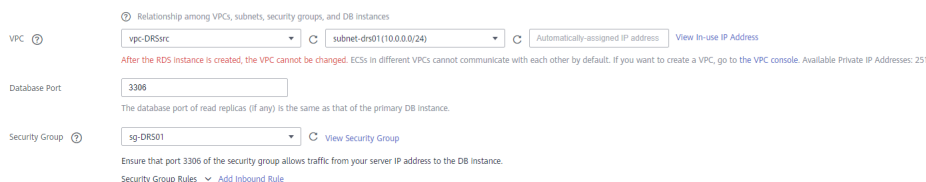
- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.
- Step 3** Under the service list, choose **Databases > Relational Database Service**.
- Step 4** Click **Buy DB Instance**.
- Step 5** Configure the instance name and basic information.



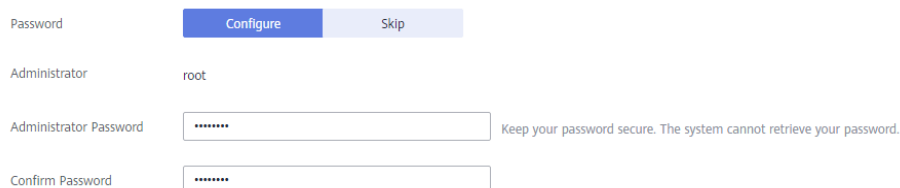
- Step 6** Configure instance specifications.



Step 7 Select a VPC and security group for the instance and configure the database port. The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).



Step 8 Configure the instance password.



Step 9 Click **Next**.

Step 10 Confirm your settings.

- To modify your settings, click **Previous**.
- If you do not need to modify your settings, click **Submit**.


Step 11 Return to the instance list.

If the instance status becomes available, the instance has been created.

----End

Generating Test Data

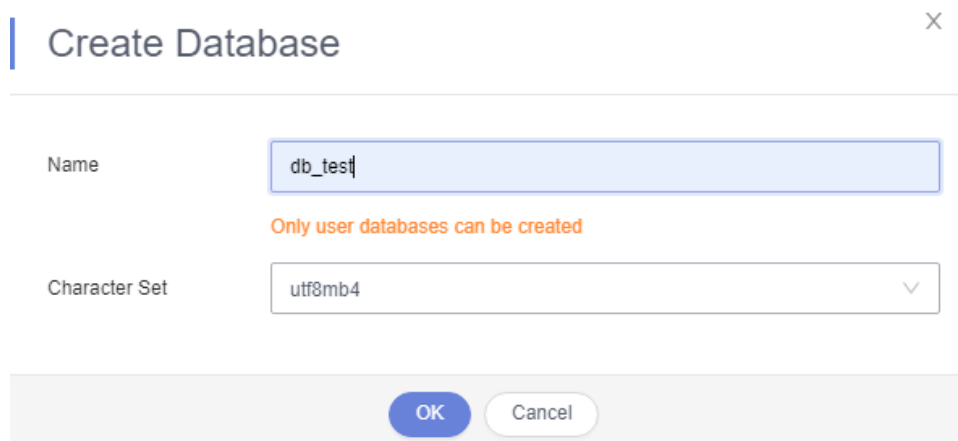
Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Relational Database Service**.

Step 4 Select an RDS instance and choose **More > Log In**.

- Step 5** In the dialog box that is displayed, enter the username and password of the instance and click **Test Connection**.
- Step 6** After the connection is successful, click **Log In** to log in to the RDS instance.
- Step 7** Click **Create Database** to create the **db_test** database.



Create Database

Name: db_test

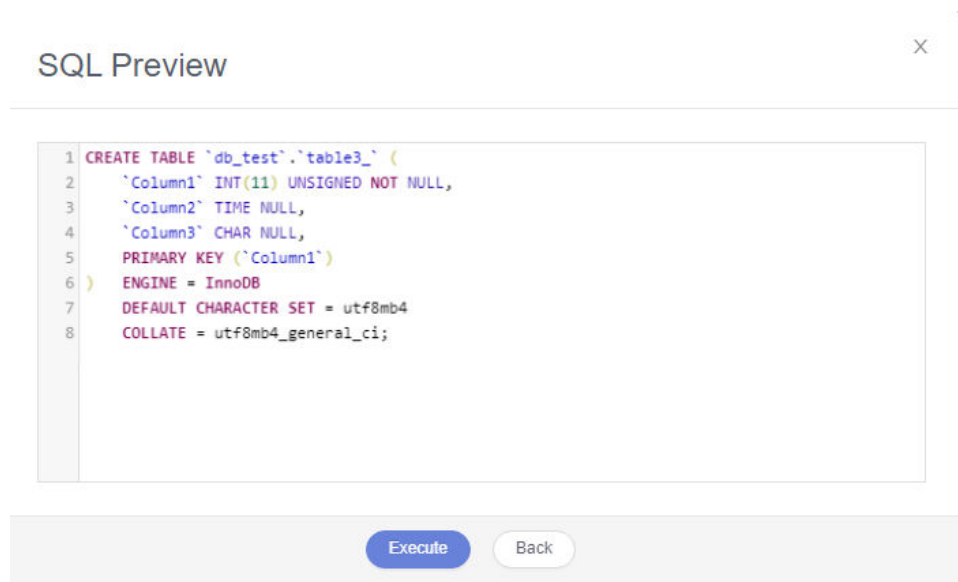
Only user databases can be created

Character Set: utf8mb4

OK Cancel

- Step 8** Run the following statements in **db_test** to create table **table3**:

```
CREATE TABLE `db_test`.`table3` (  
  `Column1` INT(11) UNSIGNED NOT NULL,  
  `Column2` TIME NULL,  
  `Column3` CHAR NULL,  
  PRIMARY KEY (`Column1`)  
) ENGINE = InnoDB  
  DEFAULT CHARACTER SET = utf8mb4  
  COLLATE = utf8mb4_general_ci;
```



SQL Preview

```
1 CREATE TABLE `db_test`.`table3` (  
2   `Column1` INT(11) UNSIGNED NOT NULL,  
3   `Column2` TIME NULL,  
4   `Column3` CHAR NULL,  
5   PRIMARY KEY (`Column1`)  
6 ) ENGINE = InnoDB  
7   DEFAULT CHARACTER SET = utf8mb4  
8   COLLATE = utf8mb4_general_ci;
```

Execute Back

- Step 9** Run the following statements in table **table3** to insert three lines of data:

```
INSERT INTO `db_test`.`table3` (`Column1`,`Column2`,`Column3`) VALUES(1,'00:00:11','a');  
INSERT INTO `db_test`.`table3` (`Column1`,`Column2`,`Column3`) VALUES(2,'00:00:22','b');  
INSERT INTO `db_test`.`table3` (`Column1`,`Column2`,`Column3`) VALUES(5,'00:00:55','e');
```

✕

SQL Preview

```
1 INSERT INTO `db_test`.`table3` (`Column1`,`Column2`,`Column3`) VALUES(1,'00:00:11','a')
2 INSERT INTO `db_test`.`table3` (`Column1`,`Column2`,`Column3`) VALUES(2,'00:00:22','b')
3 INSERT INTO `db_test`.`table3` (`Column1`,`Column2`,`Column3`) VALUES(5,'00:00:55','e')
```

ExecuteBack


----End

2.9.5 Preparing for the Destination DDM Instance

2.9.5.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group

Create a VPC and security group to prepare network resources and security groups for the destination DDM instance.

Creating a VPC

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.
- Step 3** Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.
The VPC console is displayed.
- Step 4** Click **Create VPC**.

Basic Information

Region

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

Name

IPv4 CIDR Block

Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

Advanced Settings ▾ Tag | Description

Default Subnet

AZ ⓘ

Name

IPv4 CIDR Block ⓘ Available IP Addresses: 251

The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

IPv6 CIDR Block Enable ⓘ

Associated Route Table ⓘ

Advanced Settings ▾ Gateway | DNS Server Address | NTP Server Address | DHCP Lease Time | Tag | Description

Step 5 Configure parameters as needed and click **Create Now**.


Step 6 Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.

If the VPC status becomes available, the VPC has been created.

----End

Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.

Step 4 In the navigation pane, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

Step 6 Specify the security group name and other information, and click **OK**.

Create Security Group ×

* Name

* Template

Description

The security group is for general-purpose web servers and includes default rules that allow all inbound ICMP traffic and inbound traffic on ports 22, 80, 443, and 3389. The security group is used for remote login, ping, and hosting a website on ECSs.


0/255

[Show Default Rule](#) ▼

----End

2.9.5.2 Creating a DDM Instance

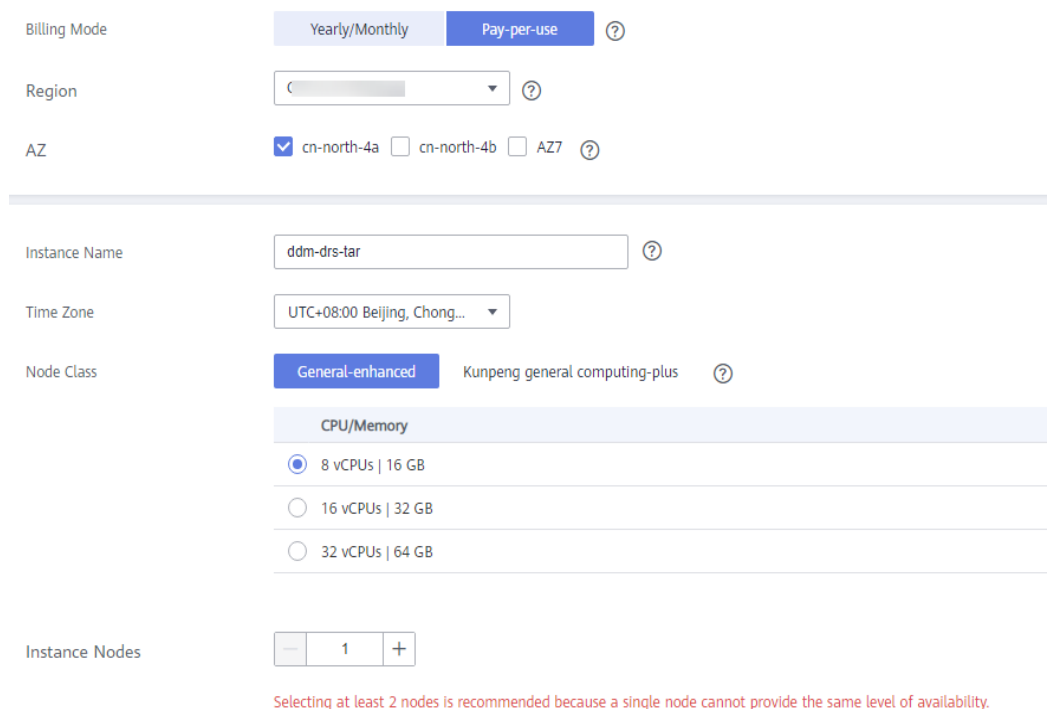
Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.

Step 3 Click **Service List** on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.

Step 4 On the displayed page, in the upper right corner, click **Buy DDM Instance**.

Step 5 Specify the instance information and specifications as required.



Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly | **Pay-per-use** ?

Region: [Dropdown] ?

AZ: cn-north-4a cn-north-4b AZ7 ?

Instance Name: [Input: ddm-drs-tar] ?

Time Zone: [Dropdown: UTC+08:00 Beijing, Chong...] ?

Node Class: **General-enhanced** | Kunpeng general computing-plus ?

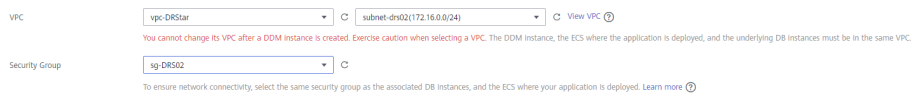
CPU/Memory

- 8 vCPUs | 16 GB
- 16 vCPUs | 32 GB
- 32 vCPUs | 64 GB

Instance Nodes: [-] [1] [+]

Selecting at least 2 nodes is recommended because a single node cannot provide the same level of availability.

Step 6 Select a VPC and security group for the instance and configure the database port. The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).



VPC: [Dropdown: vpc-drs-tar] [Dropdown: subnet-drs02(172.16.0.0/24)] [View VPC ?]

Security Group: [Dropdown: sg-drs02] [View ?]

You cannot change its VPC after a DDM instance is created. Exercise caution when selecting a VPC. The DDM Instance, the ECS where the application is deployed, and the underlying DB instances must be in the same VPC.

To ensure network connectivity, select the same security group as the associated DB instances, and the ECS where your application is deployed. Learn more ?

Step 7 After the configuration is complete, click **Next** at the bottom of the page.

Step 8 Confirm your settings.

- To modify your settings, click **Previous**.
- If you do not need to modify your settings, click **Submit**.

Step 9 To view and manage the instance, go to the **Instances** page.

The default database port is **5066** and can be changed after a DDM instance is created. If the status of the instance is **Running**, the instance has been created.


----End

2.9.5.3 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance

Create an RDS for MySQL instance associated with the DDM instance.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Relational Database Service**.

Step 4 Click **Buy DB Instance**.

Step 5 Configure the instance name and basic information.

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use ⓘ

Region:

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

DB Instance Name: ⓘ

If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four digits appended in the format "DB Instance name-SN". For example, if the DB Instance name is instance, the first instance will be named as instance-0001, the second as instance-0002, and so on.

DB Engine: MySQL PostgreSQL Microsoft SQL Server Learn more about DB engines and versions. There is a limited-time offer for GaussDB(for Redis). Using GaussDB(for Redis) with RDS helps you reduce costs by storing hot and cold data separately.

DB Engine Version: 8.0 5.7 5.6

We recommend that you use GaussDB(for MySQL). It is 100% compatible with MySQL and provides 128 TB massive storage. There is no need to deal with sharding and there is virtually no risk of data loss.

DB Instance Type ⓘ: Primary/Standby Single

Single-node architecture is cost-effective and suitable for developing and testing of microsites, and small- and medium-sized enterprises, or for learning about RDS.

Storage Type: Cloud SSD Learn more about storage types.

AZ: cn-north-4a AZ7 cn-north-4b cn-north-4c

Time Zone:

Step 6 Configure instance specifications.

Instance Class: General-purpose Kunpeng general-enhanced

vCPU Memory	Maximum Connections	TPS/QPS ⓘ	IPv6
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 4 GB	1,500	334 6,673	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	552 11,039	Not supported
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	756 15,122	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,062 21,249	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000	2,117 42,335	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB (Sold Out)	5,000	1,338 26,756	Not supported

DB Instance Specifications: General-purpose | 4 vCPUs | 8 GB, Maximum Connections: 2500, TPS/QPS: 756 | 15122

Storage Space (GB): ⓘ

RDS provides free backup storage space of the same size as your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, charges are applied based on the OBS pricing details.

Disk Encryption: Enable Disable ⓘ

Step 7 Select a VPC and security group for the instance and configure the database port.

The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).



The RDS for MySQL instance must be in the same VPC and subnet as your DDM instance.

Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB instances

VPC ⓘ: ⓘ ⓘ [View In-use IP Address](#)

After the RDS instance is created, the VPC cannot be changed. ECSs in different VPCs cannot communicate with each other by default. If you want to create a VPC, go to the VPC console. Available Private IP Addresses: 245

Database Port:

Security Group ⓘ: ⓘ [View Security Group](#)

Ensure that port 3306 of the security group allows traffic from your server IP address to the DB instance.

Security Group Rules

Step 8 Configure the instance password.

Password	<input type="password"/>	<input type="button" value="Configure"/> <input type="button" value="Skip"/>
Administrator	root	
Administrator Password	<input type="password"/>	Keep your password secure. The system cannot retrieve your password.
Confirm Password	<input type="password"/>	

Step 9 Click **Next**.**Step 10** Confirm your settings.


- To modify your settings, click **Previous**.
- If you do not need to modify your settings, click **Submit**.

Step 11 Return to the instance list.

If the instance status becomes available, the instance has been created.

----End

2.9.5.4 Creating a Schema and Associating It with the RDS for MySQL Instance

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).**Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.**Step 3** Click **Service List** on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.**Step 4** On the **Instances** page, locate the required DDM instance and click **Create Schema** in the **Operation** column.**Step 5** On the displayed page, specify a sharding mode, enter a schema name, set the number of shards, select the required DDM accounts, and click **Next**.

In this example, the schema is unsharded, and the schema name is **db_test**.

 **CAUTION**

Currently, only data can be migrated from the source RDS for MySQL database to the destination DDM instance. Source table structures and other objects cannot be migrated, so you need to create schemas in the destination database based on the table structure of the source database.

* Sharding Sharded Unsharded
 One schema corresponds to only one data node, and only one shard is created on the data node.

* Schema Name ?

Account C
 No accounts available. [Create Account](#)

Data Nodes ?


[RDS for MySQL 5.7](#) | [RDS for MySQL 8.0](#) | [GaussDB\(for MySQL\)](#)

Select only the data nodes that are in the same VPC as your DDM instance and not in use by other DDM instances. DDM will create databases on the selected data nodes without affecting their existing databases and tables.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Name	Status	Connection Address	DB Engine
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	rds-ddm01	➔ Running	172.16.0.188:3306	MySQL 5.7

----End

2.9.5.5 Creating a DDM Account

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.
- Step 3** Click **Service List** on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.
- Step 4** On the **Instances** page, click the target instance name.
- Step 5** In the navigation pane, choose **Accounts**.
- Step 6** On the displayed page, click **Create Account** and configure the required parameters.

For details about the permissions required by the DDM account, see [Precautions](#)

×

Create Account

* Username ?

* Password

* Confirm Password

Schema

* Permissions

All

CREATE DROP ALTER INDEX INSERT DELETE

UPDATE SELECT

Description

0/256


Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

2.9.5.6 Creating Table Structures in the Destination Database

Currently, only data can be migrated from the source RDS for MySQL database to the destination DDM instance. Source table structures and other objects cannot be migrated, so you need to create table structures and indexes in the destination database based on the table structures of the source schema. Objects that are not created in the destination database are not to be migrated. For more constraints, see [Before You Start](#).

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.
- Step 3** Click **Service List** on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.
- Step 4** On the **Instances** page, locate the required instance and click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 5** On the displayed page, enter the username and password created in [Creating a DDM Account](#), and then click **Test Connection**.
- Step 6** After the connection is successful, click **Log In** to log in to the DDM instance.

- Step 7** Click the **db_test** schema created in [Creating a Schema and Associating It with the RDS for MySQL Instance](#).
- Step 8** Run the following statements in database **db_test** to create table **table3_** with the same structure as the source table:


```
CREATE TABLE `db_test`.`table3_` (  
  `Column1` INT(11) UNSIGNED NOT NULL,  
  `Column2` TIME NULL,  
  `Column3` CHAR NULL,  
  PRIMARY KEY (`Column1`)  
) ENGINE = InnoDB  
  DEFAULT CHARACTER SET = utf8mb4  
  COLLATE = utf8mb4_general_ci;
```



----End

2.9.6 Creating and Configuring a VPN

2.9.6.1 Creating a VPN for the Source Database

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.
- Step 3** Click **Service List** in the upper left corner. Under **Networking**, select **Virtual Private Network**.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Gateway**.
- Step 5** On the **VPN Gateways** page, click **Buy VPN Gateway**.
- Step 6** Configure the required parameters.

* Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use ?

A VPN connection must be purchased together with the VPN gateway. The VPN connection and the gateway will be billed on a pay-per-use basis.

* Region:

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

* Name:

* VPC: Create VPC

* Type: IPsec

* Billed By: Bandwidth Traffic

* Bandwidth (Mbit/s): 5 10 20 50 100 200 300 ?

CAUTION

The VPC connected to the VPN gateway must be the same as the VPC of the source RDS for MySQL instance, that is, the VPC created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

Step 7 Specify the VPN connection information as prompted and click **Buy Now**.

VPN Connection

* Name:

VPN Gateway: vpngw-src

* Local Subnet: Select subnet Specify CIDR block

* Remote Gateway:

* Remote Subnet:

Using 100.64.0.0/10 as the customer subnet may cause services such as OBS, DNS, API Gateway to become unavailable.

* PSK:

* Confirm PSK:

* Advanced Settings: Default Custom ?

Default policy settings now include stronger encryption for enhanced security. The default IKE policy, encryption and DH algorithms (IKEv1, Group 5, and SHA1) are now IKEv2, Group 14, and SHA2-256.

IKE Policy		IPsec Policy	
Authentication Algorithm	SHA2-256	Authentication Algorithm	SHA2-256
Encryption Algorithm	AES-128	Encryption Algorithm	AES-128
DH Algorithm	Group 14	PSK	DH Group 14
Version	v2	Transfer Protocol	ESP

CAUTION

- The local subnet must be the same as the subnet of the VPC where the source RDS for MySQL DB instance is located, that is, the subnet created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).
- The remote gateway and remote subnet are the gateway and subnet of the target VPN. The target VPN has not been created. You can enter any value and change it after the target VPN is created.

Step 8 After the VPN gateway is created, view its information in the VPN gateway list. The status of the VPN gateway is **Not connected**. When a VPN connection uses this VPN gateway, the VPN gateway enters the **Normal** state.


Name	Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet	Billing Mode	Operation
vpn-src01	Not connected	vpngw-src	123.60.236.64	10.0.0/24	172.0.0.0	172.16.0.0/24	Pay-per-use Assigned: Apr 13, 2022 09:17:25 GMT+08:00	Operation

User Guide: Buy VPN Gateway, Buy VPN Connection, Configure Remote Device

----End

2.9.6.2 Creating a VPN for the Destination Database

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.

Step 3 Click **Service List** in the upper left corner. Under **Networking**, select **Virtual Private Network**.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Gateway**.

Step 5 On the **VPN Gateways** page, click **Buy VPN Gateway**.

Step 6 Configure the required parameters.

* Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use ?

A VPN connection must be purchased together with the VPN gateway. The VPN connection and the gateway will be billed on a pay-per-use basis.

* Region: ?

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

* Name:

* VPC: Create VPC

* Type: IPsec

* Billed By: Bandwidth Traffic

* Bandwidth (Mbit/s): 5 10 20 50 100 200 300 ?

CAUTION

The VPC connected to the VPN gateway must be the same as the VPC of the destination DDM instance, that is, the VPC created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

Step 7 Specify the VPN connection information as prompted.

VPN Connection

* Name: vpn-tar01

VPN Gateway: vpngw-tar

* Local Subnet:

* Remote Gateway: 123 . . 60 . . 236 . . 84

* Remote Subnet:

Using 100.64.0.0/10 as the customer subnet may cause services such as OBS, DNS, API Gateway to become unavailable.

* PSK:

* Confirm PSK:

* Advanced Settings: Default Custom

Default policy settings now include stronger encryption for enhanced security. The default: IKE policy, encryption and DH algorithms (IKEv1, Group 5, and SHA1) are now IKEv2, Group 14, and SHA2-256.

IKE Policy		IPsec Policy	
Authentication Algorithm	SHA2-256	Authentication Algorithm	SHA2-256
Encryption Algorithm	AES-128	Encryption Algorithm	AES-128
DH Algorithm	Group 14	PFPS	DH Group 14
Version	v2	Transfer Protocol	ESP


CAUTION

- The local subnet must be the same as the subnet of the VPC where the destination DDM instance is located, that is, the subnet created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).
- The remote gateway and remote subnet are the gateway and subnet of the source VPN. Configure the parameters based on the information about the VPN created in [Creating a VPN for the Source Database](#).

-----End

2.9.6.3 Modifying the VPN Configuration for the Source Database

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.

Step 3 Click **Service List** in the upper left corner. Under **Networking**, select **Virtual Private Network**.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Virtual Private Network > VPN Connections**.

Step 5 On the **VPN Connections** page, locate the row that contains the VPN connection created in [Creating a VPN for the Source Database](#) and click **Modify** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the **Modify VPN Connection** page, change the values of **Remote Gateway** and **Remote Subnet**.

Modify VPN Connection

Basic Information

Name

Local Subnet Select subnet Specify CIDR block

Remote Gateway

Remote Subnet

Using 100.64.0.0/10 as the customer subnet may cause services such as OBS, DNS, API Gateway to become unavailable.

Advanced Settings PSK IKE Policy IPsec Policy

OK Cancel

CAUTION

The remote gateway and remote subnet are the gateway and subnet of the destination VPN. Configure the parameters based on the information about the VPN created in [Creating a VPN for the Destination Database](#).

Step 7 After the configuration is complete, view the VPN gateway information in the list. The VPN gateway status is **Normal**.

Name	Status	VPN Gateway	Local Gateway	Local Subnet	Remote Gateway	Remote Subnet	Billing Mode	Operation
vpn-src01	Normal	vpn-src	123.60.236.84	10.0.0.0/24	123.60.251.207	172.16.0.0/24	Pay-per-use Assigned: Apr 13, 2022 09:17:25 GMT+08:00	Operation

----End

2.9.7 Creating a DRS Migration Task

Create a DRS migration task to migrate data from RDS for MySQL databases in different regions to DDM.


Pre-Migration Check

Before creating a migration task, check the migration conditions.

This section describes how to migrate data from a MySQL database to DDM. For details, see [Before You Start](#).

Creating a Migration Task

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

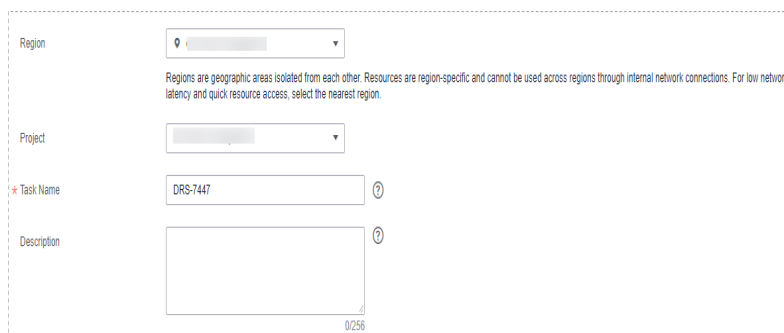
Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

Step 4 In the upper right corner, click **Create Migration Task**.

Step 5 Configure the required parameters.

1. Specify a migration task name.



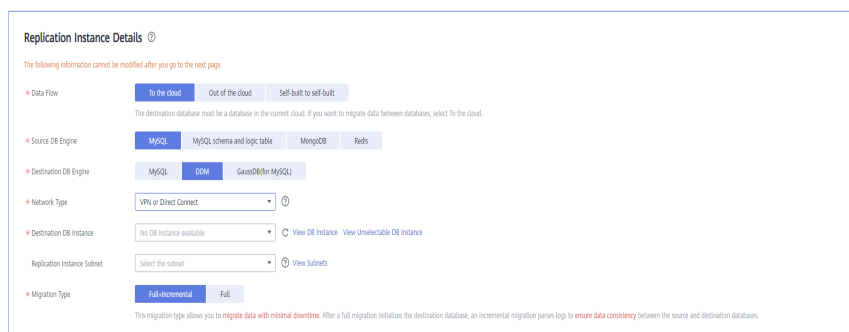
The screenshot shows a configuration form for a migration task. It includes the following fields:

- Region:** A dropdown menu with a location pin icon.
- Project:** A dropdown menu.
- * Task Name:** A text input field containing "DRS-7447".
- Description:** A text area with a character count of "0/256".

Below the Region field, there is a note: "Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region."

2. Configure replication instance details as needed.

Select the DDM instance created in [Creating a DDM Instance](#) as the destination database.



The screenshot shows the "Replication Instance Details" configuration page. It includes the following settings:

- Data Flow:** Radio buttons for "To the cloud", "Out of the cloud", and "Self-built to self-built".
- Source DB Engine:** Radio buttons for "MySQL", "MySQL schema and logic table", "MongoDB", and "Redis".
- Destination DB Engine:** Radio buttons for "MySQL", "DDM", and "Gateway for MySQL".
- Network Type:** A dropdown menu set to "VPN or Direct Connect".
- Destination DB Instance:** A dropdown menu set to "No DB instance available".
- Replication Instance Subnet:** A dropdown menu set to "Select the subnet".
- Migration Type:** Radio buttons for "Full-Incremental" and "Full".

A note at the bottom states: "This migration type allows you to migrate data with minimal downtime. After a full migration initializes the destination database, an incremental migration parses logs to ensure data consistency between the source and destination databases."

Step 6 Click **Create Now**.

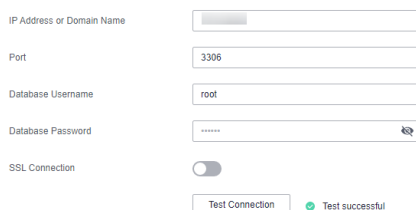
It takes about 5 to 10 minutes to create a replication instance.

Step 7 Configure source and destination database information.

1. Configure the source database information and click **Test Connection**. If a successful test message is returned, the database is connected.

Source Database

System databases, users, parameters, and jobs will not be migrated. You need to manually import users and jobs to the destination database and configure parameters in parameter templates of the destination database.



The screenshot shows the "Source Database" configuration form with the following fields:

- IP Address or Domain Name:** A text input field.
- Port:** A text input field containing "3306".
- Database Username:** A text input field containing "root".
- Database Password:** A password input field with a visibility toggle.
- SSL Connection:** A toggle switch.
- Test Connection:** A button that has been clicked, resulting in a "Test successful" message.

2. Configure destination database information and click **Test Connection**. If a successful test message is returned, the database is connected.

Destination Database

DB Instance Name	ddm-drs-tar ()
Database Username	<input type="text" value="ddm_user"/>
Database Password	<input type="password" value="*****"/>
<input type="button" value="Test Connection"/> ✔ Test successful	

Step 8 Click **Next**.

Step 9 On the **Set Task** page, configure migration objects.

- **Migrate Object:** Select **Tables**.

Step 10 Click **Next**. On the **Check Task** page, check the migration task.

- If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.
- If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Step 11 Click **Submit**.

Return to the **Online Migration Management** page and check the migration task status.

It takes several minutes to complete.

Task Name/ID	Status	Delay	Charging	Data Flow	DB Engine	Migration Type	Created	Network...	Descript...	Operation
DRS-MySQLToDDM 76a88ac9-b412-4ab7-9ea3-6f2...	Starting	-	No	To the cloud	MySQL-DDM	Full+Incremental	Apr 12, 2022 16:17:51 GMT...	VPN or ...		Stop

If the status changes to **Full migration**, the migration task has been started.

NOTE

- For migration from MySQL to DDM, full migration and full+incremental migration modes are supported.
- If you create a full migration task, the task automatically stops after the full data is migrated to the destination.
- If you create a full+incremental migration task, a full migration is executed first. After the full migration is complete, an incremental migration starts.
- During the incremental migration, data is continuously migrated so the task will not automatically stop.

----End

2.9.8 Confirming Migration Results


You can use either of the following methods to check the migration results:

1. DRS compares migration objects and data and provides comparison results. For details, see [Viewing Migration Results](#).

2. Log in to the destination side to check whether the databases, tables, and data are migrated. Confirm the data migration status. For details, see [Viewing Migration Results](#).

Viewing Migration Results

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.

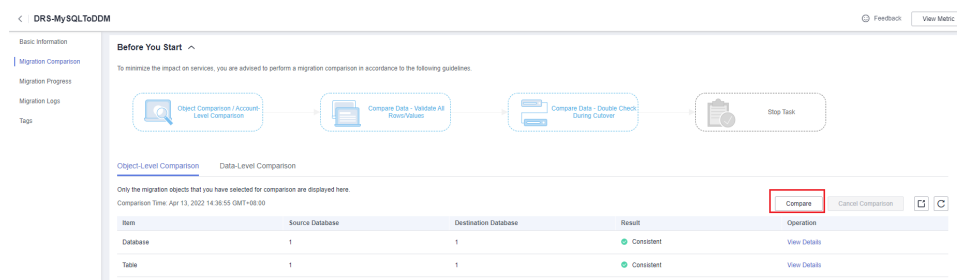
Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

Step 4 Click the DRS instance name.

Step 5 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Migration Comparison**.

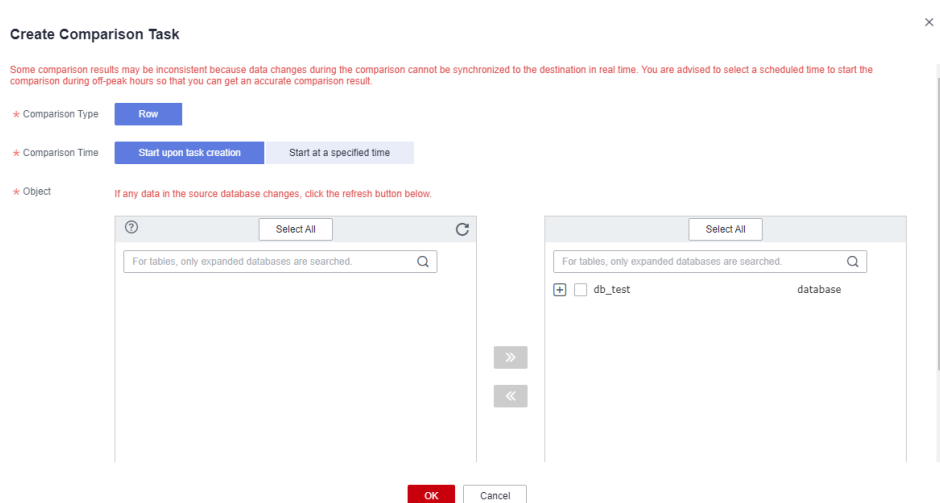
Step 6 Click the **Object-Level Comparison** tab and check whether some objects are missing.

Click **Compare**. After the comparison is complete, view the comparison results.

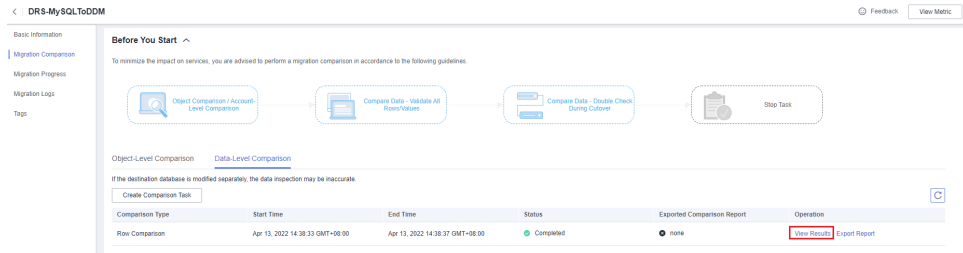


Step 7 Choose **Data-Level Comparison** and check whether the number of rows of migrated objects is consistent.

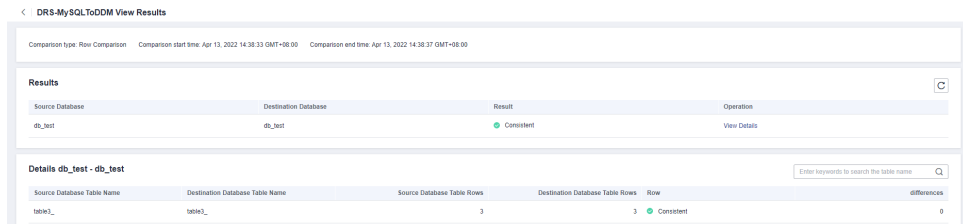
1. Click **Create Comparison Task**.
2. In the displayed dialog box, select the comparison type, time, and object.



3. After the comparison task is complete, view the data comparison results.




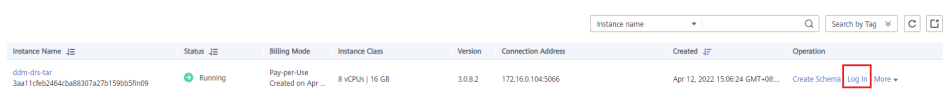
- To view the comparison details, click **View Results** next to the comparison task.



----End

Viewing Migration Results

- Log in to the [management console](#).
- Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select CN-Hong Kong.
- Click **Service List** on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.
- Locate the DDM instance and click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.



- In the dialog box that is displayed, enter the password and click **Test Connection**.
- After the connection is successful, click **Log In**.
- Check whether the databases and tables of the source instance have been migrated.

----End

2.10 From MySQL Schema and Logic Table to DDM

2.10.1 Overview

Scenarios

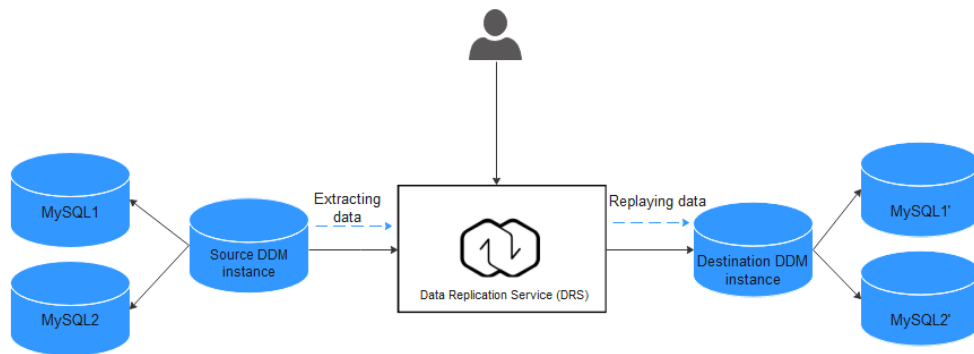
Traditional databases are expensive and difficult to maintain. These deficiencies are some of the driving forces behind cloud migration. This section describes how

to use DRS to migrate MySQL shards and tables to a DDM instance on Huawei Cloud.

Solution Architecture

In this example, DDS shards and tables are associated with two MySQL instances at the source side, and a DDM instance is associated with two RDS MySQL instances at the destination side. Source data is migrated to the destination through a DRS instance, and source data is continuously synchronized before the incremental synchronization task is manually stopped. [Figure 2-57](#) shows the overall deployment architecture.

Figure 2-57 Solution architecture



Advantages

- The full+incremental migration mode is used to ensure that services are not interrupted and data is not lost during data migration.
- DRS saves traditional database administrator (DBA) costs and hardware costs, and supports on-demand pricing.
- A migration task can be set up within minutes.

2.10.2 Resource Planning

Table 2-36 Resource planning

Resource	Name	Description	Quantity
Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)	vpc-src-172	CIDR: 172.16.0.0/16	1
Source DDM instance	Autotest-DDM-SRC-001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specifications: 4 vCPUs 8 GB • Nodes: 2 • Schema: db_test_info • Database user: test_info 	1

Resource	Name	Description	Quantity
RDS DB instance associated with the source DDM instance	Auto-ddm-Single-SRC-001	<ul style="list-style-type: none">DB instance type: singleDatabase version: MySQL 5.7Specifications: General-enhanced 2 vCPUs 4 GBStorage type: ultra-high I/O	1
	Auto-ddm-Single-SRC-002	<ul style="list-style-type: none">DB instance type: singleDatabase version: MySQL 5.7Specifications: General-enhanced 1 vCPU 2 GBStorage type: ultra-high I/O	1
Destination DDM instance	Autotest-DDM-SRC-001	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Specifications: 2 vCPUs 8 GBNodes: 2Schema: db_test_infoDatabase user: test_info_tar	1
RDS DB instance associated with the destination DDM instance	Auto-tar-ddm-0001	<ul style="list-style-type: none">DB instance type: singleDatabase version: MySQL 5.7Specifications: General-enhanced 1 vCPU 2 GBStorage type: ultra-high I/O	1
	Auto-tar-ddm-0002	<ul style="list-style-type: none">DB instance type: singleDatabase version: MySQL 5.7Specifications: General-enhanced 1 vCPU 2 GBStorage type: ultra-high I/O	1
DRS replication instance	DRS-test-info	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Source DB engine: MySQL shards and tablesDestination DB engine: DDMNetwork type: public network	1

2.10.3 Process

[Figure 2-58](#) shows how to implement the entire task.

Figure 2-58 Flowchart

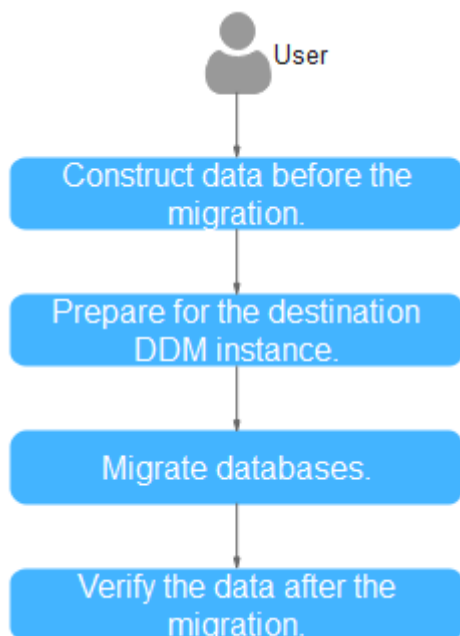


Table 2-37 Migration process

No.	Procedure	Description
1	Constructing Data Before the Migration	Before the migration, construct data in the source database so that you can check whether the migration is successful after the migration.
2	Preparing for the Destination DDM Instance	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Creating a VPC and Security Group: Prepare network resources for creating an instance. Creating a DDM Instance: Create a destination DDM instance. Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance: Create an RDS MySQL instance associated with the DDM instance. Creating a DDM Account: Create an account for connecting to the DDM schema. Creating a Schema and Associating It with the RDS for MySQL Instance: Associate DDM with an RDS MySQL instance. Creating Table Structures in the Destination Database: Create a table structure in the destination database for data migration.

No.	Procedure	Description
3	Migrating Databases	Describe how to create a DRS migration task and the overall migration process.
4	Verifying Data After the Migration	Verify the data migration results by comparing data.

2.10.4 Procedure

2.10.4.1 Constructing Data Before the Migration

Before the migration, you need to construct some data types in the source database for data verification after the migration.

Prerequisites

You have obtained the IP address, port, username, and password of the source instance.

Procedure

Step 1 Use the database connection tool to connect to the IP address of the source database.

Step 2 Construct data in the source database based on the supported data types.

1. Log in to the source database.

2. Open a schema to be migrated.

The schema used in this practice is **db_test_info**.

3. Clear the previous table information in the **db_test_info** schema to ensure that data can be created successfully.

```
drop table if exists db_test_info_001;
```

db_test_info_001 is the name of the table created in this practice. Replace it as required.

4. Create a data table.

```
create table db_test_info_001(  
column19 TIMESTAMP ,  
column18 VARCHAR(256) ,  
column11 DATETIME ,  
column10 ENUM('a','b','c') ,
```

```
column13 FLOAT(2,1) ,
column12 YEAR ,
column15 VARCHAR(64) not null,
column14 DOUBLE(2,1) ,
column17 INT ,
column16 LONGTEXT ,
column20 TIME ,
column21 BIT(8) ,
column22 LONGBLOB ,
column23 MEDIUMINT ,
column24 VARCHAR(20) ,
column9 DECIMAL(2,1) ,
column8 VARCHAR(1024) ,
column5 SMALLINT ,
column4 DATE ,
column7 VARCHAR(32) ,
column6 SET('hehe','xixi','haha') ,
column1 char(1) ,
column0 MEDIUMINT ,
column3 BIGINT ,
column2 TINYINT ,
primary key(column19,column11,column17)
);
```

5. Insert records into the table.

```
insert into
db_test_info_001(column19,column11,column10,column1,column24,colu
mn15,column23,column0,column8) values('2019-07-24
14:08:58',now(),'A',(RAND()*10000000),
(RAND()*10000000),'db_test_info_001',(RAND()*10000000),
(RAND()*1000000),'a');
```

```
insert into
db_test_info_001(column19,column11,column17,column10,column1,colu
mn24,column15,column23,column0,column8) values(now(),now(),
(RAND()*10000000),'A',(RAND()*10000000),
(RAND()*10000000),'db_test_info_001',(RAND()*10000000),
(RAND()*1000000),'a');
```

```
insert into
db_test_info_001(column19,column11,column17,column10,column1,colu
mn24,column15,column23,column0,column8) values(now(),now(),
(RAND()*10000000),'A',(RAND()*10000000),
(RAND()*10000000),'db_test_info_001',(RAND()*10000000),
(RAND()*1000000),'a');
```

```
insert into
db_test_info_001(column19,column11,column17,column10,column1,colu
mn24,column15,column23,column0,column8) values(now(),now(),
```



```
(RAND()*10000000),'A',(RAND()*10000000),
(RAND()*10000000),'db_test_info_001',(RAND()*10000000),
(RAND()*10000000),'a');
```

6. Query the results.

```
select * FROM db_test_info_001;
```

----End

2.10.4.2 Preparing for the Destination DDM Instance

2.10.4.2.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group

This section describes how to create a VPC and security group for the instance you will create.

Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud and completed authentication.
- Your account balance is greater than or equal to \$0 USD.

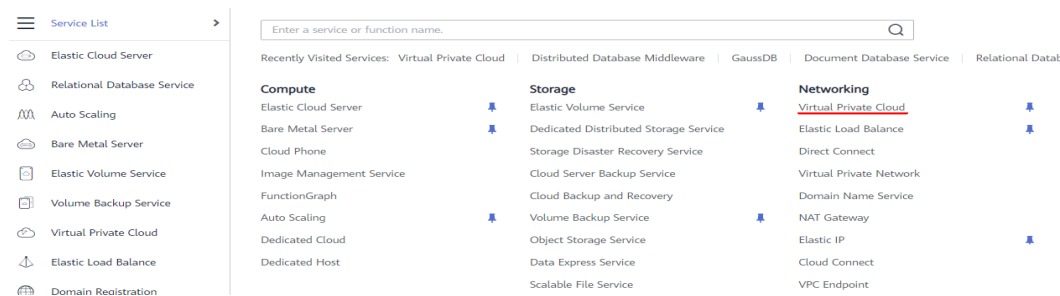
Creating a VPC

Step 1 Log in to the [Huawei Cloud console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and a project.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.



Step 4 Click **Create VPC**.

Basic Information

Region
Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

Name

CIDR Block
Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

⚠ The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable communication between VPCs or between a VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. [View VPC CIDR blocks in current region](#)

Enterprise Project [Create Enterprise Project](#) ?

Advanced Settings ▼ Tag | Description

Default Subnet

AZ ?

Name

CIDR Block ? Available IP Addresses: 251
The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

Associated Route Table ?

Advanced Settings ▼ Gateway | DNS Server Address | DHCP Lease Time | Tag | Description

[+ Add Subnet](#)

Step 5 Configure parameters as needed and click **Create Now**.


Step 6 Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.

If the VPC status becomes available, the VPC has been created.

-----End

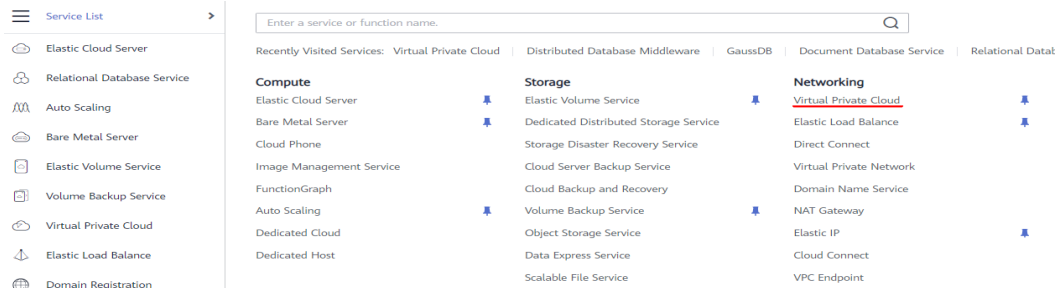
Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [Huawei Cloud console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and a project.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.



Step 4 Choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

Step 6 Configure parameters as needed.

Create Security Group

Name

Enterprise Project [Create Enterprise Project](#) ?

Template

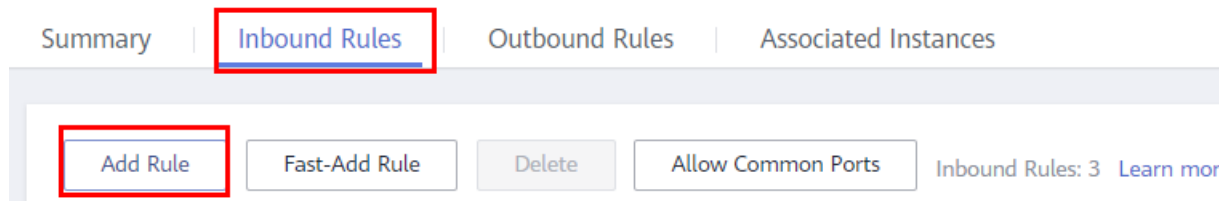
Description
0/255

[Show Default Rule](#) ▼

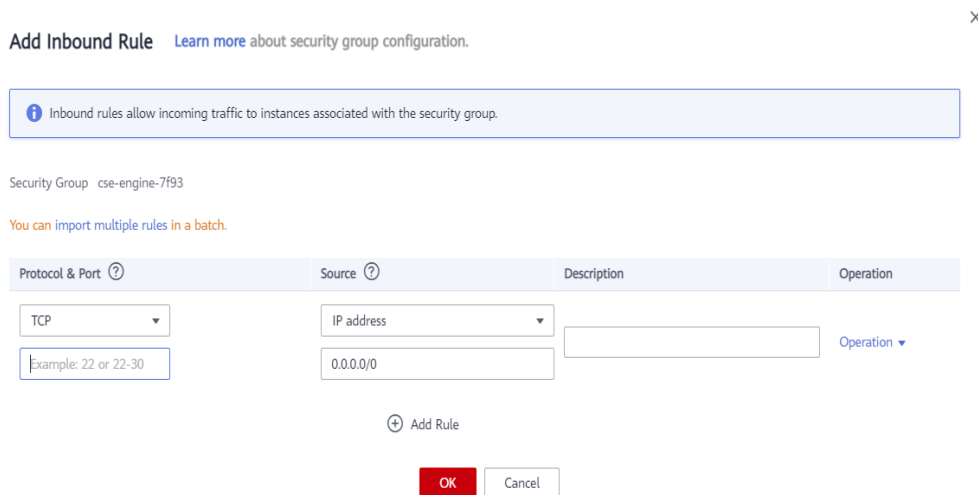
Step 7 Click **OK**.

Step 8 Return to the security group list and click security group name **sg-01**.

Step 9 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.



Step 10 Configure an inbound rule and add the IP address of the source database.



----End

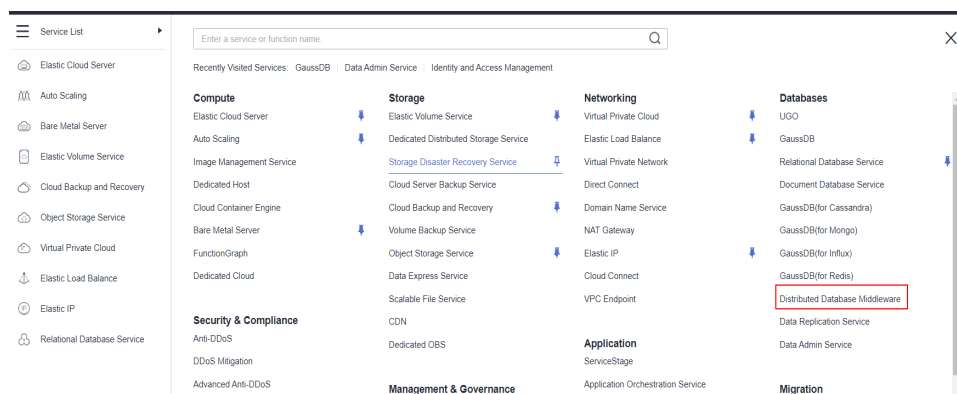
2.10.4.2.2 Creating a DDM Instance

This section describes how to create a DDM instance as the destination database for the migration task.

Step 1 Log in to the [Huawei Cloud console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and a project.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.



Step 4 On the displayed page, in the upper right corner, click **Buy DDM Instance**.

Step 5 Specify a node class and other information.

Billing Mode	<input type="radio"/> Yearly/Monthly <input checked="" type="radio"/> Pay-per-use ?
Region	<input type="text"/> ?
AZ	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> az1 <input type="checkbox"/> az2 <input type="checkbox"/> az3 <input type="checkbox"/> az4 ?
<hr/>	
Instance Name	<input type="text" value="Autotest-DDM-TAR-001"/> ?
Time Zone	<input type="text" value="UTC+08:00 Beijing, Chong..."/> ?
Node Class	<input checked="" type="radio"/> General-enhanced <input type="radio"/> Kunpeng general computing-plus ?

Step 6 Select a VPC and security group for the DB instance and configure the database port.

The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

Step 7 After the configuration is complete, click **Next** at the bottom of the page.**Step 8** Go to the **Instances** page to view and manage the instance.

The default database port is **5066** and can be changed after the instance is created. If the status of the instance is **Running**, the instance is created.

----End

2.10.4.2.3 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance

Create an RDS for MySQL instance and associate it with the DDM instance.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and a project.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Relational Database Service**.

Step 4 Click **Buy DB Instance**.

Step 5 Configure the instance name and basic information.

Region

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions thrc nearest region.

DB Instance Name ?

If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four digits appended in the format "DB instance name-0001, the second as instance-0002, and so on.

DB Engine MySQL PostgreSQL [Learn more](#) about DB engines and versions.

DB Engine Version 8.0 5.7 5.6

DB Instance Type ? Primary/Standby Single

Single-node architecture is cost-effective and suitable for developing and testing of microsites, and small- and medium-size

Storage Type Cloud SSD [Learn more](#) about storage types.

AZ cn-north-4a AZ7 cn-north-4b cn-north-4c

Time Zone

Step 6 Configure instance specifications.

Instance Class General-purpose [Learn more](#)

vCPU Memory	Maximum Connections	TPS/QPS ?	IPv6
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 4 GB	1,500	334 6,673	Not supported
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	552 11,039	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	756 15,122	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,062 21,249	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,338 26,756	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000	2,117 42,335	Not supported

DB Instance Specifications General-purpose | 2 vCPUs | 8 GB, Maximum Connections: 2500, TPS/QPS: 552 | 11039

Storage Space (GB)

RDS provides free backup storage space of the same size as your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, charges are applied based on the OBS pricing details.

Step 7 Select a VPC and security group for the DB instance and configure the database port.

The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).



The RDS for MySQL instance must be in the same VPC and subnet as the DDM instance.

Step 8 Configure the instance password.

Password	<input type="password"/>	<input type="button" value="Configure"/> <input type="button" value="Skip"/>
Administrator	root	
Administrator Password	<input type="password"/>	Keep your password secure. The system cannot retrieve your password.
Confirm Password	<input type="password"/>	

Step 9 Click **Next**.

Step 10 Return to the instance list.


If the instance status becomes **Available**, the instance is created.

Create another RDS DB instance based on the destination RDS DB instance information in [Resource Planning](#).

----End

2.10.4.2.4 Creating a DDM Account

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and a project.

Step 3 Click **Service List** on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.

Step 4 On the **Instances** page, locate the required DDM instance and click its name.

Step 5 In the navigation pane, choose **Accounts**.

Step 6 On the displayed page, click **Create Account** and configure parameters as needed.

For details about the permissions required by the DDM account, see [Precautions](#). In this practice, select all permissions.

×

Create Account

* Username ?

* Password

* Confirm Password

Schema

* Permissions All
 CREATE DROP ALTER INDEX INSERT DELETE
 UPDATE SELECT


Description
0/256

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

2.10.4.2.5 Creating a Schema and Associating It with the RDS for MySQL Instance

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and a project.

Step 3 Click **Service List** on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.

Step 4 On the **Instances** page, locate the required DDM instance and click **Create Schema** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 On the displayed page, specify a sharding method, enter a schema name, set the number of shards, select the required DDM accounts, and click **Next**.

In this example, the schema is unsharded, and the schema name is **db_test_info**.

CAUTION

Currently, only data can be migrated from the RDS for MySQL to DDM. To migrate table structures and other objects, you need to create schemas in the destination DDM instance based on table structures of the source RDS for MySQL instance.

* Sharding Sharded Unsharded
Each schema corresponds to multiple data nodes.

* Shards

* Schema Name

Account
No accounts available. [Create Account](#)

Data Nodes [?](#)

[RDS for MySQL 5.7](#) | [RDS for MySQL 8.0](#) | [GaussDB\(for MySQL\)](#)

Select only the data nodes that are in the same VPC as your DDM instance and not in use by other DDM instances. DDM will create databases on the selected data nodes without affecting their existing databases and tables.


<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Status	Connection Address	DB Engine
<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto-Single-src-57-migration-group1	Running	192.168.152.224:3306	MySQL 5.7
<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto-Single-src-57-migration-low-0	Running	192.168.11.91:3306	MySQL 5.7
<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto-Ha-tar-57-readonly-migration	Running	192.168.8.223:3306	MySQL 5.7
<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto-Single-tar-57-dr-multiwrite	Running	192.168.181.115:3306	MySQL 5.7
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto-tar-ddm-0001	Running	192.168.7.133:3306	MySQL 5.7
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto-tar-ddm-0002	Running	192.168.83.80:3306	MySQL 5.7

----End

2.10.4.2.6 Creating Table Structures in the Destination Database

Currently, DRS can only migrate data from the source instance to the destination DDM instance. It cannot migrate table structures or other objects in the source database. To migrate table structures and other objects, you need to create table structures and indexes in the destination database based on table structures of the source schema. Any source objects that have no corresponding objects created in the destination cannot be migrated. For more constraints, see [Before You Start](#).

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and a project.
- Step 3** Click **Service List** on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.
- Step 4** On the **Instances** page, locate the required instance and click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 5** On the displayed page, enter the username and password created in [Creating a DDM Account](#), and click **Test Connection**.
- Step 6** After the connection is successful, click **Log In** to log in to the DDM instance.
- Step 7** Click the **db_test_info** schema created in [Creating a Schema and Associating It with the RDS for MySQL Instance](#).
- Step 8** Run the following SQL statements in database **db_test_info** to create table **db_test_info_001** with the same structure as the source:

```
create table db_test_info_001(  
column19 TIMESTAMP ,
```

```
column18 VARCHAR(256) ,
column11 DATETIME ,
column10 ENUM('a','b','c') ,
column13 FLOAT(2,1) ,
column12 YEAR ,
column15 VARCHAR(64) not null,
column14 DOUBLE(2,1) ,
column17 INT ,
column16 LONGTEXT ,
column20 TIME ,
column21 BIT(8) ,
column22 LONGBLOB ,
column23 MEDIUMINT ,
column24 VARCHAR(20) ,
column9 DECIMAL(2,1) ,
column8 VARCHAR(1024) ,
column5 SMALLINT ,
column4 DATE ,
column7 VARCHAR(32) ,
column6 SET('hehe','xixi','haha') ,
column1 char(1) ,
column0 MEDIUMINT ,
column3 BIGINT ,
column2 TINYINT ,
primary key(column19,column11,column17)
);
----End
```


2.10.4.3 Migrating Databases

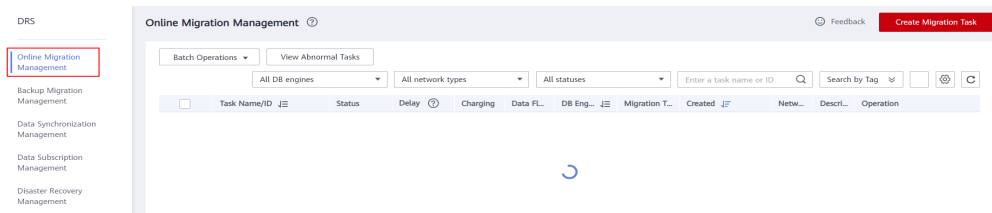
Create a DRS instance and migrate table data from the source RDS MySQL database to the **db_test_info** schema of the DDM instance.

Pre-Check

Before creating a migration task, you need to manually check the migration conditions for smooth migration.

Creating a Migration Task

- Step 1** Log in to the [Huawei Cloud console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and a project.
Select the region in which the destination instance is located.
- Step 3** Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Online Migration Management** and click **Create Migration Task**.



- Step 5** Configure the replication instance information.
 1. Select a region and project, and enter a task name.

Region

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network access, select the nearest region.

* Task Name

Description

0/256

Replication Instance Details

The following information cannot be modified after you go to the next page.

* Data Flow To the cloud Out of the cloud Self-built to self-built

The destination database must be a database in the current cloud. If you want to migrate data between databases, select To the cloud.

* Source DB Engine MySQL MySQL schema and logic table MongoDB PostgreSQL Microsoft SQL Server

* Destination DB Engine DDM

2. Configure the migration task type and select the destination instance and subnet.

* Source DB Engine: MySQL | **MySQL schema and logic table** | MongoDB | PostgreSQL | Microsoft SQL Server
 * Destination DB Engine: **DDM**
 * Network Type: Public network ?
 I understand that an EIP will be automatically bound to the replication instance and released after the replication task is complete.
 * Destination DB Instance: Autotest-DDM-TAR-001 View DB Instance View Unselectable DB Instance
 Replication Instance Subnet: subnet-target-192.168.0.0/16 View Subnets
 * Migration Type: **Full+Incremental** | Full
 This migration type allows you to migrate data with minimal downtime. After a full migration initializes the destination database, an incremental migration p... the source and destination databases.
 * Source DB Instance Quantity: 2
 The number of source DB instances must be the same as the number of instances associated with DDM.

Tags: It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#) ?
 To add a tag, enter a tag key and a tag value below.

 Enter a tag key Enter a tag value
 10 tags available for addition.

3. Click **Create Now**.

Step 6 Configure the source and destination instance information.

1. Enter the IP address, port number, username, and password of the source instance.

Click **Test Connection**.

✔ Replication instance created successfully. [View IP](#). To ensure network connectivity, add the IP to the whitelist of the source database middleware and each sharded database.

Source Database

Middleware IP Address or Domain Name: 192.168.170.164
 Port: 5066
 Middleware Username: test_info
 Database Password:
 SSL Connection:

DB Instance	IP Address or Domain Name	Port	Username	Password	SSL Connection
	192.168.23.97	3306	root	<input type="checkbox"/>
	192.168.81.18	3306	root	<input type="checkbox"/>

✔ Test successful

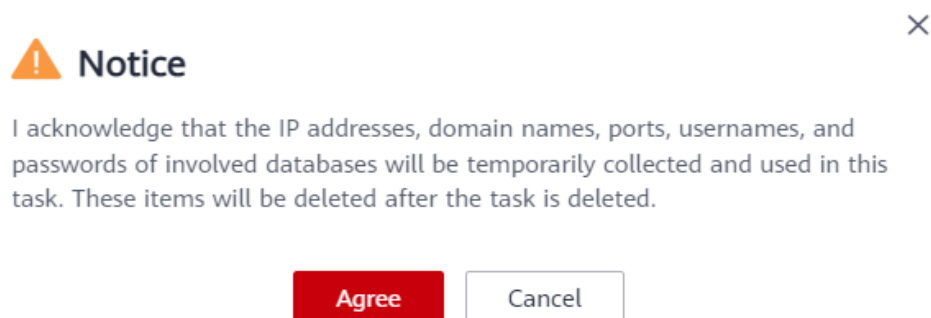
2. Enter the username and password of the destination database.

Click **Test Connection**.

Destination Database

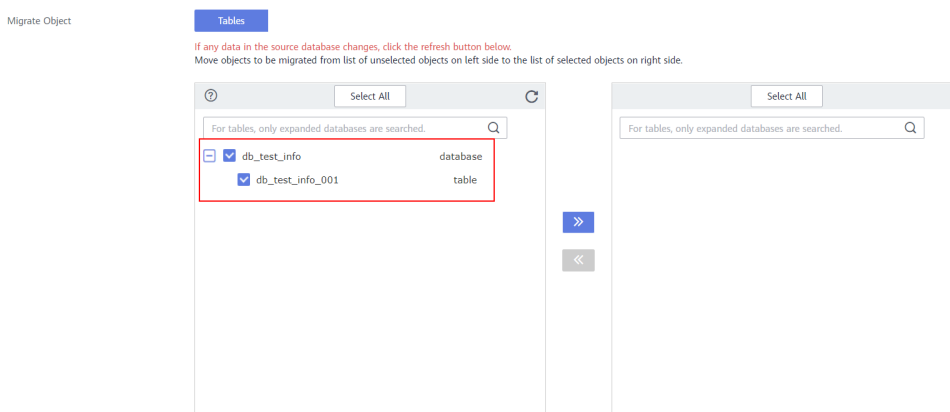
DB Instance Name: Autotest-DDM-TAR-001 (192.168.240.55)
 Database Username: test_info_tar
 Database Password:
 ✔ Test successful

- Click **Next**. In the displayed box, read the message carefully and click **Agree**.



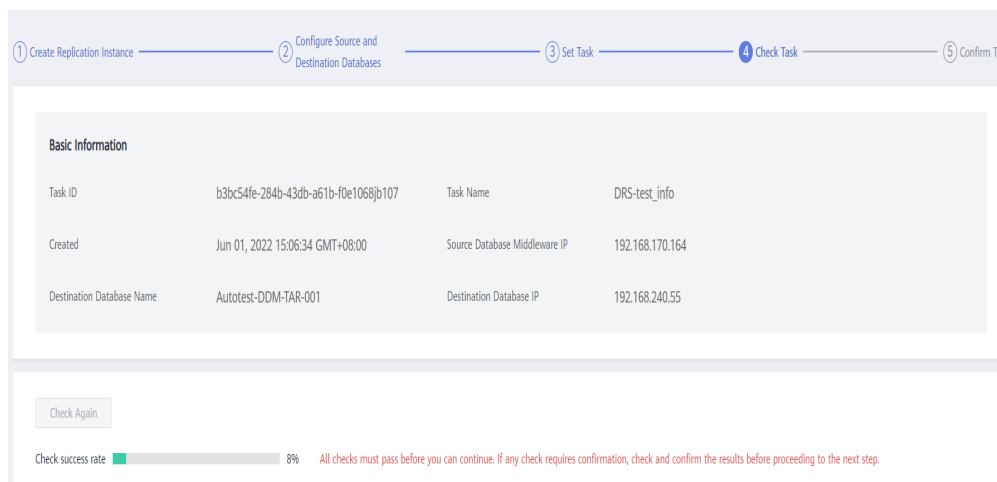
Step 7 Configure the synchronization task.

Select the databases and tables of the source database to be migrated. In this practice, select the **db_test_info_001** table in database **db_test_info**.



Step 8 Perform a pre-check.

- After all settings are complete, perform a pre-check to ensure that the migration is successful.



- If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. Then, click **Check Again**.

Check success rate 100% All checks must pass before you can continue. If any check requires confirmation, check and confirm the results before proceeding to the next step.

Check Item	Check Result
Destination database storage space	
Whether the destination database has sufficient storage space	● Confirm Confirm Details
Database parameters	
Whether the AUTO_INCREMENT values of the destination database tables are too small	● Passed
Whether primary keys and shard keys are consistent	● Passed
Whether the schema in the source database middleware can be connected	● Passed
Whether the source database middleware contains tables without primary keys	● Passed
Whether the table structures (including columns and indexes) in the source and destination database middleware are consistent	● Passed
Whether the source end contains empty databases	● Passed
Whether the number of source DB instances is the same as that of destination DB instances	● Passed
Whether the destination database middleware account has sufficient permissions	● Passed
Whether the source and destination database character sets are consistent	● Passed
Whether the SSL connection is correctly configured	● Passed
Whether the source database binlog is row-based	● Passed
Whether the binlog row image value of the source database is FULL	● Passed

3. If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Step 9 Confirm the task.

1. Check whether all configured information is correct.

Start Time Start upon task creation **Start at a specified time** ?

Jun 02, 2022 03:00:00 GMT+08:00 It is strongly recommended that you set the task start time to service off-peak hours and reserve 2 to 3 days to verify the data.

Send Notifications If disabled, DRS alarms, such as task failure, high latency, and frozen, cannot be received.

* Stop Abnormal Tasks After Abnormal tasks run longer than the period you set (unit: day) will automatically stop.

Details

Product Name	Configuration
Task Information	
Name	DRS-test_info
Description	Source Database IP Address or Domain Name: 192.168.170.164 Destination DB Instance Name: Autotest-ODM-TAR-001
Migration Type	Full+Incremental migration
Data Flow	To the cloud
Replication Instance Details	
Specifications	Large
Source DB Engine	MySQL schema and logic table

2. Specify **Start Time** and select the check box before the agreement.
3. Click **Submit**.

Notice



When DRS migration tasks are in progress, certain operations may cause issues. To ensure migration success, we strongly recommend that you read [the migration precautions](#) carefully before starting migration tasks and follow the instructions to ensure migration stability.



Any task that is active will be billed, even if its status becomes abnormal. If a task is no longer needed, stop the task to avoid unnecessary fees.

If the task status is abnormal for more than 14 days, the task automatically stops. Pay attention to the alarms you received and handle the task in time to resume the download and avoid task retry failure.

I have read the precautions.

Start at a specified time

Step 10 After the task is submitted, view and manage it.

After the task is created, return to the task list to view the status of the created task.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Task Name/ID	Status	Delay	Charging	Data FL	DB Eng.	Migration T.	Created	Netw.	Operation
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DRS-test_info b3bc54fe-284b-43d...	Full migration	--	No	To the c...	MySQL sch...	Full+Increm...	Jun 01, 2022 15:06...	Public...	Stop

----End

2.10.4.4 Verifying Data After the Migration

When the task status changes to **Incremental migration**, the full migration is complete. Then, you can log in to the DDM instance to view the migration results.

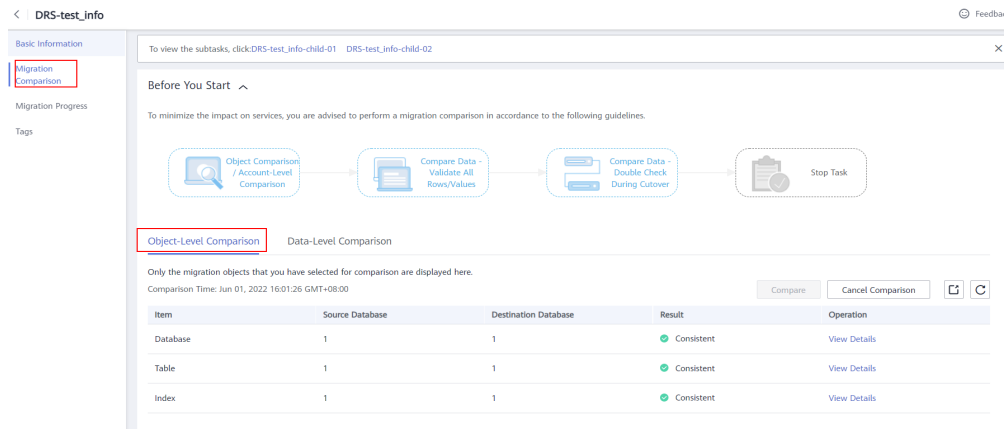
Step 1 Wait until the migration task status becomes **Incremental migration**.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Task Name/ID	Status	Delay	Charging	Data FL	DB Eng.	Migration T.	Created	Netw.	Operation
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DRS-test_info b3bc54fe-2...	Incremental migration	0s	No	To the c...	MySQL sch...	Full+Increm...	Jun 01, 2022 15:06...	Public...	Stop View Compare Data

Step 2 Click the task name to go to the **Basic Information** page.

Step 3 Verify data consistency.

1. Choose **Migration Comparison** > **Object-Level Comparison** to view the database and table migration results.

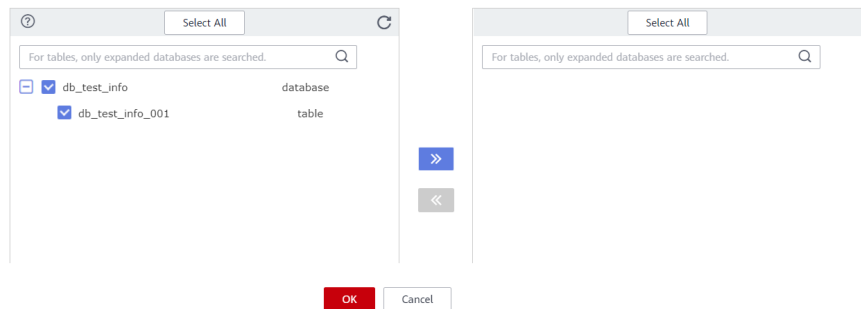


2. Choose **Migration Comparison > Data-Level Comparison**, click **Create Comparison Task**, and view the migration results of the rows in the table.

Create Comparison Task

Some comparison results may be inconsistent because data changes during the comparison cannot be synchronized to the destination in real time. You are advised to select a scheduled time to start the comparison during off-peak hours so that you can get an accurate comparison result.

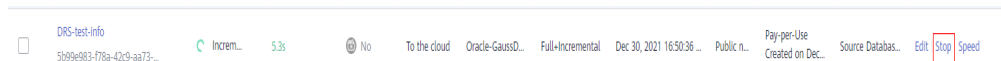
- * Comparison Type Row Table
- * Comparison Time Start upon task creation Start at a specified time
- * Object If any data in the source database changes, click the refresh button below.



Step 4 Stop the migration task.

After data is completely migrated to the destination database, stop the migration task.


1. Locate the task and click **Stop** in the **Operation** column.





2. In the display box, click **Yes**.

×

Stop Task

 **Are you sure you want to stop this task?**

Name	Status
DRS-test-info	 Incremental

 If you forcibly stop a task, the migration task will be stopped first.×

Force stop task

Description:

- Once this task is stopped, it cannot be recovered.

YesNo

Step 5 After the migration is complete, test the performance.

For details, see [DDM Performance White Paper](#).

----End

3 Backup Migration

3.1 Migrating Microsoft SQL Server Backup Data to RDS SQL Server DB Instance

3.1.1 Overview

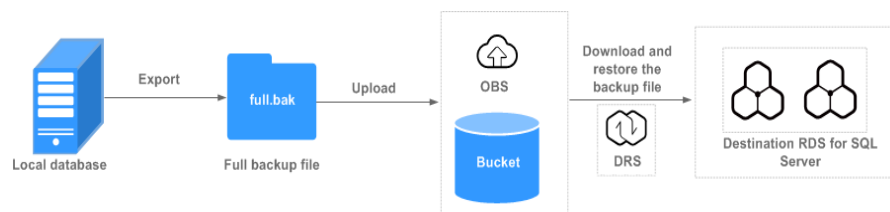
It often becomes necessary to hide a real IP address of your database for the sake of security. Migrating data through direct connections is an option, but costly. DRS supports backup migration, which allows you to export data from your source database for backup and upload the backup files to OBS. Then, you can restore the backup files to the destination database to complete the migration. Using this method, data migration can be realized without exposing your source databases.

DRS supports full migration and full+incremental migration.

Scenario 1: Full Backup Migration

In this scenario, you need to stop services, upload the exported full backup file of the Microsoft SQL Server database to OBS, and then restore the backup data to the destination database.

Figure 3-1 Full migration

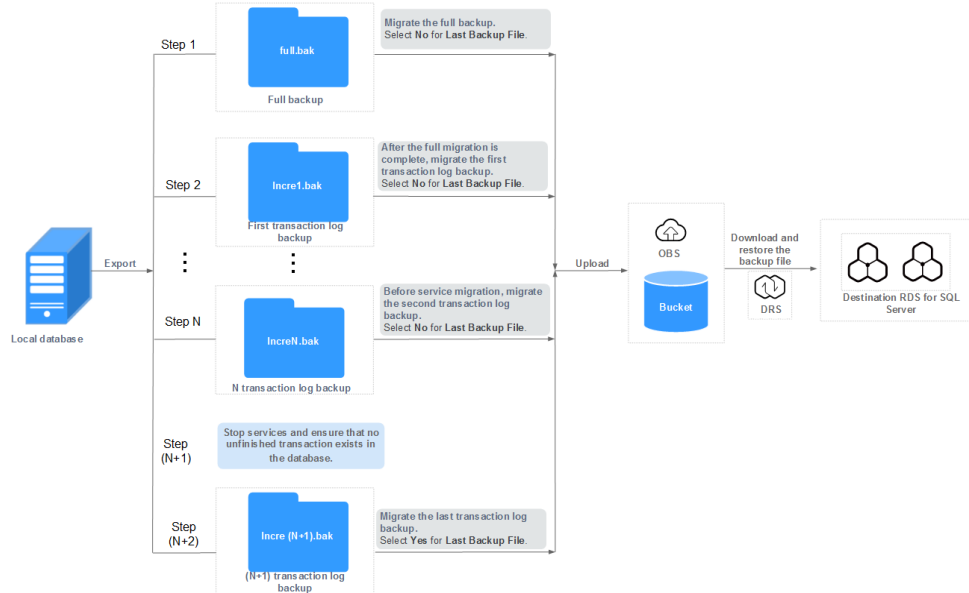


Scenario 2: Full+Incremental Backup Migration

In this scenario, data is migrated continuously. After a full backup and restoration is complete, you can perform incremental migrations for several times to minimize service interruption. A complete restoration process involves restoring several

incremental backup files. The destination DB instance will not be available until the last backup file is restored. You can determine whether the selected backup file is the last one.

Figure 3-2 Full+incremental migration



3.1.2 Migration Preparations

This section describes how to prepare for backup and migration. Before using DRS, ensure that you have completed the required preparations.

Preparing for Backup Files

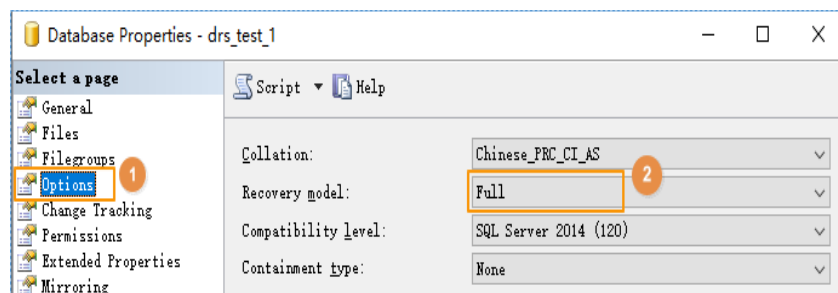
For details, see [Migration Overview](#) in *Backup Migration*.

Configuring Database Restoration Mode

- No configuration is required during a full backup restoration.
- During full and incremental backup migration, the recovery mode must be set to **Full**. The procedure is as follows:

Method 1: Log in to the local database center using Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio. Right-click the database to be migrated and choose **Properties** from the shortcut menu. In the dialog box that is displayed, click **Options**, and select **Full** for **Recovery mode**.

Figure 3-3 Recovery mode



Method 2: Run the following SQL commands to set the restoration mode:

```
USE master;
ALTER DATABASE database_name SET RECOVERY FULL;
```

Destination Database Storage Space

The available storage space of the destination database should be at least 1.5 times larger than the total storage space of the database to be restored.

Migration Duration Reference

A complete backup and migration process consists of the following phases:

Figure 3-4 Migration diagram



Table 3-1 Backup migration

Phase	Name	Description
①	Export the backup files.	The time required for generating database backup files depends on the configuration of the source database. You need to estimate the time based on the configuration of the source database.
②	Upload the backup file to an OBS bucket.	OBS does not limit the upload and download speed. If you access OBS through a public network, the upload and download speed is restricted by the public network bandwidth. For example, if the bandwidth of the public network is 10 MB/s and the network is not affected by other factors, the upload rate is 10 MB/s.
③	Download the backup file to the destination RDS for SQL Server through DRS.	Generally, the download speed is 100 MB/s or 300 GB/h.
④	Restore the backup files to the destination database.	Generally, the recovery speed is about 5 GB/min or 300 GB/h.
Total Duration	Total time consumption = phase ① time consumption + phase ② time consumption + phase ③ time consumption + phase ④ time consumption Service downtime = Service suspension -> Last incremental backup -> Uploading to OBS -> Creating a DRS task for restoration	

The following uses an example to describe the time required for backing up and migrating data. You can estimate the migration time in advance. The actual time required depends on the network and database configurations on the client. The time listed in the following table is for reference only.

Example

Table 3-2 Backup migration example

Phase	Name	Backup File Size (GB)	Time Required (h)
①	Export the backup files.	283	5.5
②	Upload the backup file to an OBS bucket.	283	8.95
③	Download the backup file by through DRS.	283	0.61
④	Restore the backup files to the destination database.	283	2.24
Total Duration			17.3

3.1.3 Exporting Backup Files

This section describes how to export the full backup files and incremental backup files of a database.

Step 1 Check the parameter settings of the local database.

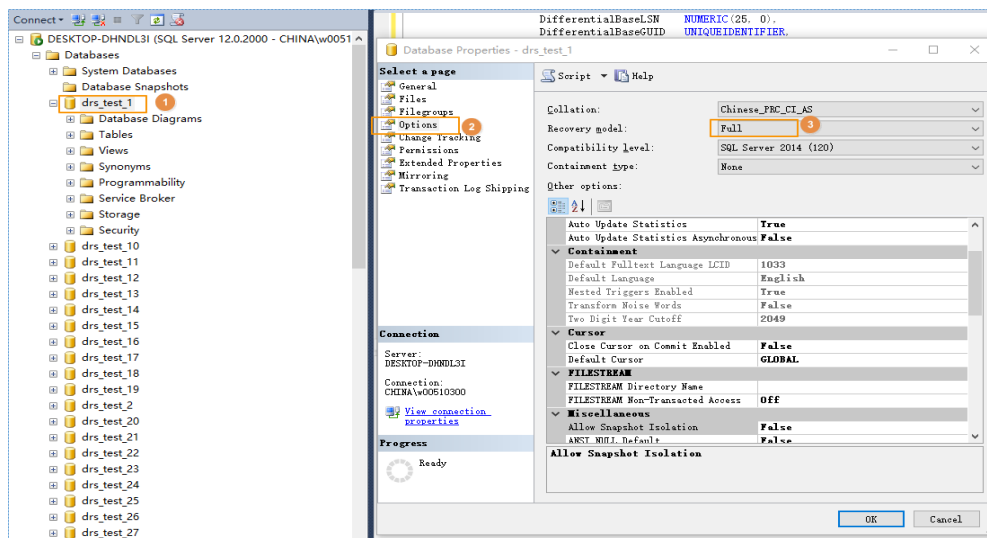
NOTE

This operation is mandatory for full and incremental migration. If you only perform the full migration, skip this step.

The database has log truncation and shrinking configurations. Therefore, before exporting full backup files, you must set the database recovery model to **Full** until the entire database and services are migrated to the DB instance on the current cloud.

1. Log in to the local database center through Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio.
2. Right-click the database to be migrated and choose **Properties** from the shortcut menu. In the displayed dialog box, select **Options** from the left list.
3. Select **Full** for **Recovery model**. Then, click **OK**.

Figure 3-5 Configuring the recovery model

**Step 2** (Optional) Set backup file compression parameter.

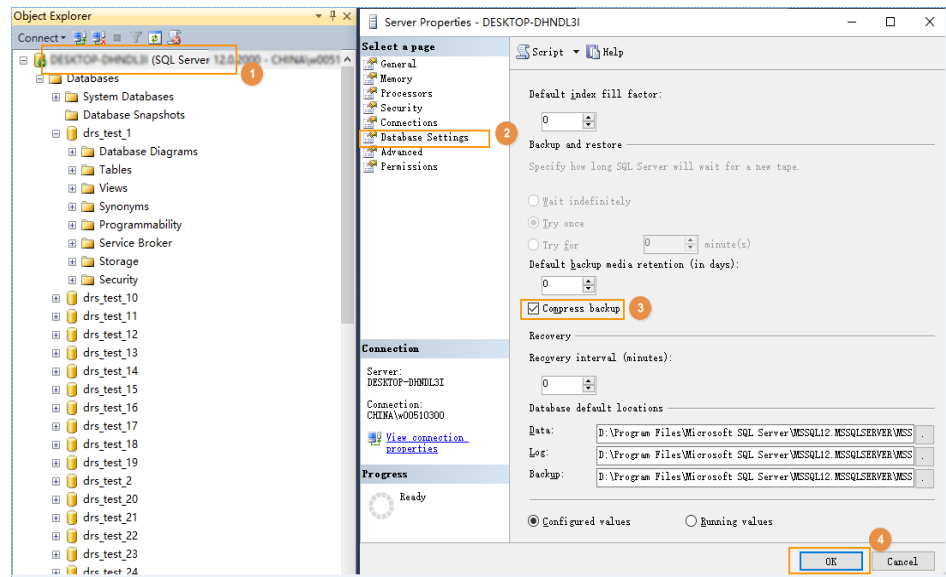
If the bandwidth of your local data center is low and uploading data to OBS Browser takes a long time, you are advised to configure the backup file compression parameters.

1. Log in to the database center through Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio as the database administrator.
2. In Object Explorer, right-click the server and choose **Properties**.
3. Click **Database Settings**.
4. In the **Backup and restore** area, select **Compress backup**.

This setting determines the server-level default setting for compression backup, as detailed below:

- If **Compress backup** is not selected, the new backup will not be compressed by default.
- If **Compress backup** is selected, the new backup file is compressed by default.

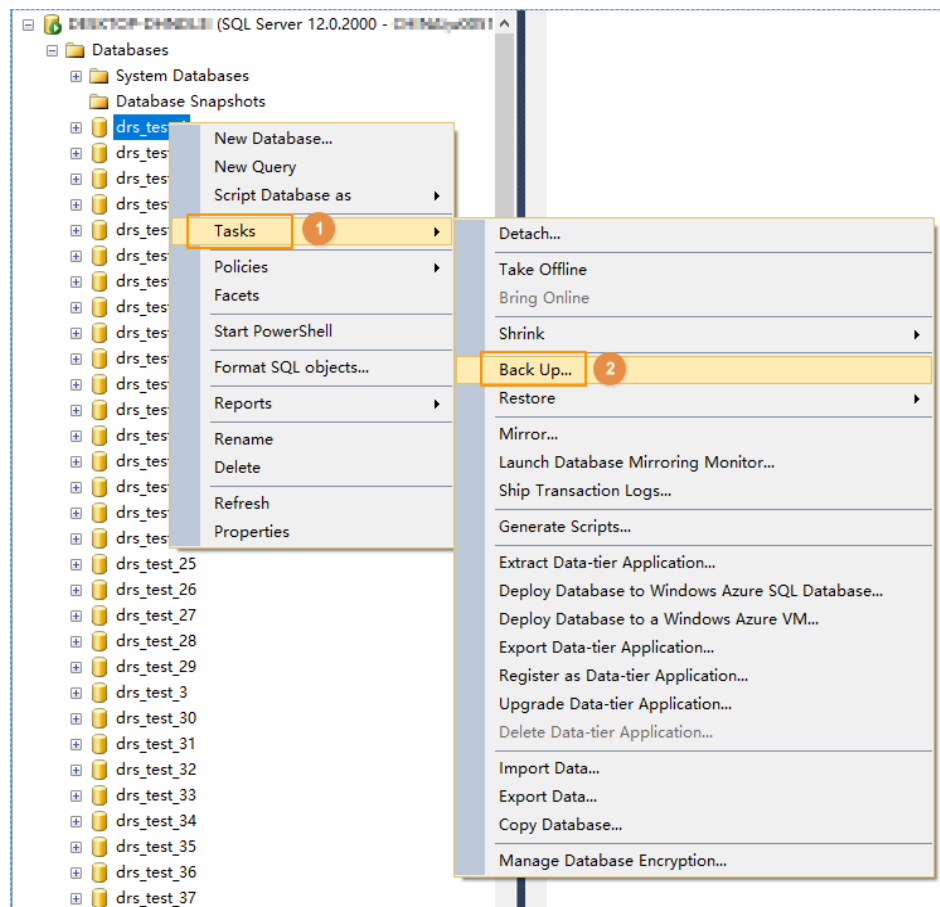
Figure 3-6 Configuring compression parameter



Step 3 Export the full backup file.

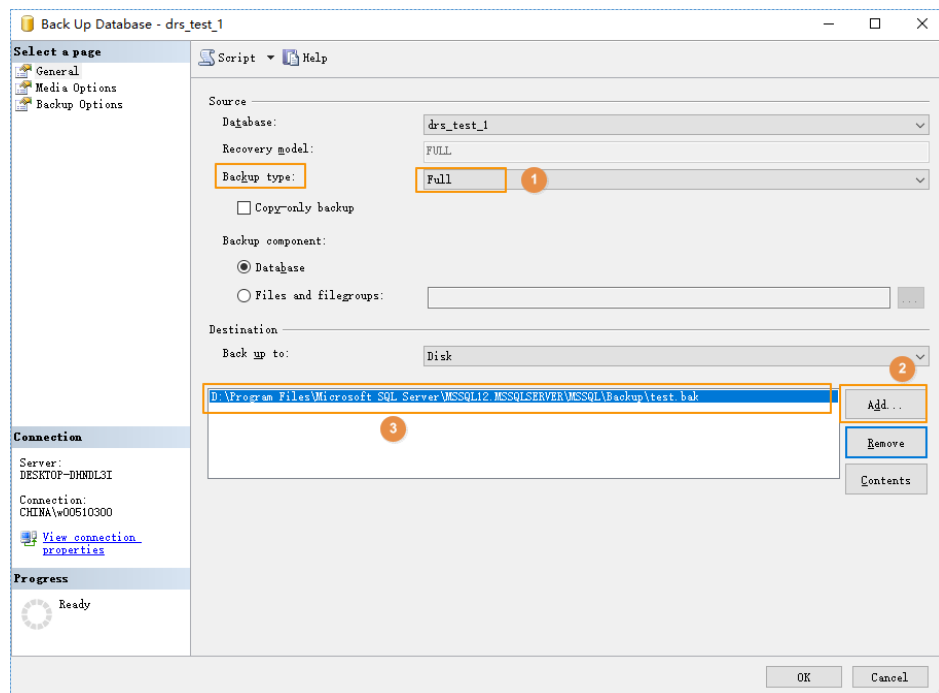
1. Log in to the local database center through Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio.
2. Right-click the database whose data needs to be exported and choose **Tasks > Back Up**.

Figure 3-7 Back Up



3. Set **Backup type** to **Full**, click **Add**, and enter the path to which the backup file is exported. The file name extension must be **.bak**.

Figure 3-8 Setting the full backup file

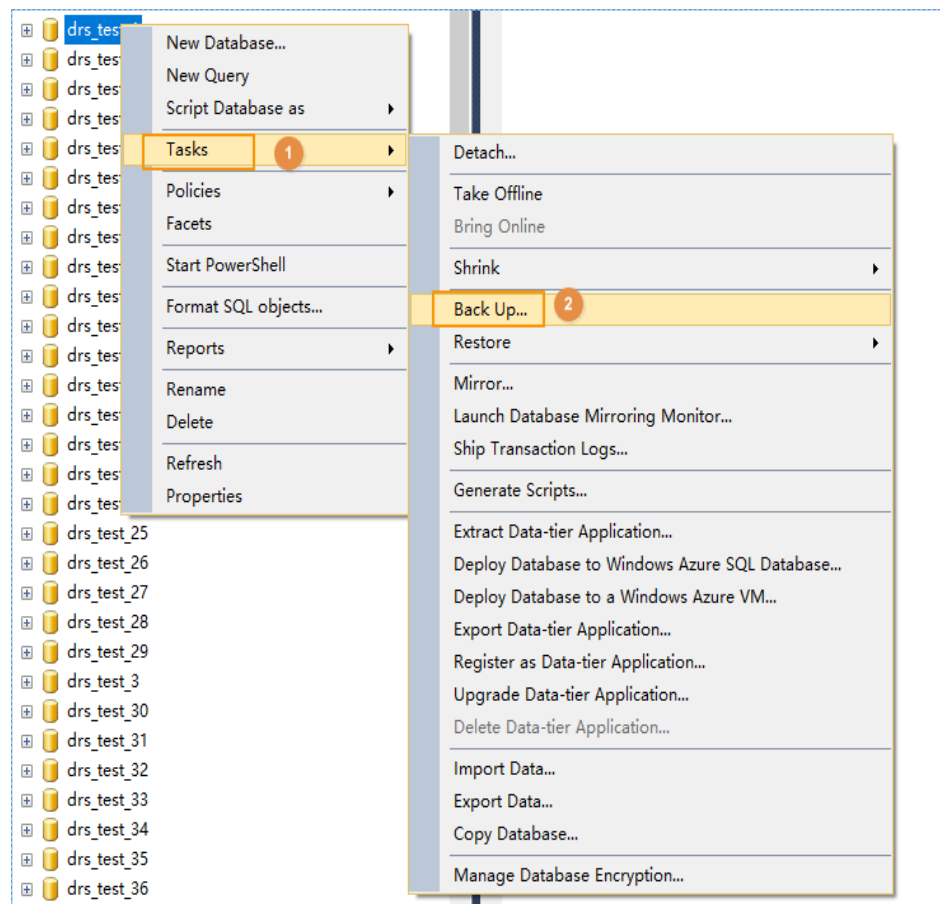
**NOTE**

- It is recommended that the backup file name be the same as the database name (case sensitive), and the suffix **.bak** be added to the backup file name.
- You are advised to back up all the databases in a **.bak** file or a few **.bak** files. This reduces the frequency of uploading and restoring the database.

Step 4 Export the incremental backup file.

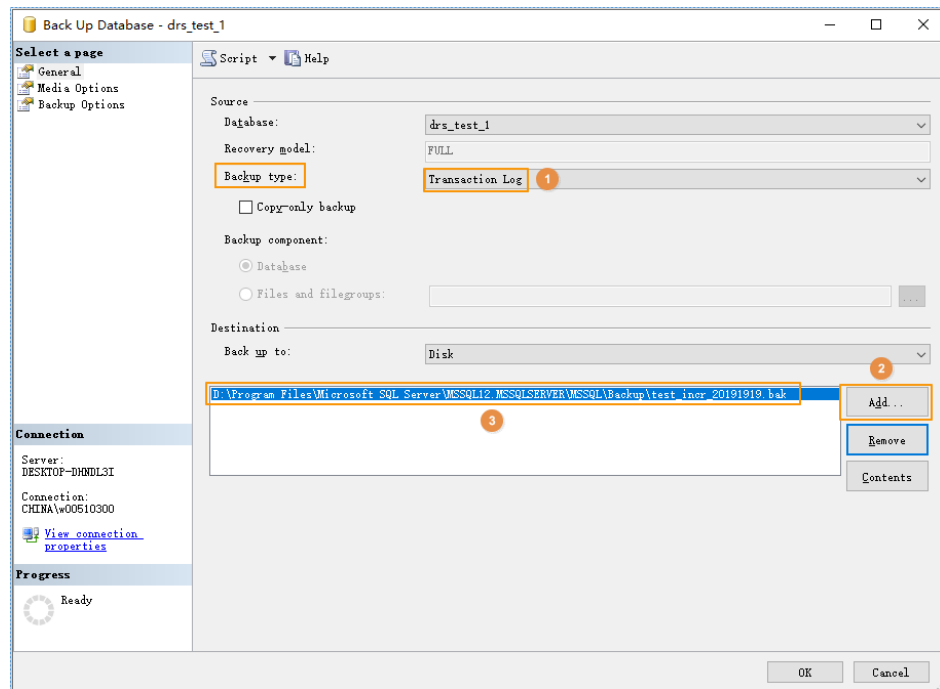
1. Log in to the local database center through Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio.
2. Right-click the database whose data needs to be exported and choose **Tasks > Back Up**.

Figure 3-9 Back Up



3. Select **Transaction Log** for **Backup type**, click **Add**, and enter the path to which the backup file is exported. The suffix is **.bak**.

Figure 3-10 Setting the incremental backup file



 **NOTE**

- It is recommended that the backup file name be the same as the database name (case sensitive), with the time stamp and .bak suffix. For example: [Database name] _Incr_ [Timestamp] .bak.
- You are advised to back up all the databases in a .bak file or a few .bak files. This reduces the frequency of uploading and restoring the database. For example, you can back up the A, B, and C databases to a .bak file, and then compress, upload, and restore the three databases in a batch. This helps to improve the success rate of data restoration.

----End

3.1.4 Uploading Backup Files

This section describes how to upload backup files.

Step 1 Create an OBS bucket and upload the backup file to the OBS bucket.

NOTE

- If the size of the file uploaded at a time does not exceed 5 GB, select **Standard** for **Storage Class** and **Public Read** for **Bucket Policy** on the OBS console.
- If you want to upload multiple files in batches (up to 100 files can be uploaded at a time and the total size of the files cannot exceed 5 GB) or upload files greater than 5 GB at a time, download and install the **OBS Browser+** client. For details, see **Object Storage Service Client Guide**.

You are advised to store backup files in independent OBS buckets in the same region to distinguish the backup files from other public files.

Before uploading the backup file, create access keys (AK and SK) in the OBS console. For details, see **Creating Access Keys (AK and SK)**.

When uploading backup files, select **Standard** for **Storage Class**.

- Microsoft SQL Server supports only .bak files and does not support restoration from a newer version to an older version.
- You are advised to store backup files in independent OBS buckets in the same region to distinguish the backup files from other public files.

1. Log in to OBS Console. For details, see **Logging In to OBS Console**.
2. For details about how to add an OBS bucket, see **Creating a Bucket**.
3. For details about how to upload files to an OBS bucket, see **Uploading a File**.

----End

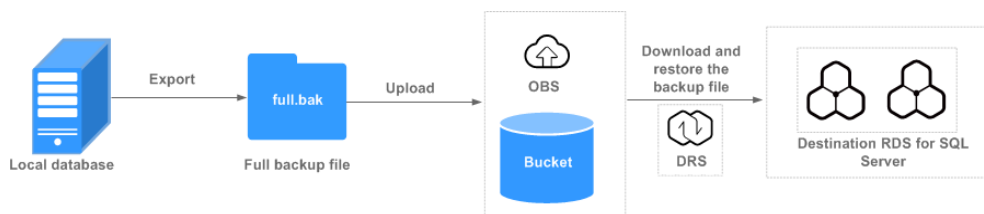
3.1.5 Scenario 1: Full Backup Migration

In this scenario, you need to stop services, upload the exported full backup file of the Microsoft SQL Server database to OBS, and then restore the backup data to the destination database.

This section describes how to migrate a full backup.

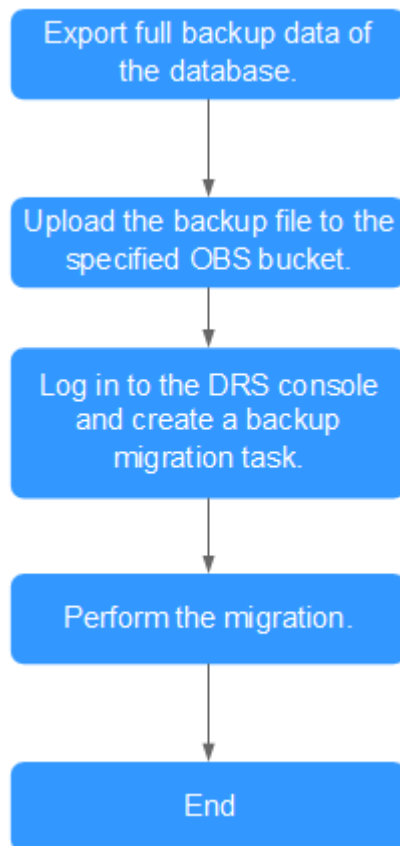
Migration Diagram

Figure 3-11 Full migration



Migration Process

Figure 3-12 Migration process



Procedure


- Step 1** Export the full backup file of the database. For details, see [Exporting Backup Files](#).
- Step 2** Upload files to an OBS bucket. For details, see [Uploading Backup Files](#).
- Step 3** Log in to the DRS console.
- Step 4** Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and a project.
- Step 5** Choose **Service List > Databases > Data Replication Service**.
- Step 6** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Backup Migration Management**. Then, click **Create Migration Task**.
- Step 7** Enter the information about the migration task and backup file, and click **Next**.

Figure 3-13 Migration task information

Backup File Information

* Database Type: Microsoft SQL Server

* Backup File Source: OBS Bucket | RDS full backup ⓘ

* Bucket Name: [dropdown menu] ⓘ ⓘ

Tags: It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#)

Tag key: [input] Tag value: [input]

You can add 10 more tags.

Enter a backup name: [input] ⓘ

Backup Name	Size	Last Modified Time
<input type="checkbox"/> etblgpmj20190630 bak	139.20 MB	Jul 02, 2019 11:56:51 GMT+08:00

Table 3-3 Migration task information

Parameter	Description
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 64 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: !=<>'&"
Database Type	Select Microsoft SQL Server .
Backup File Source	Select OBS bucket .
Bucket Name	Select the bucket where the backup file is stored and the full backup file. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The backup file of the Microsoft SQL Server must be in the .bak format. Multiple backup files can be selected at the same time. A database cannot be split into different files for upload. The bucket name, backup file name, or path cannot contain Chinese characters. If the number of data records in a bucket exceeds 500, data overflow may occur. As a result, some data cannot be displayed. You can use an independent standard bucket with the public-read permission.

Step 8 On the **Select Destination** page, specify database information and click **Next**.

Figure 3-14 Full migration database information

Database Information

Destination RDS DB Instance Name:

Backup File Format: Full Incremental
Full: Indicates full backup files.

Last Backup: Yes No
The destination databases involved remain available, but incremental backups can no longer be restored.

Overwrite Data: Yes No
You can determine whether to overwrite data in the destination database during the restoration if the destination DB instance contains a database with the same name as the backup database.
 Overwriting data will clear the existing data of the destination database. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

Perform Pre-verification: Yes No

Restore Database: All Custom

Reset Database Name:

Table 3-4 Microsoft SQL Server database information

Parameter	Description
Destination RDS DB Instance Name	Select a destination RDS DB instance.
Backup File Format	Select Full . Full : indicates full backup files. NOTE To migrate databases at a time, you need to stop services first and upload full backups for restoration.
Last Backup	Select Yes if you perform a one-time full migration.
Overwrite Data	You can determine whether to overwrite data in the destination database during the restoration if the destination DB instance contains a database with the same name as the backup database. NOTE If you select this option, the destination databases with the same names as the backup databases will be overwritten. Exercise caution when performing this operation.
Perform Pre-verification	Specifies whether to perform pre-verification on the backup migration task. The default value is Yes . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes: To ensure successful migration and identify potential problems in advance, verify the validity, integrity, continuity, and version compatibility of backup files before restoration. No: If pre-verification is not performed, the migration speed is faster, but you need to check the validity, integrity, continuity, and version compatibility of backup files on your own.

Parameter	Description
Restore Database	<p>You can restore all or some of databases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All: Restores all databases in the backup file. You do not need to enter the names of the databases to be restored. By default, all databases in the backup file are restored.• Custom: Restore specified databases from the backup file. You need to enter the names of the databases to be restored. The databases to be restored must be consistent with those for which the full or incremental backups are created.
Reset Database Name	<p>If Restore Database is set to All, you can reset database names. If you enable Reset Database Name, the original database names in the backup file will be reset to new database names.</p> <p>Prerequisites:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The backup file contains only one database.• The backup file is a full backup file and is the last backup file. Select Full for Backup File and Yes for Last Backup Type. <p>NOTE The database name can be reset only when Backup Type is set to Full and Restore Database is set to All.</p>
Backup Database Name	<p>If Restore Database is set to Custom, specify Backup Database Name.</p> <p>The backup database name is case sensitive and must be the same as that in the backup file. The backup database name can contain a maximum of 256 bytes, and the new database name can contain a maximum of 128 bytes. Only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed.</p> <p>DRS also allows you to set an alias for the database to be restored.</p>

Step 9 On the **Confirm Task** page, check the configuration details, read and agree to the agreement, and click **Next**.

Step 10 In the task list on the **Backup Migration Management** page, check whether the task is in the **Restoring** status. If the migration is successful, the task status becomes **Successful**.

----End

3.1.6 Scenario 2: Full+Incremental Backup Migration

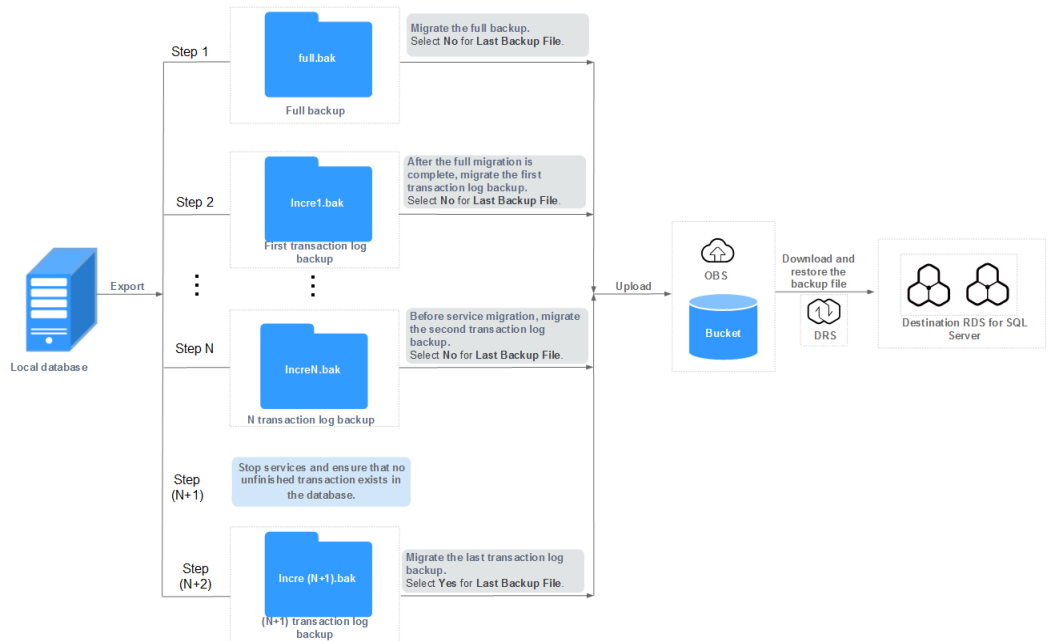
In this scenario, data is migrated continuously. After a full backup and restoration is complete, you can perform incremental migrations for several times to minimize service interruption. A complete restoration process involves restoring several incremental backup files. The destination DB instance will not be available until

the last backup file is restored. You can determine whether the selected backup file is the last one.

This section uses a full+incremental migration as an example to describe how to perform a migration while minimizing service interruption.

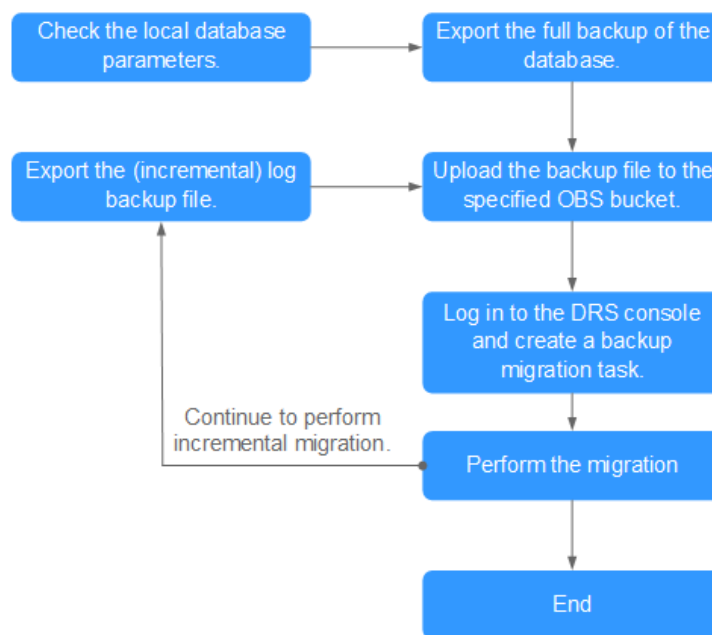
Migration Diagram

Figure 3-15 Full+incremental migration



Migration Process

Figure 3-16 Flowchart



First Full Migration


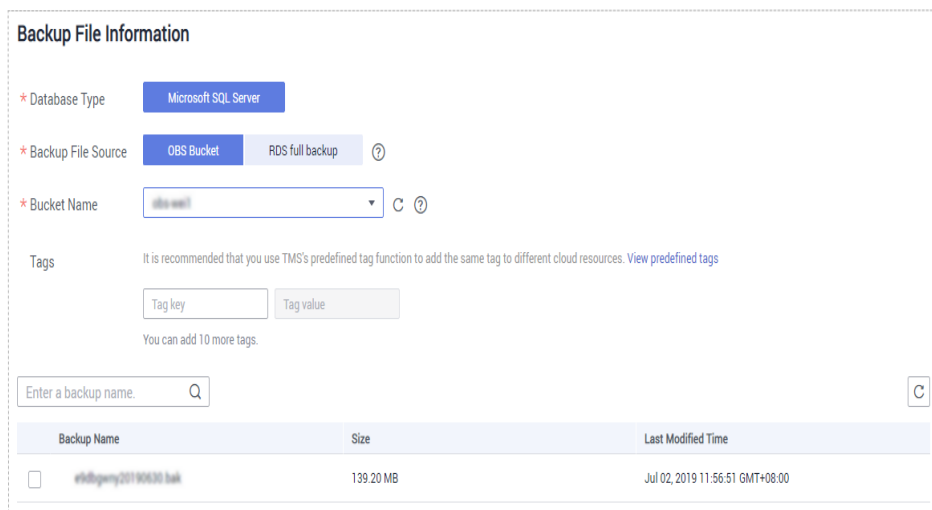
- Step 1** Export the full backup file of the database. For details, see [Exporting Backup Files](#).
- Step 2** Upload files to an OBS bucket. For details, see [Uploading Backup Files](#).
- Step 3** Log in to the DRS console.
- Step 4** Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and a project.
- Step 5** Choose **Service List > Databases > Data Replication Service**.
- Step 6** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Backup Migration Management**. Then, click **Create Migration Task**.
- Step 7** Enter the information about the migration task and backup file, and click **Next**.

Figure 3-17 Migration task information



Backup File Information

* Database Type: **Microsoft SQL Server**

* Backup File Source: **OBS Bucket** (RDS full backup ?)

* Bucket Name: (C ?)

Tags: It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#)

You can add 10 more tags.

(Q) (C)

Backup Name	Size	Last Modified Time
<input type="checkbox"/> et@lpgwy20190330 bak	139.20 MB	Jul 02, 2019 11:56:51 GMT+08:00

Table 3-5 Migration task information

Parameter	Description
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 64 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: !=<>'&"
Database Type	Select Microsoft SQL Server .
Backup File Source	Select OBS bucket .

Parameter	Description
Bucket Name	<p>Select the bucket where the backup file is stored and the full backup file.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The backup file of the Microsoft SQL Server must be in the .bak format. Multiple backup files can be selected at the same time. A database cannot be split into different files for upload. The bucket name, backup file name, or path cannot contain Chinese characters. If the number of data records in a bucket exceeds 500, data overflow may occur. As a result, some data cannot be displayed. You can use an independent standard bucket with the public-read permission.

Step 8 On the **Select Destination** page, specify database information and click **Next**.

Figure 3-18 Full migration database information

Database Information

Destination RDS DB Instance Name Select Destination RDS DB Instance

Backup File Format Full Incremental

Full: Indicates full backup files.

Last Backup Yes No ⓘ

The destination databases involved will be unavailable, and incremental backups can still be restored.

Overwrite Data Yes No You can determine whether to overwrite data in the destination database during the restoration if the destination DB instance contains a database with the same name as the backup database.

Overwriting data will clear the existing data of the destination database. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

Perform Pre-verification Yes No

Restore Database All Custom ⓘ

Reset Database Name ⓘ

Table 3-6 Microsoft SQL Server database information

Parameter	Description
Destination RDS DB Instance Name	Select a destination RDS DB instance.
Backup Type	<p>Select Full.</p> <p>Full: indicates full backup files.</p>

Parameter	Description
Last Backup File	<p>A complete restoration process involves restoring several incremental backup files. The destination DB instance will not be available until the last backup file is restored. You can determine whether the selected backup file is the last one. Select Yes in either of the following scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Perform a one-time full migration.• The selected backup file is the last one to be restored. <p>Select No in the scenario where you continue to restore databases using incremental backup files after a full backup restoration is performed. In this case, the destination database is in the restoring state and cannot be read or written.</p>
Overwrite Data	<p>You can determine whether to overwrite data in the destination database during the restoration if the destination DB instance contains a database with the same name as the backup database.</p> <p>NOTE If you select this option, the destination databases with the same names as the backup databases will be overwritten. Exercise caution when performing this operation.</p>
Perform Pre-verification	<p>Specifies whether to perform pre-verification on the backup migration task. The default value is Yes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Yes: To ensure successful migration and identify potential problems in advance, verify the validity, integrity, continuity, and version compatibility of backup files before restoration.• No: If pre-verification is not performed, the migration speed is faster, but you need to check the validity, integrity, continuity, and version compatibility of backup files on your own.
Restore Database	<p>You can restore all or some of databases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All: Restores all databases in the backup file. You do not need to enter the names of the databases to be restored. By default, all databases in the backup file are restored.• Custom: Restore specified databases from the backup file. You need to enter the names of the databases to be restored. The databases to be restored must be consistent with those for which the full or incremental backups are created.

Parameter	Description
Reset Database Name	<p>If Restore Database is set to All, you can reset database names. If you enable Reset Database Name, the original database names in the backup file will be reset to new database names.</p> <p>Prerequisites:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The backup file contains only one database.• The backup file is a full backup file and is the last backup file. Select Full for Backup File and Yes for Last Backup Type. <p>NOTE The database name can be reset only when Backup Type is set to Full and Restore Database is set to All.</p>
Backup Database Name	<p>If Restore Database is set to Custom, specify Backup Database Name.</p> <p>The backup database name is case sensitive and must be the same as that in the backup file. The backup database name can contain a maximum of 256 bytes, and the new database name can contain a maximum of 128 bytes. Only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_) are allowed.</p> <p>DRS also allows you to set an alias for the database to be restored.</p>

Step 9 On the **Confirm Task** page, check the configuration details, read and agree to the agreement, and click **Next**.

Step 10 In the task list on the **Backup Migration Management** page, check whether the task is in the **Restoring** status. If the migration is successful, the task status becomes **Successful**.

----End

First Incremental Migration

Step 1 Export the first incremental backup file of the database. For details, see [Exporting Backup Files](#).

Step 2 Upload files to an OBS bucket. For details, see [Uploading Backup Files](#).

Step 3 Log in to the DRS console.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Backup Migration Management**. Then, click **Create Migration Task**.

Step 5 Enter the information about the migration task and backup file, and click **Next**.

Figure 3-19 Incremental backup

Backup File Information

* Database Type: **Microsoft SQL Server**

* Backup File Source: **OBS Bucket** RDS full backup ⓘ

* Bucket Name: **drs-xxxxxx** C ⓘ

Tags: It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#)

Tag key: Tag value:

You can add 10 more tags.

Enter a backup name: C

Backup Name	Size	Last Modified Time
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> transfer_test1.bak	2.77 MB	Jul 25, 2019 11:15:21 GMT+08:00
<input type="checkbox"/> _transfer_test2.bak	2.77 MB	Jul 25, 2019 11:15:21 GMT+08:00
<input type="checkbox"/> transfer_test3.bak	2.77 MB	Jul 25, 2019 11:15:22 GMT+08:00
<input type="checkbox"/> transfer_test1.bak	149.50 KB	Jul 25, 2019 11:17:00 GMT+08:00

Table 3-7 Migration task information

Parameter	Description
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 64 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: !=<>'&"
Database Type	Select Microsoft SQL Server .
Backup File Source	Select OBS bucket .
Bucket Name	Select the bucket where the backup file is stored and the first incremental backup file. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The backup file of the Microsoft SQL Server must be in the .bak format. Multiple backup files can be selected at the same time. A database cannot be split into different files for upload. The bucket name, backup file name, or path cannot contain Chinese characters.

Step 6 On the **Select Destination** page, specify database information and click **Next**.

Figure 3-20 Incremental migration database information

Database Information

* Destination RDS DB Instance Name Select Destination RDS DB Instance

* Backup Type Full Incremental

Incremental: indicates transaction log backup files.

* Last Backup File ? Yes No

If you select No, the destination databases involved in this migration will be unavailable and incremental backups can still be restored.

* Perform Pre-verification Yes No

* Restore Database All Custom ?

Table 3-8 Microsoft SQL Server database information

Parameter	Description
Destination RDS DB Instance Name	Select a destination RDS DB instance. The destination RDS DB instance must be the same as the DB instance selected during full backup and restoration.
Backup Type	Select Incremental . Incremental : indicates log backup files.
Last Backup File	A complete restoration process involves restoring several incremental backup files. The destination DB instance will not be available until the last backup file is restored. You can determine whether the selected backup file is the last one. Select Yes in either of the following scenarios: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perform a one-time full migration. The selected backup file is the last one to be restored. Select No if the incremental backup is performed for the first time. In this case, the destination database is in the restoring state and cannot be read or written.
Perform Pre-verification	Specifies whether to perform pre-verification on the backup migration task. The default value is Yes . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes: To ensure successful migration and identify potential problems in advance, verify the validity, integrity, continuity, and version compatibility of backup files before restoration. No: If pre-verification is not performed, the migration speed is faster, but you need to check the validity, integrity, continuity, and version compatibility of backup files on your own.

Parameter	Description
Restore Database	<p>You can restore all or some of databases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All: Restores all databases in the backup file. You do not need to enter the names of the databases to be restored. By default, all databases in the backup file are restored. • Custom: Restore specified databases from the backup file. You need to enter the names of the databases to be restored.

Step 7 On the **Confirm Task** page, check the configuration details, read and agree to the agreement, and click **Next**.

Step 8 In the task list on the **Backup Migration Management** page, check whether the task is in the **Restoring** status. If the migration is successful, the task status becomes **Successful**.

----End

Second Incremental Migration

To minimize the service interruption caused by migration, you need to back up, upload, and restore transaction logs before service migration. These operations will restore historical data to the destination database, which greatly reduces the time for uploading and restoring the last transaction log backup during the migration.

Step 1 Before service migration, export new incremental backup files. For details, see [Exporting Backup Files](#).

Step 2 Perform [Step 2](#) to [Step 4](#).

Step 3 Enter the information about the migration task and backup file, and click **Next**.

Figure 3-21 Incremental backup

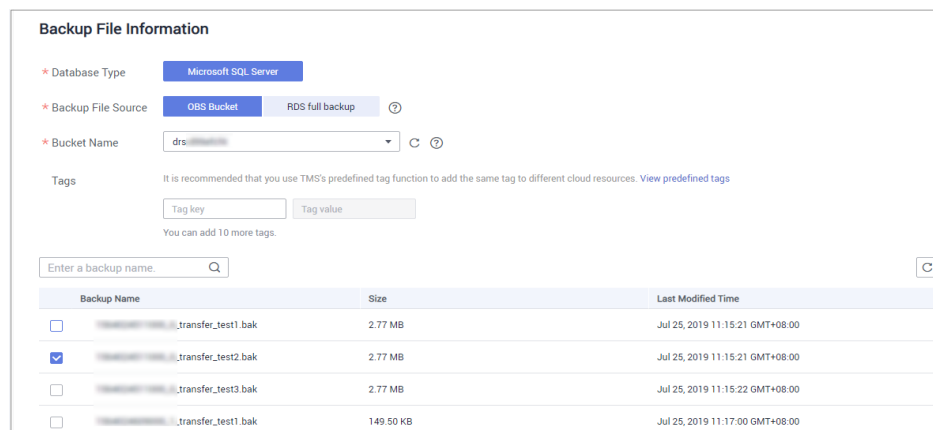


Table 3-9 Migration task information

Parameter	Description
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 64 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: !<>&\'\"
Database Type	Select Microsoft SQL Server .
Backup File Source	Select OBS bucket .
Bucket Name	Select the bucket where the backup file is stored and the new incremental backup file. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The backup file of the Microsoft SQL Server must be in the .bak format. Multiple backup files can be selected at the same time. A database cannot be split into different files for upload. The bucket name, backup file name, or path cannot contain Chinese characters.

Step 4 On the **Select Destination** page, specify database information and click **Next**.

Figure 3-22 Incremental migration database information

The screenshot shows the 'Database Information' section of a configuration page. It contains the following elements:

- Destination RDS DB Instance Name:** A text input field with a placeholder and a 'Select Destination RDS DB Instance' button.
- Backup Type:** Two radio buttons, 'Full' and 'Incremental'. 'Incremental' is selected. A note below states: 'Incremental: indicates transaction log backup files.'
- Last Backup File:** Two radio buttons, 'Yes' and 'No'. 'No' is selected. A note below states: 'If you select No, the destination databases involved in this migration will be unavailable and incremental backups can still be restored.'
- Perform Pre-verification:** Two radio buttons, 'Yes' and 'No'. 'Yes' is selected.
- Restore Database:** Two radio buttons, 'All' and 'Custom'. 'All' is selected. A help icon (?) is next to the 'Custom' option.

Table 3-10 Microsoft SQL Server database information

Parameter	Description
Destination RDS DB Instance Name	Select a destination RDS DB instance. The destination RDS DB instance must be the same as the DB instance selected during full backup and restoration.

Parameter	Description
Backup Type	Select Incremental . Incremental : indicates log backup files.
Last Backup File	A complete restoration process involves restoring several incremental backup files. The destination DB instance will not be available until the last backup file is restored. You can determine whether the selected backup file is the last one. Select Yes in either of the following scenarios: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Perform a one-time full migration.• The selected backup file is the last one to be restored. Select No if the incremental backup is performed before migration. In this case, the destination database is in the restoring state and cannot be read or written.
Perform Pre-verification	Specifies whether to perform pre-verification on the backup migration task. The default value is Yes . <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Yes: To ensure successful migration and identify potential problems in advance, verify the validity, integrity, continuity, and version compatibility of backup files before restoration.• No: If pre-verification is not performed, the migration speed is faster, but you need to check the validity, integrity, continuity, and version compatibility of backup files on your own.
Restore Database	You can restore all or some of databases. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All: Restores all databases in the backup file. You do not need to enter the names of the databases to be restored. By default, all databases in the backup file are restored.• Custom: Restore specified databases from the backup file. You need to enter the names of the databases to be restored.

Step 5 On the **Confirm Task** page, check the configuration details, read and agree to the agreement, and click **Next**.

Step 6 In the task list on the **Backup Migration Management** page, check whether the task is in the **Restoring** status. If the migration is successful, the task status becomes **Successful**.

----End

Checking Database Transactions

Before service migration, stop services and ensure that no unfinished transaction exists in the database. Otherwise, data may be lost during migration.

Step 1 Run the following statement to check whether the IP addresses of the service system are disconnected:

```
select * from sys.dm_exec_connections;
```

- If yes, all service system IP addresses are disconnected and the last incremental backup can be migrated.
- If no, go to **Step 2**.

Step 2 If an IP address is not disconnected, run the following statement to query the sessions that are not closed:

```
select * from sys.dm_exec_sessions;
```

Run the following statement to view the transactions that are being executed:

```
select * from sys.dm_tran_session_transactions;
```

If the query result contains unclosed sessions and transactions that are being executed, go to **Step 3**.

Step 3 The last incremental backup can be migrated only after the transaction is complete, the session is closed, and the service system is disconnected.

----End

Last Incremental Migration

After several incremental migrations, the two databases are almost consistent. During the transaction checks, services are stopped and no data will be generated. Then, you need to perform the last incremental migration to ensure the data consistency.

Step 1 Export the new incremental backup file of the database. For details, see [Exporting Backup Files](#).

Step 2 Perform [Step 2](#) to [Step 4](#).

Step 3 Enter the information about the migration task and backup file, and click **Next**.

Figure 3-23 Incremental backup

Backup File Information

* Database Type: Microsoft SQL Server

* Backup File Source: OBS Bucket RDS full backup ⓘ

* Bucket Name: drs-obs-1234 ⓘ ⓘ

Tags: It is recommended that you use TMS's predefined tag function to add the same tag to different cloud resources. [View predefined tags](#)

You can add 10 more tags.

ⓘ

	Backup Name	Size	Last Modified Time
<input type="checkbox"/>	transfer_test1.bak	2.77 MB	Jul 25, 2019 11:15:21 GMT+08:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	transfer_test2.bak	2.77 MB	Jul 25, 2019 11:15:21 GMT+08:00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	transfer_test3.bak	2.77 MB	Jul 25, 2019 11:15:22 GMT+08:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	transfer_test1.bak	149.50 KB	Jul 25, 2019 11:17:00 GMT+08:00

Table 3-11 Migration task information

Parameter	Description
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 64 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: !=<>'&"
Database Type	Select Microsoft SQL Server .
Backup File Source	Select OBS bucket .
Bucket Name	Select the bucket where the backup file is stored and the new incremental backup file. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The backup file of the Microsoft SQL Server must be in the .bak format. Multiple backup files can be selected at the same time. A database cannot be split into different files for upload. The bucket name, backup file name, or path cannot contain Chinese characters.

Step 4 On the **Select Destination** page, specify database information and click **Next**.

Figure 3-24 Incremental migration database information

The screenshot shows the 'Database Information' section of a migration configuration page. It includes the following fields and options:

- Destination RDS DB Instance Name:** A text input field with a placeholder and a 'Select Destination RDS DB Instance' button.
- Backup Type:** Radio buttons for 'Full' and 'Incremental'. The 'Incremental' option is selected. A note below states: 'Incremental: indicates transaction log backup files.'
- Last Backup File:** Radio buttons for 'Yes' and 'No'. The 'Yes' option is selected. A note below states: 'If you select Yes, the destination databases involved in this migration remain available and incremental backups can no longer be restored.'
- Perform Pre-verification:** Radio buttons for 'Yes' and 'No'. The 'Yes' option is selected.
- Restore Database:** Radio buttons for 'All' and 'Custom'. The 'All' option is selected.

Table 3-12 Microsoft SQL Server database information

Parameter	Description
Destination RDS DB Instance Name	Select a destination RDS DB instance. The destination RDS DB instance must be the same as the DB instance selected during full backup and restoration.

Parameter	Description
Backup Type	Select Incremental . Incremental : indicates log backup files.
Last Backup File	Select Yes because it is the last incremental migration after services are stopped.
Perform Pre-verification	Specifies whether to perform pre-verification on the backup migration task. The default value is Yes . <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Yes: To ensure successful migration and identify potential problems in advance, verify the validity, integrity, continuity, and version compatibility of backup files before restoration.• No: If pre-verification is not performed, the migration speed is faster, but you need to check the validity, integrity, continuity, and version compatibility of backup files on your own.
Restore Database	You can restore all or some of databases. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All: Restores all databases in the backup file. You do not need to enter the names of the databases to be restored. By default, all databases in the backup file are restored.• Custom: Restore specified databases from the backup file. You need to enter the names of the databases to be restored.

Step 5 On the **Confirm Task** page, check the configuration details, read and agree to the agreement, and click **Next**.

Step 6 In the task list on the **Backup Migration Management** page, check whether the task is in the **Restoring** status. If the migration is successful, the task status becomes **Successful**.

----End

3.1.7 Manual Configuration

Scenarios

After data is migrated from the local host or VMs to the RDS for SQL Server DB instance on the current cloud through DRS, the Login accounts, database links, Agent Jobs, and key configurations of the source database also need to be synchronized to the destination database.

Login Account

Login account is an instance-level account of Microsoft SQL Server and is used to manage user server and database permissions. Generally, a user has multiple such accounts. After the user is migrated to the RDS for SQL Server DB instance, you need to manually create corresponding Login accounts on the DB instance. The following describes how to create a Login account with the same name and

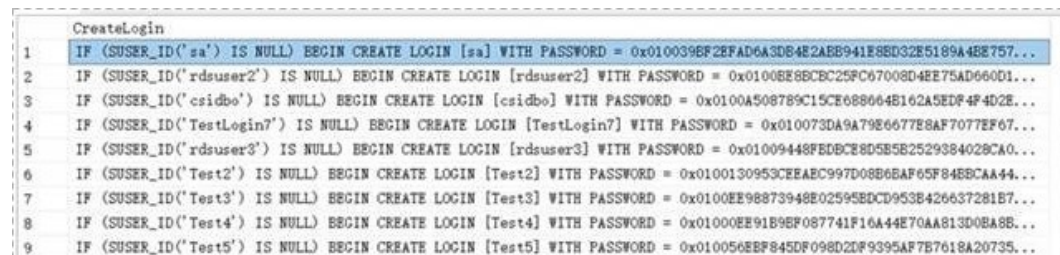
password as those of your local Login account on the RDS for SQL Server DB instance and grant permissions to the account.

- Step 1** Execute the following script to obtain the script for creating a Local account on your local instance. The obtained script can be directly executed on the destination DB instance to create a Login account with the same name and password.

```
SELECT 'IF (SUSER_ID('+QUOTENAME(SP.name,'"')+') IS NULL) BEGIN CREATE LOGIN '+
+QUOTENAME(SP.name)+
CASE
WHEN SP.type_desc = 'SQL_LOGIN' THEN ' WITH PASSWORD = '
+CONVERT(NVARCHAR(MAX),SL.password_hash,1)+ ' HASHED,SID='
+CONVERT(NVARCHAR(MAX),SP.SID,1)+' ,CHECK_EXPIRATION = '
+ CASE WHEN SL.is_expiration_checked = 1 THEN 'ON' ELSE 'OFF' END +', CHECK_POLICY = '
+CASE WHEN SL.is_policy_checked = 1 THEN 'ON,' ELSE 'OFF,' END
ELSE ' FROM WINDOWS WITH'
END
+' DEFAULT_DATABASE=[' +SP.default_database_name+ '], DEFAULT_LANGUAGE=['
+SP.default_language_name+ ']' END;' as CreateLogin
FROM sys.server_principals AS SP LEFT JOIN sys.sql_logins AS SL
ON SP.principal_id = SL.principal_id
WHERE SP.type = 'S'
AND SP.name NOT LIKE '###'
AND SP.name NOT LIKE 'NT AUTHORITY%'
AND SP.name NOT LIKE 'NT SERVICE%'
AND SP.name NOT IN ('rdsadmin','rdsbackup','rdsuser','rdsmirror','public')
```

- Step 2** Execute the script in [Step 1](#):

Figure 3-25 Obtaining the script



```
CreateLogin
1 IF (SUSER_ID('sa') IS NULL) BEGIN CREATE LOGIN [sa] WITH PASSWORD = 0x0100396F2EFAD6A3D84E2A8B941E8ED32E5189A4BE757...
2 IF (SUSER_ID('rdsuser2') IS NULL) BEGIN CREATE LOGIN [rdsuser2] WITH PASSWORD = 0x0100E8EBCBC25FC67008D4E75AD660D1...
3 IF (SUSER_ID('csidbo') IS NULL) BEGIN CREATE LOGIN [csidbo] WITH PASSWORD = 0x0100A508789C15CE688664E162A5EDF4F4D2E...
4 IF (SUSER_ID('TestLogin7') IS NULL) BEGIN CREATE LOGIN [TestLogin7] WITH PASSWORD = 0x010073DA9A79E6677E8AF7077EF67...
5 IF (SUSER_ID('rdsuser3') IS NULL) BEGIN CREATE LOGIN [rdsuser3] WITH PASSWORD = 0x01009448FEDBC88D5B5E2529384029CA0...
6 IF (SUSER_ID('Test2') IS NULL) BEGIN CREATE LOGIN [Test2] WITH PASSWORD = 0x0100130953CEAEC997D08B6EAF65F84EBCAA44...
7 IF (SUSER_ID('Test3') IS NULL) BEGIN CREATE LOGIN [Test3] WITH PASSWORD = 0x0100EE98873948E02595EDCD953E426637281B7...
8 IF (SUSER_ID('Test4') IS NULL) BEGIN CREATE LOGIN [Test4] WITH PASSWORD = 0x01000EE91B9EF087741F16A44E70AA813D0BA8B...
9 IF (SUSER_ID('Test5') IS NULL) BEGIN CREATE LOGIN [Test5] WITH PASSWORD = 0x010056EEF845DF098D2DF9395AF7B7618A20735...
```

- Step 3** Copy and execute the script obtain in [Step 2](#) on the destination instance. The created Login account is the same as the original one.

- Step 4** Map the newly created Login account to the database user permissions that have been migrated to the RDS for SQL Server DB instance to ensure permission consistency.

```
declare @DBName nvarchar(200)
declare @Login_name nvarchar(200)
declare @SQL nvarchar(MAX)
set @Login_name = 'TestLogin7' //Enter the login name one by one.
declare DBName_Cursor cursor for
select quotename(name)from sys.databases where database_id > 4 and state = 0
and name not like '%$%'
and name <> 'rdsadmin'
open DBName_Cursor
fetch next from DBName_Cursor into @DBName
WHILE @@FETCH_STATUS= 0
begin
SET @SQL=' USE '+ (@DBName)+ '
if exists(select top 1 1 from sys.sysusers where name = "'+ @Login_name +'"')
begin
```

```
ALTER USER '+@Login_name+' with login = '+@Login_name+';
end
'
print @SQL
EXEC (@SQL)
fetch next from DBName_Cursor into @DBName
end
close DBName_Cursor
deallocate DBName_Cursor
```

NOTE

After the preceding script is executed, you can view the Login account with the same name on the new instance, and the password and permission are the same as those on your local host.

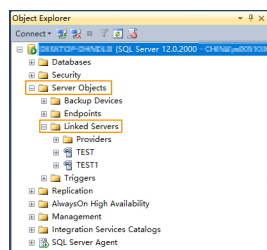
----End

Database Link

SQL Server allows you to create database links to interact with databases on external DB instances. Therefore you can query, synchronize, and compare databases of different types or on different DB instances. However, these links cannot be automatically synchronized to the DB instance on cloud so you need to synchronize them manually.

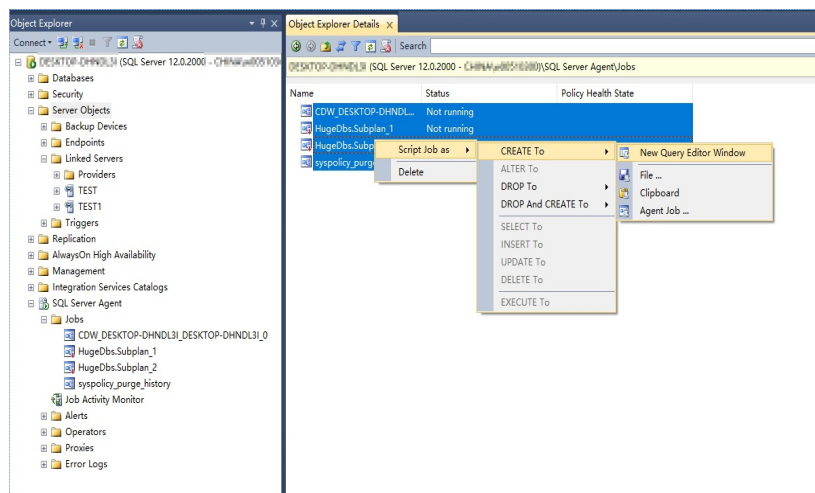
- Step 1** Connect the local DB instance and cloud DB instance through Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio. Choose **Server Objects > Linked Servers** and locate the DBLink of the current DB instance.

Figure 3-26 Viewing database links



- Step 2** Select the linked server and press **F7**. The **Object Explore** page is displayed. On this page, you can quickly create a script.

Figure 3-27 Creating the script



Step 3 In the displayed window, view all the scripts for creating DBLinks of the current DB instance. You only need to copy the scripts to the destination DB instance and change the password on @rmtpassword.

```
USE [master]
GO
```

```
/****** Object: LinkedServer [DRS_TEST_REMOTE] Script Date: 2019/5/25 17:51:50 *****/
EXEC master.dbo.sp_addlinkedserver @server = N'DRS_TEST_REMOTE', @srvproduct=N'',
@provider=N'SQLNCLI', @datasrc=N'DESKTOP-B18JH5T\SQLSERVER2016EE'
/* For security reasons the linked server remote logins password is changed with ##### */
EXEC master.dbo.sp_addlinkedsrvlogin
@rmtsrsvname=N'DRS_TEST_REMOTE',@useself=N'False',@locallogin=NULL,@rmtuser=N'sa',@r
mtpassword='#####'
GO
```

NOTE

The preceding script is an example. The created script may contain a large number of default system configuration items. You need to retain only the following two key scripts for each DBLink. In addition, you need to enter the account and password again.

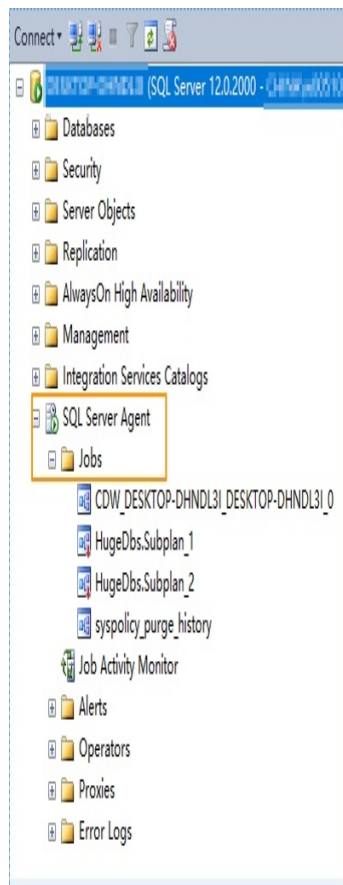
----End

Agent JOB

Agent Job is the agent service of Microsoft SQL Server. It helps you quickly create scheduled tasks on DB instances, perform routine O&M, and process data. You need to manually migrate local Job scripts.

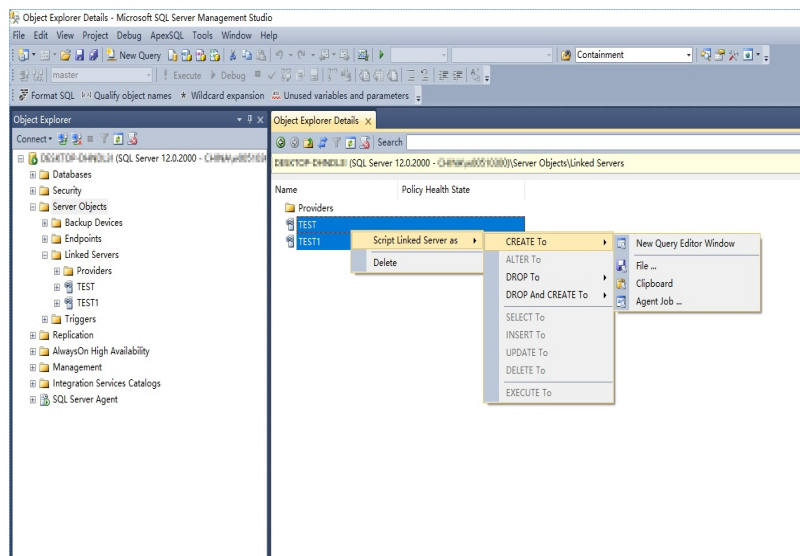
Step 1 Connect the local DB instance and cloud DB instance through Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio. Choose **SQL Server Agent** > **Jobs** and locate all the jobs of the current DB instance.

Figure 3-28 Viewing Jobs



Step 2 Select a job and press **F7**. All jobs are displayed on the **Object Explore** page. Select all jobs and create a script in the new window.

Figure 3-29 Creating a script



Step 3 Copy the T-SQL script in the new window to the new DB instance, and then modify the following key items to ensure that the creation is successful.

- Modify the owner account of each job.
Example:
@owner_login_name=N'rdsuser'
- Modify the DB instance name of each job.
Example:
@server=N' DB instance IP address'
@server_name = N'DB instance IP address'

 **NOTE**

The owner account of the new job is very important. On the RDS for SQL Server DB instance, only the owner of the job can view the job of the DB instance. Therefore, it is recommended that all job owners use the same account to facilitate job management.

----End

Key Configuration

After the database is restored to the RDS for SQL Server DB instance, some local important configuration items need to be synchronized to keep service running properly.

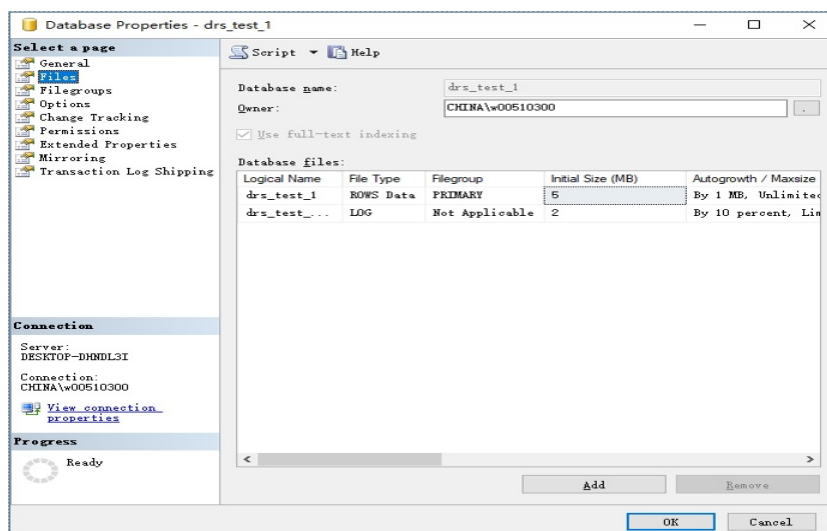
1. tempdb: The file configuration of the temporary database needs to be synchronized.

It is recommended that you set 8 temporary files and ensure that the files are stored in **D:\RDSBDDATA\Temp**.

Run the following script on the destination database to add the temporary database file configuration:

```
USE [master]
GO
ALTER DATABASE [tempdb] ADD FILE ( NAME = N'tempdb1', FILENAME =
N'D:\RDSBDDATA\Temp\tempdb1.ndf' , SIZE = 65536KB , FILEGROWTH = 65536KB )
GO
ALTER DATABASE [tempdb] ADD FILE ( NAME = N'tempdb2', FILENAME =
N'D:\RDSBDDATA\Temp\tempdb2.ndf' , SIZE = 65536KB , FILEGROWTH = 65536KB )
GO
ALTER DATABASE [tempdb] ADD FILE ( NAME = N'tempdb3', FILENAME =
N'D:\RDSBDDATA\Temp\tempdb3.ndf' , SIZE = 65536KB , FILEGROWTH = 65536KB )
GO
ALTER DATABASE [tempdb] ADD FILE ( NAME = N'tempdb4', FILENAME =
N'D:\RDSBDDATA\Temp\tempdb4.ndf' , SIZE = 65536KB , FILEGROWTH = 65536KB )
GO
ALTER DATABASE [tempdb] ADD FILE ( NAME = N'tempdb5', FILENAME =
N'D:\RDSBDDATA\Temp\tempdb5.ndf' , SIZE = 65536KB , FILEGROWTH = 65536KB )
GO
ALTER DATABASE [tempdb] ADD FILE ( NAME = N'tempdb6', FILENAME =
N'D:\RDSBDDATA\Temp\tempdb6.ndf' , SIZE = 65536KB , FILEGROWTH = 65536KB )
GO
ALTER DATABASE [tempdb] ADD FILE ( NAME = N'tempdb7', FILENAME =
N'D:\RDSBDDATA\Temp\tempdb7.ndf' , SIZE = 65536KB , FILEGROWTH = 65536KB )
GO
```

Figure 3-30 Checking temporary files



2. Database isolation level: Check whether the database isolation level is enabled on the source DB instance and synchronize the isolation level to the RDS for SQL Server DB instance. There are two snapshot isolation parameters:
 - Is Read Committed Snapshot On
 - Allow Snapshot Isolation

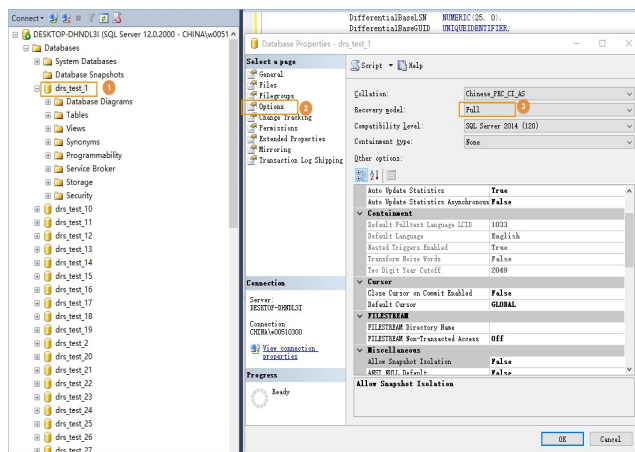
If the database isolation level of the source DB instance is enabled, you can run the following script on the destination database to enable the database isolation level:

```
USE [DBName]
GO
ALTER DATABASE [DBName] SET READ_COMMITTED_SNAPSHOT ON WITH NO_WAIT
GO
ALTER DATABASE [DBName] SET ALLOW_SNAPSHOT_ISOLATION ON
GO
```

3. Max Degree of Parallelism: The maximum degree of parallelism is set to **0** by default on the RDS for SQL Server instance. You can also set the value based on the local settings to avoid exceptions in different service scenarios.

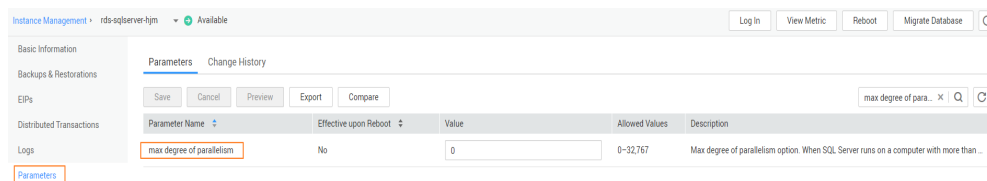
In **Object Explorer**, right-click a local server and select **Properties**. Click the **Advanced** node. In the **Max Degree of Parallelism** box, view the value of the local instance and change the **max degree of parallelism** value in the parameter group of the destination RDS for SQL Server instance to the same.

Figure 3-31 Max Degree of Parallelism



Log in to the RDS console. On the **Instance Management** page, click the target DB instance name. Choose **Parameters**, search for the **max degree of parallelism** parameter, and change its value.

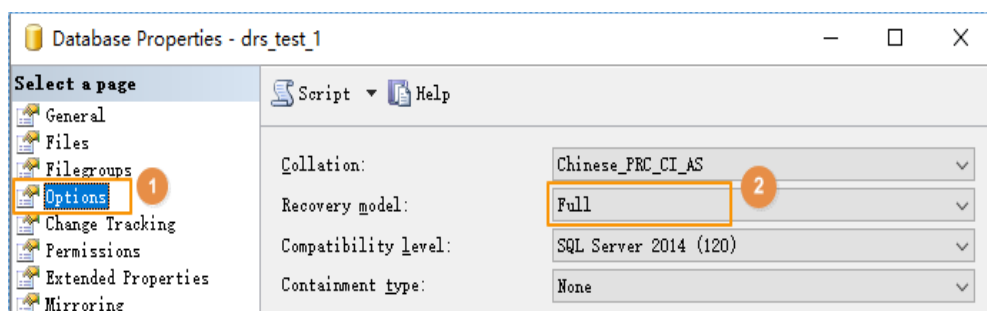
Figure 3-32 max degree of parallelism



4. Check whether the database recovery model on the cloud is set to **Full**. If not, change the mode.

Right-click the database and choose **Properties** from the shortcut menu. In the displayed page, select **Options**. Then, verify that **Recovery Model** is set to **Full**. Ensure that the database is highly available and the backup policy is executable.

Figure 3-33 Checking the database recovery model



4 Real-Time Synchronization

4.1 From Other Cloud PostgreSQL to RDS for PostgreSQL

DRS helps you synchronize PostgreSQL instances from other cloud platforms to the current cloud. DRS supports real-time synchronization to ensure real-time flow of key service data.

This section describes how to use DRS to synchronize data from a PostgreSQL instance on another cloud to the current cloud. Synchronization scenarios include:

- Synchronizing PostgreSQL databases from another cloud to the current cloud.
- Synchronizing PostgreSQL databases from other cloud servers to the current cloud in real time.

Diagram

Figure 4-1 Real-time synchronization of other cloud PostgreSQL databases

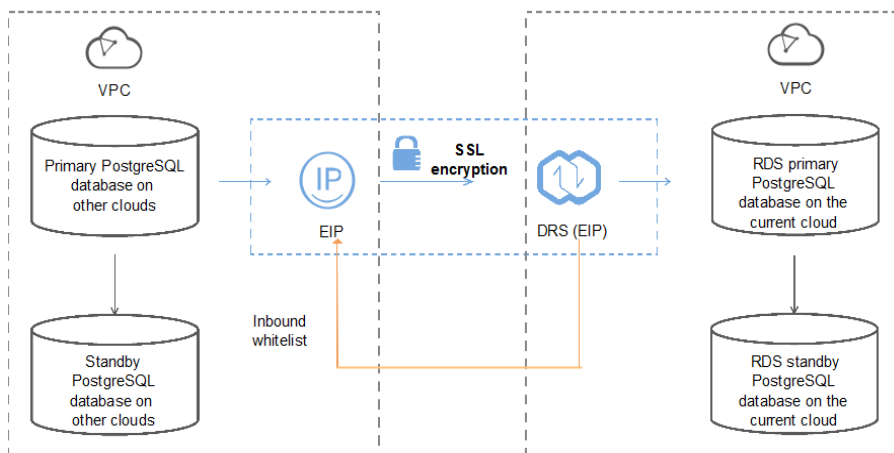
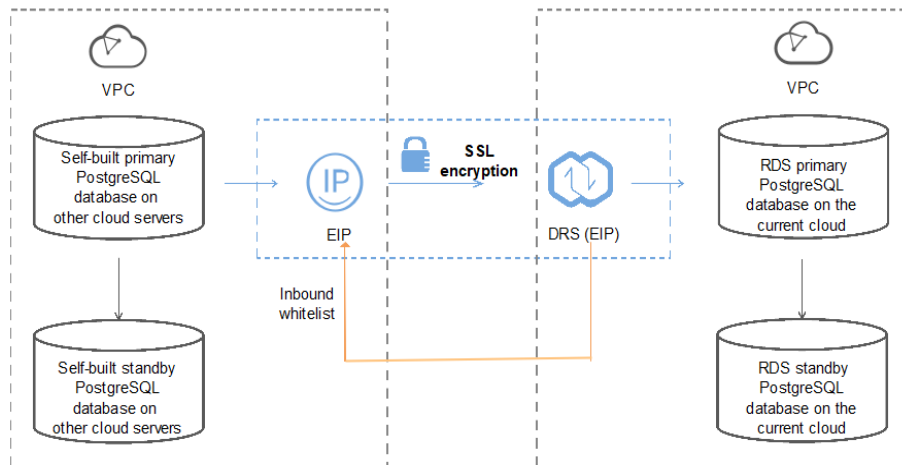
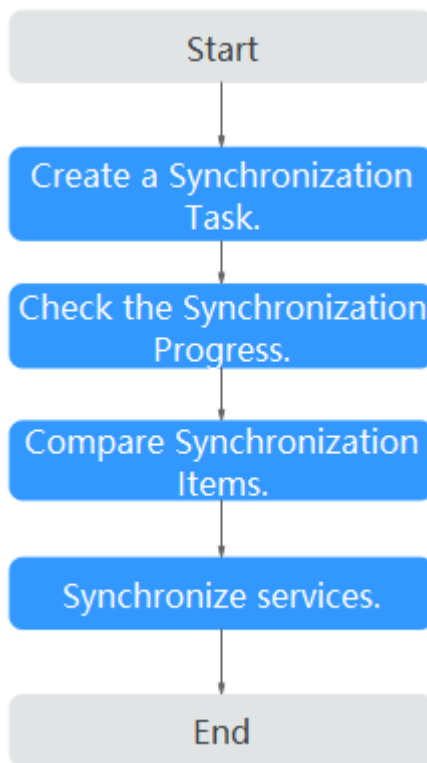


Figure 4-2 PostgreSQL databases on other cloud servers



Synchronization Process

Figure 4-3 Flowchart



Synchronization Suggestions (Important)

- Database synchronization is closely impacted by a wide range of environmental and operational factors. To ensure the synchronization goes smoothly, you are advised to perform a test run before the actual synchronization to help you detect and resolve any potential issues in advance. Recommendations on how to minimize any potential impacts on your data base are provided in this section.

- It is strongly recommended that you start a task during off-peak hours. A less active database is easier to synchronize successfully. If the data is fairly static, there is less likely to be any severe performance impacts during the synchronization.

Notes on Synchronization (Important)

NOTICE

Before creating a real-time synchronization task, read this section carefully.

For details, see [Precautions](#) in *Real-Time Synchronization*.

Synchronization Preparations

1. Permissions

Table 4-1 lists the permissions required for the source and destination databases when you synchronize a PostgreSQL database from another cloud to the current cloud.

Table 4-1 Account permissions

Synchronization Type	Full	Full+Incremental
Source	<p>The CONNECT permission for databases, the USAGE permission for schemas, the SELECT permission for tables, the SELECT permission for sequences, and the SELECT permission for system table catalog pg_catalog.pg_authid (used for synchronizing user passwords)</p>	<p>The CONNECT permission for databases, the USAGE permission for schemas, the SELECT permission for tables, the SELECT permission for sequences, the SELECT permission for system table catalog pg_catalog.pg_authid (used for synchronizing user passwords), the UPDATE, DELETE, and TRUNCATE permissions for tables that do not have primary keys, and the permission to create replication connections</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The UPDATE, DELETE, and TRUNCATE permissions for tables that do not have primary keys are only used to temporarily lock tables to ensure data consistency after the migration. • To add the permission to create replication connections, perform the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Add host replication <src_user_name> <drs_instance_ip>/32 md5 before all configurations in the pg_hba.conf file of the source database. 2. Run select pg_reload_conf(); in the source database as user SUPERUSER, or restart the DB instance to apply the changes.

Synchronization Type	Full	Full+Incremental
Destination	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Database-level: The CREATEDB permission is required. ● Table-level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – To synchronize databases, the CREATEDB permission is required. – To synchronize a schema, the CONNECT and CREATE permissions for the database that contains the schema are required. – To synchronize objects in a schema, the CONNECT permission for the database that contains the schema, and the USAGE and CREATE permissions for the schema that contain the objects are required. ● Synchronization user: The CREATEROLE permission is required. ● Synchronization user permissions: The default privilege cannot be modified. Otherwise, the object permissions of the destination database may be inconsistent with those of the source database. <p>NOTE To synchronize event triggers, text search parsers, and text search templates, the destination database version must be RDS for PostgreSQL 11.11 or later, and the destination database user must be user root or a member of user root.</p>	

- Source database permissions:
The source PostgreSQL database account must have all the required permissions listed in [Table 4-1](#). If the permissions are insufficient, create a user that has all of the permissions on the source database.
- Destination database permissions:
If the destination database is a PostgreSQL database on the current cloud, the initial account can be used.

2. Network settings

Enable public accessibility for the source database.

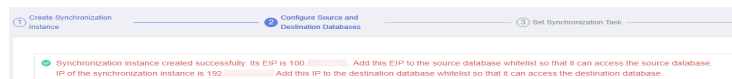
- Source database network settings:
Enable public accessibility for the source PostgreSQL database.
- Destination database network settings:

By default, the destination database and the DRS replication instance are in the same VPC and can communicate with each other. No further configuration is required.

3. Security rules

- Source database security group settings:
The synchronization instance needs to be able to access the source database, which means that the EIP of the replication instance must be on the whitelist of the source PostgreSQL instance.
Before configuring the network whitelist, you need to obtain the EIP of the synchronization instance.
After creating a synchronization instance on the DRS console, you can find the EIP on the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page, as shown in **Figure 4-4**.

Figure 4-4 Synchronization Instance EIP



You can also add 0.0.0.0/0 to the source database whitelist to allow any IP address to access the source database but this action may result in security risks.

After the synchronization is complete, you can delete the rules.

- Destination database security group settings:
By default, the destination database and the DRS synchronization instance are in the same VPC and can communicate with each other. No further configuration is required.

4. Other

DRS can synchronize only some types of DDL statements of PostgreSQL. For details, see **related guides**. Properly plan the source database services. Do not perform DDL operations that are not supported during synchronization.

Procedure

Step 1 Create a synchronization task.

1. Log in to the management console and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service** to go to the DRS console.
2. On the **Data Synchronization Management** page, click **Create Synchronization Task**.
3. On the displayed page, specify the task name, description, and synchronization instance details.

Figure 4-5 Synchronization instance information

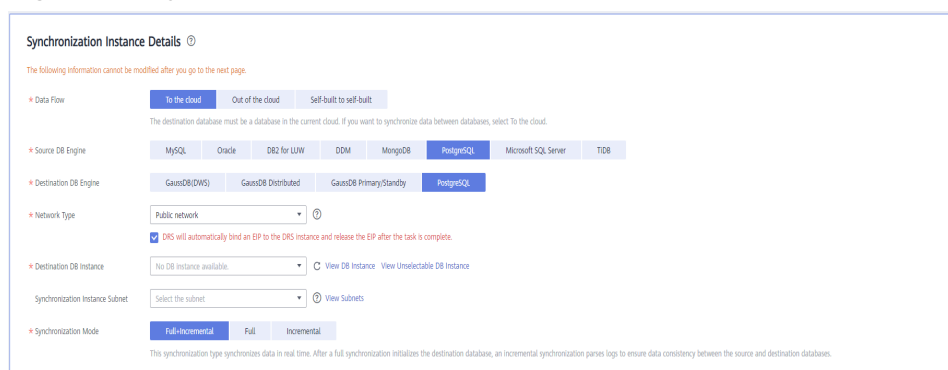


Table 4-2 Task settings

Parameter	Description
Region	The region where the replication instance is deployed. You can change the region. To reduce latency and improve access speed, select the region closest to your workloads.
Project	The project corresponds to the current region and can be changed.
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 50 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: =<>&'\\"

Table 4-3 Synchronization instance settings

Parameter	Description
Data Flow	To the cloud
Source DB Engine	Select PostgreSQL .
Destination DB Engine	Select PostgreSQL .
Network Type	Select Public network . Enabling SSL is recommended. It may slow down the synchronization by 20% to 30% but it ensures data security.
Destination DB Instance	The RDS for PostgreSQL instance you created.
Synchronization Mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Full+Incremental This synchronization mode allows you to synchronize data in real time. After a full synchronization initializes the destination database, an incremental synchronization parses logs to ensure data consistency between the source and destination databases.- Full All objects and data in non-system databases are synchronized to the destination database at a time. This mode is applicable to scenarios where service interruption is acceptable.- Incremental NOTE If you select the Full+Incremental synchronization mode, ongoing changes made to the data will be synchronized to the destination database in real time, ensuring that the source database remain accessible.

- On the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page, wait until the synchronization instance is created. Then, specify source and destination database information and click **Test Connection** for both the source and destination databases to check whether they have been connected to the synchronization instance. After the connection tests are successful, select the check box before the agreement and click **Next**.

Figure 4-6 Source and destination database details

Source Database

System databases, users, parameters, and jobs will not be migrated. You need to manually import users and jobs to the destination database and configure parameters in parameter templates of the destination database.

IP Address or Domain Name:

Port:

Database Username:

Database Password:

SSL Connection:

If you want to enable SSL connection, ensure that SSL has been enabled on the source database, and related parameters have been correctly configured.

Test Connection This button is available only after the replication instance is created successfully.

Destination Database

DB Instance Name: pg-12-for-autotest ()

Database Username:

Database Password:

Test Connection This button is available only after the replication instance is created successfully.

Table 4-4 Source database settings

Parameter	Description
IP Address or Domain Name	The IP address or domain name of the source database.
Port	The port of the source database. Range: 1 - 65535
Database Username	A username for the source database.
Database Password	The password for the database username.
SSL Connection	To improve data security during synchronization over a public network, you are advised to enable SSL to encrypt synchronization links and upload a CA certificate.

Table 4-5 Destination database settings

Parameter	Description
DB Instance Name	The RDS for PostgreSQL instance you have selected during the synchronization instance creation is displayed by default and cannot be changed.

Parameter	Description
Database Username	The username for accessing the destination RDS for PostgreSQL instance.
Database Password	The password for the database username.

5. On the **Set Synchronization Task** page, select the synchronization object and user.

Figure 4-7 Synchronization mode

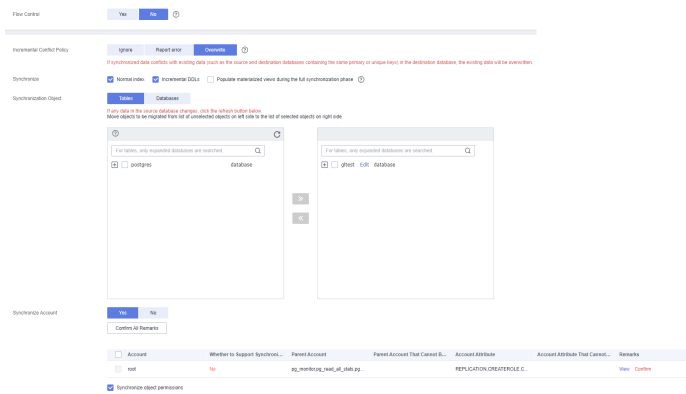


Table 4-6 Synchronization object

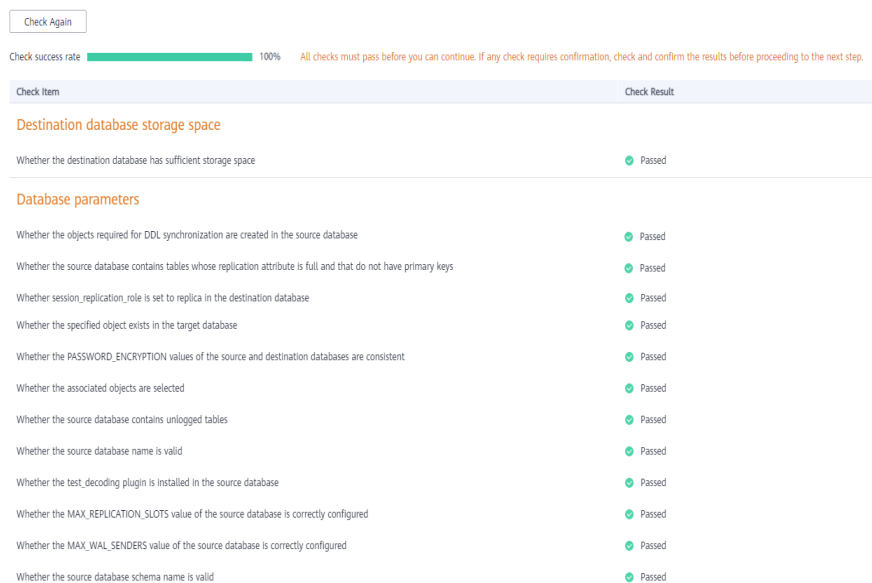
Parameter	Description
Flow Control	You can choose whether to control the flow.

Parameter	Description
Incremental Conflict Policy	<p>The real-time synchronization function provides conflict policies for you to choose from if the synchronized data conflicts with existing data (such as the source and destination databases containing the same primary or unique keys) in the destination database.</p> <p>Select any of the following conflict policies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Ignore The system will skip the conflicting data and continue the subsequent synchronization process.- Report error The synchronization task will be stopped and fail.- Overwrite Conflicting data will be overwritten. <p>In the following scenarios, you can select Ignore or Overwrite. In other scenarios, you are advised to select Report error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Data already exists in the destination database.- Multiple source databases are synchronized to one destination database.- Data in the destination database is updated manually.
Synchronize	<p>Available options: Index, Incremental DDLs, and Populate materialized views during the full synchronization phase</p> <p>Populate materialized views during the full synchronization phase: This option takes effect only for materialized views that was populated in the source database. This operation affects the full synchronization performance. You perform this operation after the full synchronization is complete.</p>
Synchronization Object	<p>DRS supports database- and table-level synchronization. You can select databases or tables for synchronization based on your service requirements. A single task can synchronize objects from only one database. Database name mapping is supported.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Database-level synchronization synchronizes all objects in the source database to the destination database.- Table-level synchronization synchronizes the selected table objects to the destination database. <p>NOTE</p> <p>If you select table-level synchronization, the selected table may have dependencies on other objects in the database. If the referenced objects are not selected and do not exist in the destination database, the task will fail. Ensure that all referenced objects are selected before synchronization or select database-level synchronization.</p>

Parameter	Description
Synchronize Account	<p>During the synchronization, you can synchronize accounts based on your service requirements.</p> <p>There are two types of accounts: accounts that can be synchronized and accounts that cannot be synchronized. For accounts that cannot be synchronized, you can view details in the Remarks column and determine whether to synchronize accounts and permissions based on your service requirements.</p>

6. On the **Check Task** page, check the synchronization task.
 - If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.
For details about how to handle check failures, see [Checking Whether the Source Database Is Connected](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.
 - If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Figure 4-8 Task Check



NOTE

You can proceed to the next step only when all checks are successful. If there are any items that require confirmation, view and confirm the details first before proceeding to the next step.

7. On the **Confirm Task** page, specify **Start Time** and click **Next**.

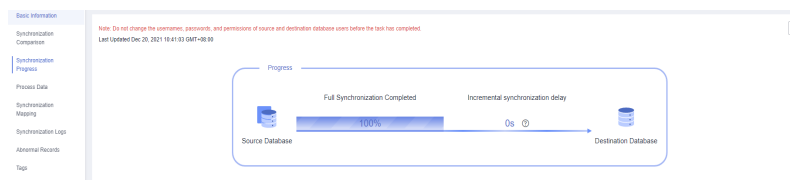
NOTE

- Set **Start Time** to **Start upon task creation** or **Start at a specified time** based on site requirements.
 - After a synchronization task is started, the performance of the source and destination databases may be affected. You are advised to start a synchronization task during off-peak hours.
8. After the task is submitted, go back to the **Data Synchronization Management** page to view the task status.

Step 2 Manage the migration task.

The migration task contains two phases: full migration and incremental migration. You can manage them in different phases.

- Full synchronization
Viewing the synchronization progress: Click the target full synchronization task, and on the **Migration Progress** tab, you can see the synchronization progress of the structure, data, indexes, and synchronization objects. When the progress reaches 100%, the synchronization is complete.
- Incremental synchronization
 - Viewing the synchronization delay: After the full synchronization is complete, an incremental synchronization starts. On the **Data Synchronization Management** page, click the target synchronization task. On the displayed page, click **Synchronization Progress** to view the synchronization delay of the incremental synchronization. If the synchronization delay is 0s, the destination database is being synchronized with the source database in real time. You can also view the data consistency on the **Synchronization Comparison** tab.

Figure 4-9 Viewing the synchronization delay

- Viewing the synchronization comparison results: To minimize service downtime, click the name of an incremental synchronization task. On the **Synchronization Comparison** page, create a comparison task.
For details, see [Comparing Migration Items](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.

Step 3 Cut over services.

You are advised to start the cutover process during off-peak hours. At least one complete data comparison is performed during off-peak hours. To obtain accurate comparison results, start data comparison at a specified time point during off-peak hours. If it is needed, select **Start at a specified time** for **Comparison Time**. Due to slight time difference and continuous operations on data, inconsistent comparison results may be generated, reducing the reliability and validity of the results.

1. Interrupt services first. If the workload is not heavy, you may not need to interrupt the services.

2. Run the following statement on the source database and check whether any new sessions execute SQL statements within the next 1 to 5 minutes. If there are no new statements executed, the service has been stopped.

```
select * from pg_stat_activity;
```

NOTE

The process list queried by the preceding statement includes the connection of the DRS synchronization instance. If no additional session executes SQL statements, the service has been stopped.

3. On the **Synchronization Progress** page, view the synchronization delay. When the delay is displayed as 0s and remains stable for a period, then you can perform a data-level comparison between the source and destination databases. For details about the time required, refer to the results of the previous comparison.
 - If there is enough time, compare all objects.
 - If there is not enough time, use the data-level comparison to compare the tables that are frequently used and that contain key business data or inconsistent data.
4. Determine an appropriate time to cut the services over to the destination database. After services are restored and available, the synchronization is complete.

Step 4 Complete the synchronization.

1. Stop the synchronization task. After databases and services are synchronized to the destination database, to prevent operations on the source database from being synchronized to the destination database to overwrite data, you can stop the synchronization task. This operation only deletes the synchronization instance, and the synchronization task is still displayed in the task list. You can view or delete the task. You will not be charged for the synchronization task after the task is stopped.
2. Delete the synchronization task. After the synchronization task is complete, you can delete it. After the synchronization task is deleted, it will not be displayed in the task list.

----End

4.2 From ECS-hosted PostgreSQL to RDS for PostgreSQL

DRS helps you synchronize data from PostgreSQL databases on ECSs to PostgreSQL instances on the current cloud. With DRS, you can synchronize databases online with zero downtime and your services and databases can remain operational during migration.

This section describes how to use DRS to synchronize data from a PostgreSQL database on an ECS to a PostgreSQL instance on the current cloud. The following network scenarios are supported:

- Source and destination databases are in the same VPC.
- Source and destination databases are in different VPCs.

Diagram

Figure 4-10 Source and destination databases in the same VPC

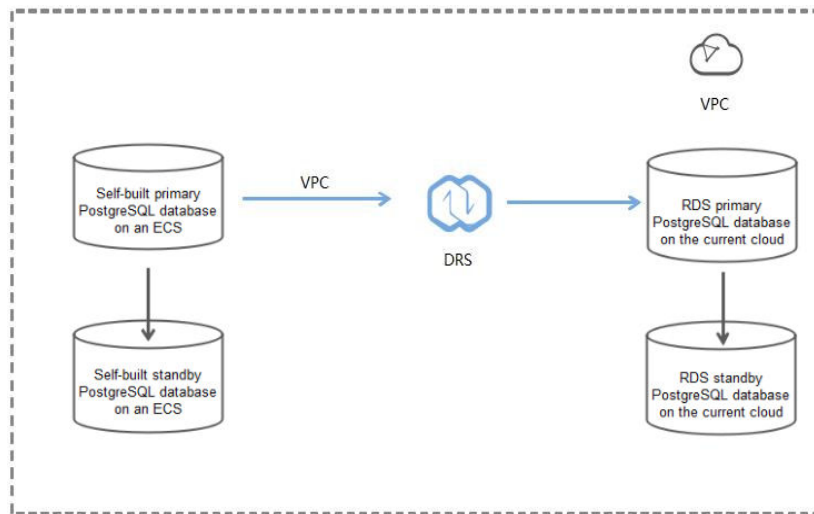
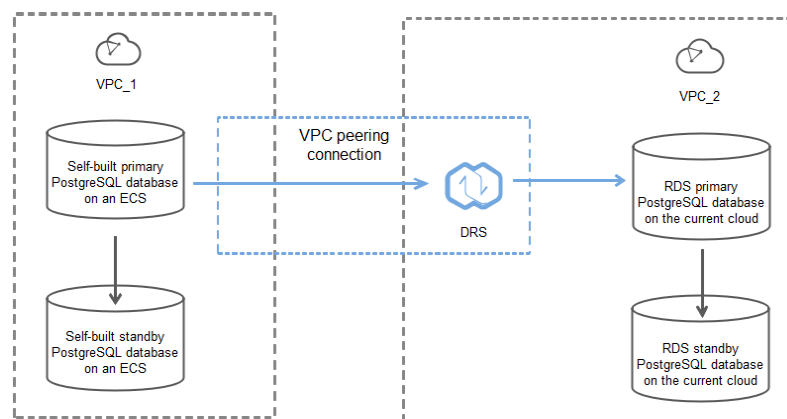
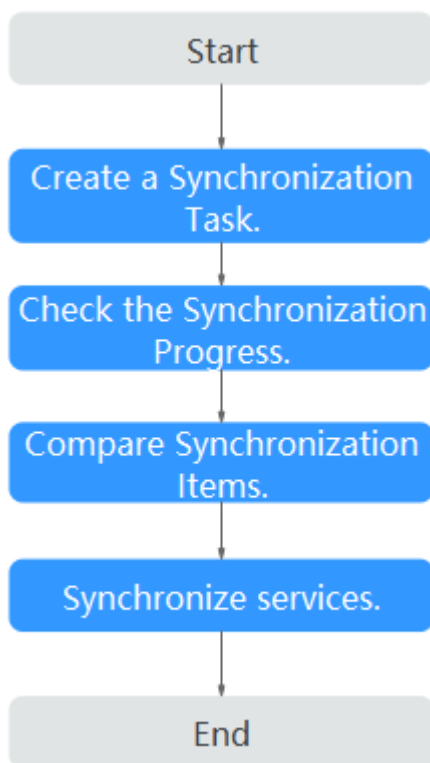


Figure 4-11 Source and destination databases in the same region and different VPCs



Synchronization Process

Figure 4-12 Flowchart



Synchronization Suggestions (Important)

- Database synchronization is closely impacted by a wide range of environmental and operational factors. To ensure the synchronization goes smoothly, you are advised to perform a test run before the actual synchronization to help you detect and resolve any potential issues in advance. Recommendations on how to minimize any potential impacts on your data base are provided in this section.
- It is strongly recommended that you start a task during off-peak hours. A less active database is easier to synchronize successfully. If the data is fairly static, there is less likely to be any severe performance impacts during the synchronization.

Notes on Synchronization (Important)

NOTICE

Before creating a real-time synchronization task, read this section carefully.

For details, see [Precautions](#) in *Real-Time Synchronization*.

Synchronization Preparations

1. Permissions

Table 4-7 lists the source and destination database user permissions required in full and incremental synchronization from PostgreSQL databases on ECS to the PostgreSQL DB instances on the current cloud.

Table 4-7 Account permissions

Synchronization Type	Full	Full+Incremental
Source	<p>The CONNECT permission for databases, the USAGE permission for schemas, the SELECT permission for tables, the SELECT permission for sequences, and the SELECT permission for system table catalog pg_catalog.pg_authid (used for synchronizing user passwords)</p>	<p>The CONNECT permission for databases, the USAGE permission for schemas, the SELECT permission for tables, the SELECT permission for sequences, the SELECT permission for system table catalog pg_catalog.pg_authid (used for synchronizing user passwords), the UPDATE, DELETE, and TRUNCATE permissions for tables that do not have primary keys, and the permission to create replication connections</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The UPDATE, DELETE, and TRUNCATE permissions for tables that do not have primary keys are only used to temporarily lock tables to ensure data consistency after the migration. • To add the permission to create replication connections, perform the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Add host replication <src_user_name> <drs_instance_ip>/32 md5 before all configurations in the pg_hba.conf file of the source database. 2. Run select pg_reload_conf(); in the source database as user SUPERUSER, or restart the DB instance to apply the changes.

Synchronization Type	Full	Full+Incremental
Destination	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Database-level: The CREATEDB permission is required. ● Table-level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – To synchronize databases, the CREATEDB permission is required. – To synchronize a schema, the CONNECT and CREATE permissions for the database that contains the schema are required. – To synchronize objects in a schema, the CONNECT permission for the database that contains the schema, and the USAGE and CREATE permissions for the schema that contain the objects are required. ● Synchronization user: The CREATEROLE permission is required. ● Synchronization user permissions: The default privilege cannot be modified. Otherwise, the object permissions of the destination database may be inconsistent with those of the source database. <p>NOTE To synchronize event triggers, text search parsers, and text search templates, the destination database version must be RDS for PostgreSQL 11.11 or later, and the destination database user must be user root or a member of user root.</p>	

- Source database permissions:
The source database user must have all the required permissions listed in [Table 4-7](#). If the permissions are insufficient, create a user that has all of the permissions on the source database.

- Destination database permissions:
If the destination database is a PostgreSQL database on the current cloud, the initial account can be used.

2. Network settings

- The source and destination databases must be in the same region.
- The source and destination databases can be either in the same VPC or different VPCs.
 - If the source and destination databases are in different VPCs, the subnets of the source and destination databases are required to be in different CIDR blocks. You need to create a VPC peering connection between the two VPCs. For details, see [VPC Peering Connection Creation Procedure](#).

- If the source and destination databases are in the same VPC, the networks are interconnected by default.
- 3. Security rules
 - In the same VPC, the network is connected by default. You do not need to set a security group.
 - In different VPCs, establish a VPC peering connection between the two VPCs. You do not need to set a security group.
- 4. Other

DRS can synchronize only some types of DDL statements of PostgreSQL. For details, see [related guides](#). Properly plan the source database services. Do not perform DDL operations that are not supported during synchronization.

Procedure

Step 1 Create a synchronization task.

1. Log in to the management console and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service** to go to the DRS console.
2. On the **Data Synchronization Management** page, click **Create Synchronization Task**.
3. On the displayed page, specify the task name, description, and synchronization instance details.

Figure 4-13 Synchronization instance information

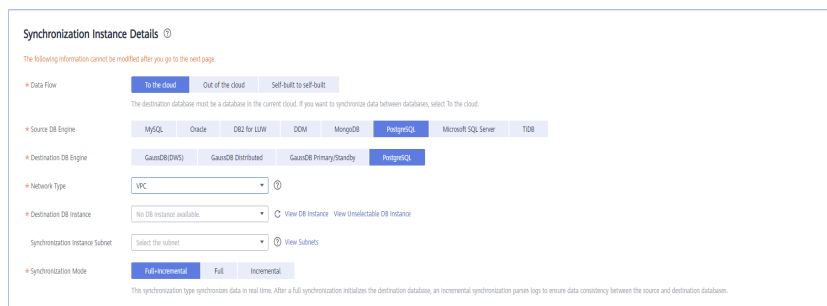


Table 4-8 Task settings

Parameter	Description
Region	The region where the replication instance is deployed. You can change the region. To reduce latency and improve access speed, select the region closest to your workloads.
Project	The project corresponds to the current region and can be changed.
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 50 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: = < > & ' \ "

Table 4-9 Synchronization instance settings

Parameter	Description
Data Flow	To the cloud
Source DB Engine	Select PostgreSQL .
Destination DB Engine	Select PostgreSQL .
Network Type	Select a VPC network. Enabling SSL is recommended. It may slow down the synchronization by 20% to 30% but it ensures data security.
Destination DB Instance	The PostgreSQL instance you purchased.
Synchronization Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Full+Incremental This synchronization mode allows you to synchronize data in real time. After a full synchronization initializes the destination database, an incremental synchronization parses logs to ensure data consistency between the source and destination databases.- Full All objects and data in non-system databases are synchronized to the destination database at a time. This mode is applicable to scenarios where service interruption is acceptable.- Incremental <p>NOTE If you select the Full+Incremental synchronization type, data generated during the full synchronization will be synchronized to the destination database with zero downtime, ensuring that both the source and destination databases remain accessible.</p>

4. On the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page, wait until the synchronization instance is created. Then, specify source and destination database information. You are advised to click **Test Connection** for both the source and destination databases to check whether they have been connected to the synchronization instance. After the connection tests are successful, select the check box before the agreement and click **Next**.

 **NOTE**

Source databases are classified into two types: self-built databases on ECSs and RDS DB instances. Configure parameters based on different scenarios.

- Scenario 1: Self-built databases on ECS - source database configuration

Figure 4-14 Self-built on ECS - source database information

The screenshot shows the 'Source Database' configuration interface. At the top, there are two tabs: 'Self-built on ECS' (selected) and 'RDS DB instance'. Below the tabs, there are several input fields: 'VPC' (a dropdown menu), 'Subnet' (a dropdown menu), 'IP Address or Domain Name' (a text input), 'Port' (a text input), 'Database Username' (a text input with 'root' entered), 'Database Password' (a masked text input), 'SSL Connection' (a toggle switch that is turned on), and 'Encryption Certificate' (a dropdown menu with a 'Select' button). A 'Test Connection' button is located at the bottom, and a green checkmark indicates the test was successful. A small note below the 'SSL Connection' toggle states: 'If you want to enable SSL connection, ensure that SSL has been enabled on the source database, related parameters have been correctly configured, and an SSL certificate has been uploaded.'

Table 4-10 Self-built on ECS - source database information

Parameter	Description
Source Database Type	Select Self-built on ECS .
VPC	A dedicated virtual network in which the source database is located. It isolates networks for different services. You can select an existing VPC or create a VPC.
Subnet	A subnet provides dedicated network resources that are logically isolated from other networks, improving network security. The subnet must be in the AZ where the source database resides. You need to enable DHCP for creating the source database subnet.
IP Address or Domain Name	The IP address or domain name of the source database.
Port	Enter an integer ranging from 1 to 65535, which indicates the port number of the source database.
Database Username	A username for the source database.
Database Password	The password for the database username.
SSL Connection	To improve data security during synchronization over a public network, you are advised to enable SSL to encrypt synchronization links and upload a CA certificate.

- Scenario 2: RDS DB instance - source database configuration

Figure 4-15 RDS DB instance - source database information

Source Database

System databases, users, parameters, and jobs will not be migrated. You need to manually import users and jobs to the destination database and configure parameters in parameter templates of the destination database.

Source Database Type: Self-built on ECS RDS DB Instance

DB Instance Name: [View DB Instance](#) [View Unselectable DB Instance](#)

Database Username:

Database Password:

Table 4-11 RDS DB instance - source database information

Parameter	Description
Source Database Type	Select an RDS DB instance.
DB Instance Name	Select the PostgreSQL instance to be synchronized as the source DB instance.
Database Username	A username for the source database.
Database Password	The password for the database username.

Figure 4-16 Destination database settings

Destination Database

DB Instance Name:

Database Username:

Database Password:

Table 4-12 Destination database settings

Parameter	Description
DB Instance Name	The RDS for PostgreSQL instance you have selected during the synchronization instance creation is displayed by default and cannot be changed.
Database Username	The username for accessing the destination PostgreSQL DB instance.
Database Password	The password for the database username.

5. On the **Set Synchronization Task** page, select the synchronization object and user.

Figure 4-17 Synchronization mode

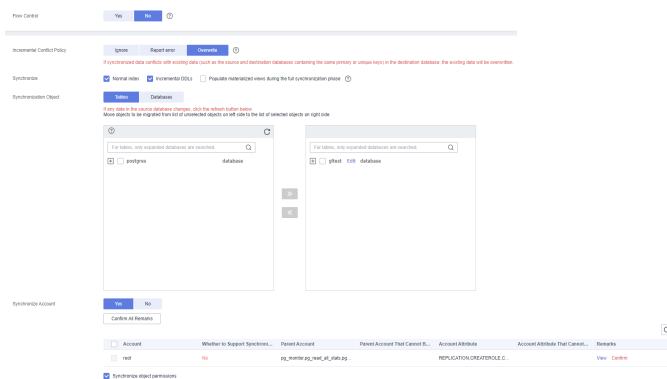
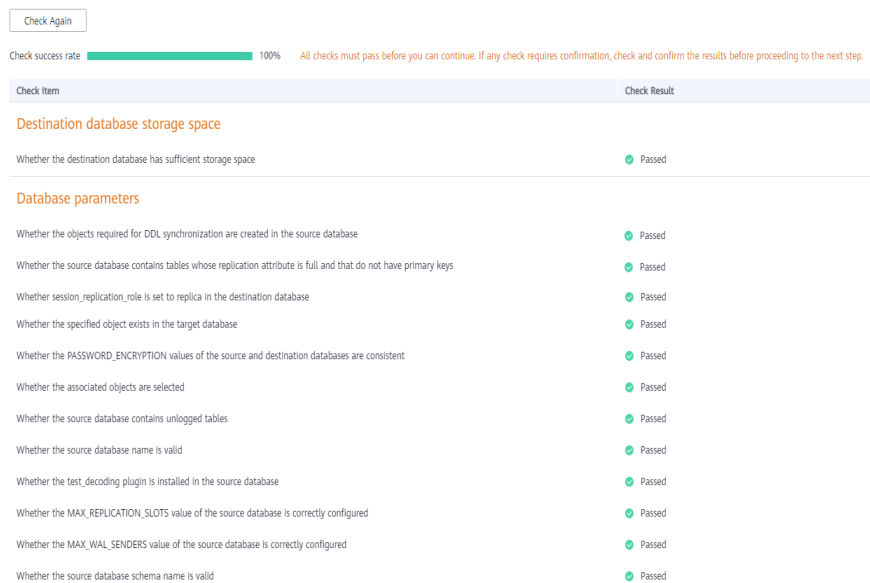


Table 4-13 Synchronization object

Parameter	Description
Incremental Conflict Policy	<p>The real-time synchronization function provides conflict policies for you to choose from if the synchronized data conflicts with existing data (such as the source and destination databases containing the same primary or unique keys) in the destination database.</p> <p>Select any of the following conflict policies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Ignore The system will skip the conflicting data and continue the subsequent synchronization process. – Report error The synchronization task will be stopped and fail. – Overwrite Conflicting data will be overwritten. <p>In the following scenarios, you can select Ignore or Overwrite. In other scenarios, you are advised to select Report error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Data already exists in the destination database. – Multiple source databases are synchronized to one destination database. – Data in the destination database is updated manually.
Synchronize	<p>Available options: Index, Incremental DDLs, and Populate materialized views during the full synchronization phase</p> <p>Populate materialized views during the full synchronization phase: This option takes effect only for materialized views that was populated in the source database. This operation affects the full synchronization performance. You perform this operation after the full synchronization is complete.</p>

Parameter	Description
Synchronization Object	<p>Objects can be synchronized at the database or table level. You can synchronize the entire database or some tables based on service requirements. For a single task, you can synchronize objects in only one database of an instance. Database name mapping is supported.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">– Database-level synchronization synchronizes all objects in the source database to the destination database.– Table-level synchronization synchronizes the selected table objects to the destination database. <p>NOTE If you select table-level synchronization, the selected table may have dependencies on other objects in the database. If the referenced objects are not selected and do not exist in the destination database, the task will fail. Ensure that all referenced objects are selected before synchronization or select database-level synchronization.</p>
Synchronize Account	<p>During the synchronization, you can synchronize accounts based on your service requirements.</p> <p>There are two types of accounts: accounts that can be synchronized and accounts that cannot be synchronized. For accounts that cannot be synchronized, you can view details in the Remarks column and determine whether to synchronize accounts and permissions based on your service requirements.</p>

6. On the **Check Task** page, check the synchronization task.
 - If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.
For details about how to handle check failures, see [Checking Whether the Source Database Is Connected](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.
 - If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Figure 4-18 Task Check**NOTE**

You can proceed to the next step only when all checks are successful. If there are any items that require confirmation, view and confirm the details first before proceeding to the next step.

7. On the **Confirm Task** page, specify **Start Time** and click **Next**.

NOTE

- Set **Start Time** to **Start upon task creation** or **Start at a specified time** based on site requirements.
- After a synchronization task is started, the performance of the source and destination databases may be affected. You are advised to start a synchronization task during off-peak hours.

8. After the task is submitted, go back to the **Data Synchronization Management** page to view the task status.

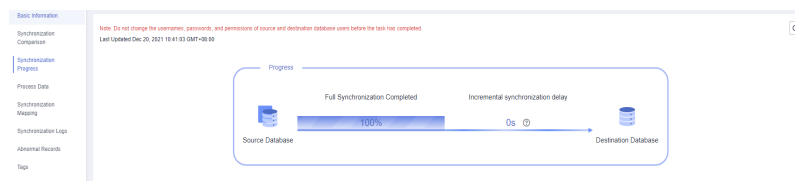
Step 2 Manage the migration task.

The migration task contains two phases: full migration and incremental migration. You can manage them in different phases.

- Full synchronization
Viewing the synchronization progress: Click the target full synchronization task, and on the **Migration Progress** tab, you can see the synchronization progress of the structure, data, indexes, and synchronization objects. When the progress reaches 100%, the synchronization is complete.
- Incremental synchronization
 - Viewing the synchronization delay: After the full synchronization is complete, an incremental synchronization starts. On the **Data Synchronization Management** page, click the target synchronization task. On the displayed page, click **Synchronization Progress** to view the synchronization delay of the incremental synchronization. If the synchronization delay is 0s, the destination database is being

synchronized with the source database in real time. You can also view the data consistency on the **Synchronization Comparison** tab.

Figure 4-19 Viewing the synchronization delay



- Viewing the synchronization comparison results: To minimize service downtime, click the name of an incremental synchronization task. On the **Synchronization Comparison** page, create a comparison task.

For details, see [Comparing Migration Items](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.

Step 3 Cut over services.

You are advised to start the cutover process during off-peak hours. At least one complete data comparison is performed during off-peak hours. To obtain accurate comparison results, start data comparison at a specified time point during off-peak hours. If it is needed, select **Start at a specified time** for **Comparison Time**. Due to slight time difference and continuous operations on data, inconsistent comparison results may be generated, reducing the reliability and validity of the results.

1. Interrupt services first. If the workload is not heavy, you may not need to interrupt the services.
2. Run the following statement on the source database and check whether any new sessions execute SQL statements within the next 1 to 5 minutes. If there are no new statements executed, the service has been stopped.

```
select * from pg_stat_activity;
```

NOTE

The process list queried by the preceding statement includes the connection of the DRS synchronization instance. If no additional session executes SQL statements, the service has been stopped.

3. On the **Synchronization Progress** page, view the synchronization delay. When the delay is displayed as 0s and remains stable for a period, then you can perform a data-level comparison between the source and destination databases. For details about the time required, refer to the results of the previous comparison.
 - If there is enough time, compare all objects.
 - If there is not enough time, use the data-level comparison to compare the tables that are frequently used and that contain key business data or inconsistent data.
4. Determine an appropriate time to cut the services over to the destination database. After services are restored and available, the synchronization is complete.

Step 4 Complete the synchronization.

1. Stop the synchronization task. After databases and services are synchronized to the destination database, to prevent operations on the source database

from being synchronized to the destination database to overwrite data, you can stop the synchronization task. This operation only deletes the synchronization instance, and the synchronization task is still displayed in the task list. You can view or delete the task. You will not be charged for the synchronization task after the task is stopped.

2. Delete the synchronization task. After the synchronization task is complete, you can delete it. After the synchronization task is deleted, it will not be displayed in the task list.

----End

4.3 From On-Premises PostgreSQL to RDS for PostgreSQL

DRS supports data synchronization from on-premises MySQL databases to RDS for PostgreSQL instances. With DRS, you can synchronize databases online with zero downtime and your services and databases can remain operational during migration.

This section describes how to configure DRS to migrate data from an on-premises PostgreSQL database to a RDS for PostgreSQL instance. The following network types are supported:

- VPN
- Public network

Diagram

Figure 4-20 VPN network

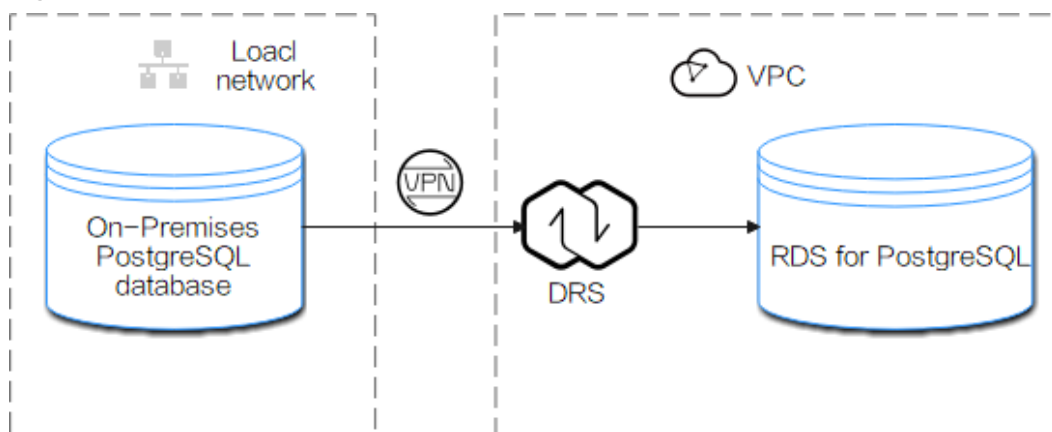
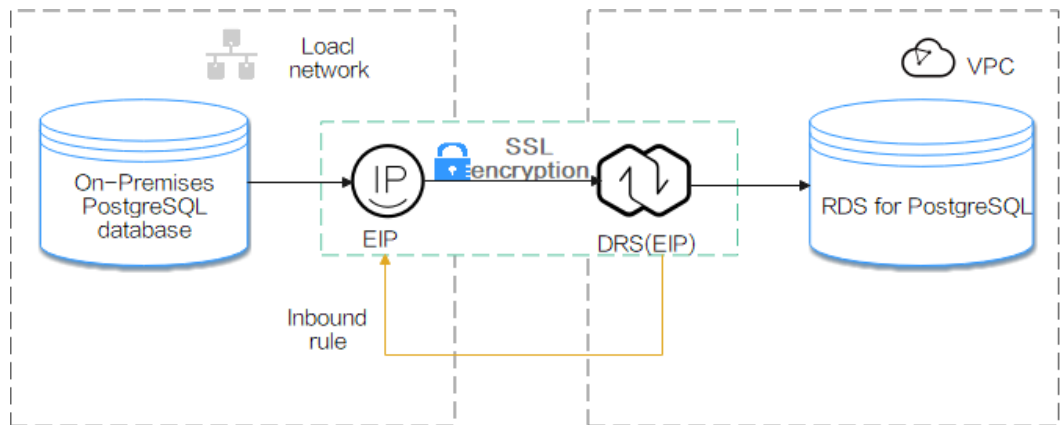
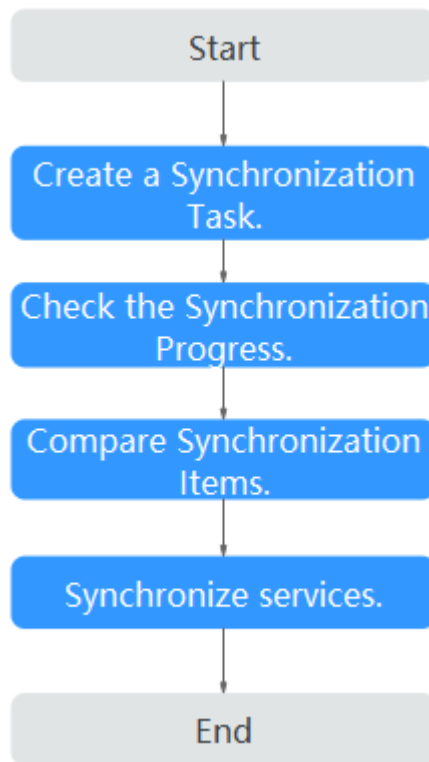


Figure 4-21 Public network+SSL connection



Synchronization Process

Figure 4-22 Flowchart



Synchronization Suggestions (Important)

- Database synchronization is closely impacted by a wide range of environmental and operational factors. To ensure the synchronization goes smoothly, you are advised to perform a test run before the actual synchronization to help you detect and resolve any potential issues in advance. Recommendations on how to minimize any potential impacts on your data base are provided in this section.
- It is strongly recommended that you start a task during off-peak hours. A less active database is easier to synchronize successfully. If the data is fairly static,

there is less likely to be any severe performance impacts during the synchronization.

Notes on Synchronization (Important)

NOTICE

Before creating a real-time synchronization task, read this section carefully.

For details, see [Precautions](#) in *Real-Time Synchronization*.

Synchronization Preparations

1. Permissions

Table 4-14 lists the source and destination database user permissions required in full and incremental synchronizations from on-premises PostgreSQL databases to PostgreSQL DB instances on the current cloud.

Table 4-14 Account permissions

Synchronization Type	Full	Full+Incremental
Source	<p>The CONNECT permission for databases, the USAGE permission for schemas, the SELECT permission for tables, the SELECT permission for sequences, and the SELECT permission for system table catalog pg_catalog.pg_authid (used for synchronizing user passwords)</p>	<p>The CONNECT permission for databases, the USAGE permission for schemas, the SELECT permission for tables, the SELECT permission for sequences, the SELECT permission for system table catalog pg_catalog.pg_authid (used for synchronizing user passwords), the UPDATE, DELETE, and TRUNCATE permissions for tables that do not have primary keys, and the permission to create replication connections</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The UPDATE, DELETE, and TRUNCATE permissions for tables that do not have primary keys are only used to temporarily lock tables to ensure data consistency after the migration. • To add the permission to create replication connections, perform the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Add host replication <src_user_name> <drs_instance_ip>/32 md5 before all configurations in the pg_hba.conf file of the source database. 2. Run select pg_reload_conf(); in the source database as user SUPERUSER, or restart the DB instance to apply the changes.

Synchronization Type	Full	Full+Incremental
Destination	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Database-level: The CREATEDB permission is required. ● Table-level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – To synchronize databases, the CREATEDB permission is required. – To synchronize a schema, the CONNECT and CREATE permissions for the database that contains the schema are required. – To synchronize objects in a schema, the CONNECT permission for the database that contains the schema, and the USAGE and CREATE permissions for the schema that contain the objects are required. ● Synchronization user: The CREATEROLE permission is required. ● Synchronization user permissions: The default privilege cannot be modified. Otherwise, the object permissions of the destination database may be inconsistent with those of the source database. <p>NOTE To synchronize event triggers, text search parsers, and text search templates, the destination database version must be RDS for PostgreSQL 11.11 or later, and the destination database user must be user root or a member of user root.</p>	

- Source database permissions:
The source database user must have all the required permissions listed in [Table 4-14](#). If the permissions are insufficient, create a user that has all of the permissions on the source database.
 - Destination database permissions:
If the destination database is a RDS for PostgreSQL instance, the initial account can be used.
2. Network settings
- Source database network settings:
You can synchronize data from on-premises PostgreSQL databases to RDS for PostgreSQL databases on the current cloud through a VPN or public network. Enable public accessibility or establish a VPN for the on-premises PostgreSQL databases based on your service requirements. You are advised to synchronize data through a public network, which is more convenient and cost-effective.
 - Destination database network settings:

- If you want to access the destination databases through a VPN, enable the VPN service first so that the source database can communicate with the destination database.
 - If the source database attempts to access the destination database through a public network, no further configuration is required.
3. Security rules
- a. Source database security group settings:
- If the synchronization is performed over a public network, add the EIP of the DRS synchronization instance to the network whitelist of the source PostgreSQL database to enable the source database to communicate with the current cloud. Before configuring the network whitelist, you need to obtain the EIP of the synchronization instance. The IP address on the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page is the EIP of the synchronization instance.

Figure 4-23 Synchronization instance EIP



- If the synchronization is performed over a VPN network, add the private IP address of the DRS synchronization instance to the network whitelist of the source database to enable the source database to communicate with the destination database. The IP address on the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page is the private IP address of the synchronization instance. If you do take this step, then once the synchronization is complete, you should delete this item from the whitelist or your system will be insecure.
- b. Destination database security group settings:
- By default, the destination database and the DRS synchronization instance are in the same VPC and can communicate with each other. No further configuration is required.
4. Other
- DRS can synchronize only some types of DDL statements of PostgreSQL. For details, see [related guides](#). Properly plan the source database services. Do not perform DDL operations that are not supported during synchronization.

Procedure

Step 1 Create a synchronization task.

1. Log in to the management console and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service** to go to the DRS console.
2. On the **Data Synchronization Management** page, click **Create Synchronization Task**.
3. On the displayed page, specify the task name, description, and synchronization instance details.

Figure 4-24 Synchronization instance information

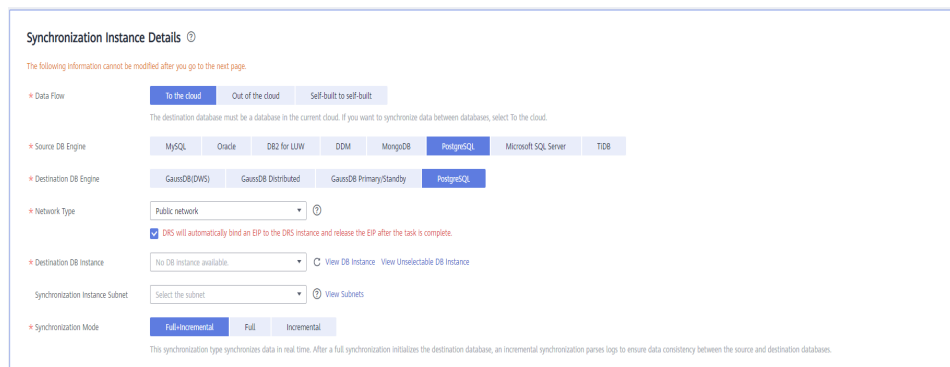


Table 4-15 Task settings

Parameter	Description
Region	The region where the replication instance is deployed. You can change the region. To reduce latency and improve access speed, select the region closest to your workloads.
Project	The project corresponds to the current region and can be changed.
Task Name	The task name consists of 4 to 50 characters, starts with a letter, and can contain only letters (case-insensitive), digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).
Description	The description consists of a maximum of 256 characters and cannot contain the following special characters: =<>&'\\"

Table 4-16 Synchronization instance settings

Parameter	Description
Data Flow	To the cloud
Source DB Engine	Select PostgreSQL .
Destination DB Engine	Select PostgreSQL .
Network Type	Select Public network . Enabling SSL is recommended. It may slow down the synchronization by 20% to 30% but it ensures data security.
Destination DB Instance	The RDS for PostgreSQL instance you created.

Parameter	Description
Synchronization Mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Full+Incremental This synchronization mode allows you to synchronize data in real time. After a full synchronization initializes the destination database, an incremental synchronization parses logs to ensure data consistency between the source and destination databases. - Full All objects and data in non-system databases are synchronized to the destination database at a time. This mode is applicable to scenarios where service interruption is acceptable. - Incremental <p>NOTE If you select the Full+Incremental synchronization mode, ongoing changes made to the data will be synchronized to the destination database in real time, ensuring that the source database remain accessible.</p>

4. On the **Configure Source and Destination Databases** page, wait until the synchronization instance is created. Then, specify source and destination database information and click **Test Connection** for both the source and destination databases to check whether they have been connected to the synchronization instance. After the connection tests are successful, select the check box before the agreement and click **Next**.

Figure 4-25 Source and destination database details

Source Database
System databases, users, parameters, and jobs will not be migrated. You need to manually import users and jobs to the destination database and configure parameters in parameter templates of the destination database.

IP Address or Domain Name

Port

Database Username

Database Password

SSL Connection

If you want to enable SSL connection, ensure that SSL has been enabled on the source database, and related parameters have been correctly configured.

This button is available only after the replication instance is created successfully.

Destination Database

DB Instance Name

Database Username

Database Password

This button is available only after the replication instance is created successfully.

Table 4-17 Source database settings

Parameter	Description
IP Address or Domain Name	The IP address or domain name of the source database.
Port	The port of the source database. Range: 1 - 65535

Parameter	Description
Database Username	A username for the source database.
Database Password	The password for the database username.
SSL Connection	To improve data security during synchronization over a public network, you are advised to enable SSL to encrypt synchronization links and upload a CA certificate.

Table 4-18 Destination database settings

Parameter	Description
DB Instance Name	The RDS for PostgreSQL instance you have selected during the synchronization instance creation is displayed by default and cannot be changed.
Database Username	The username for accessing the destination RDS for PostgreSQL instance.
Database Password	The password for the database username.

5. On the **Set Synchronization Task** page, select the synchronization object and user.

Figure 4-26 Synchronization mode

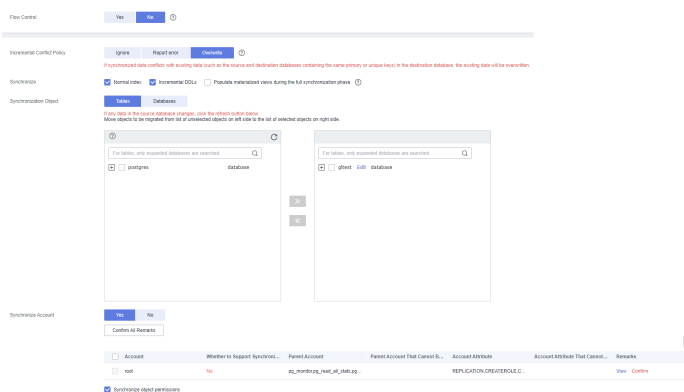


Table 4-19 Synchronization object

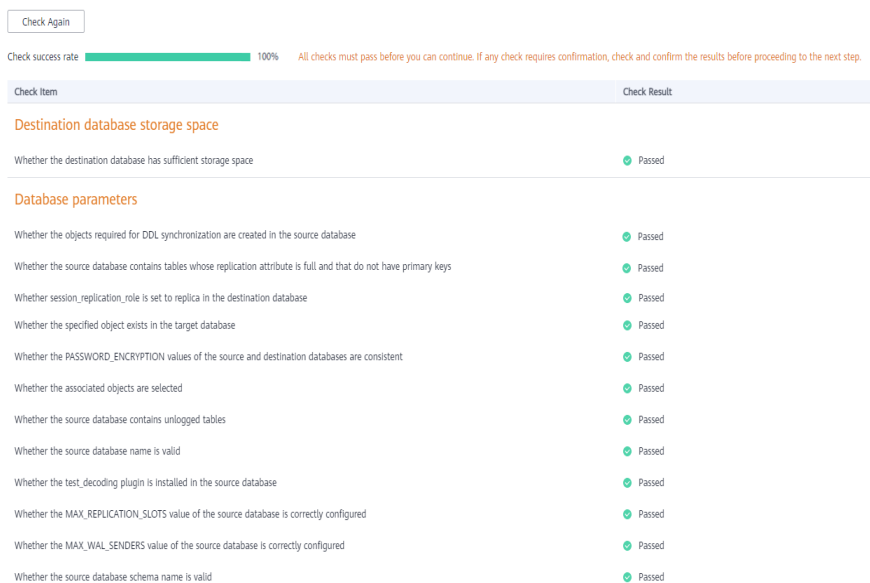
Parameter	Description
Flow Control	You can choose whether to control the flow.

Parameter	Description
Incremental Conflict Policy	<p>The real-time synchronization function provides conflict policies for you to choose from if the synchronized data conflicts with existing data (such as the source and destination databases containing the same primary or unique keys) in the destination database.</p> <p>Select any of the following conflict policies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Ignore The system will skip the conflicting data and continue the subsequent synchronization process.- Report error The synchronization task will be stopped and fail.- Overwrite Conflicting data will be overwritten. <p>In the following scenarios, you can select Ignore or Overwrite. In other scenarios, you are advised to select Report error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Data already exists in the destination database.- Multiple source databases are synchronized to one destination database.- Data in the destination database is updated manually.
Synchronize	<p>Available options: Index, Incremental DDLs, and Populate materialized views during the full synchronization phase</p> <p>Populate materialized views during the full synchronization phase: This option takes effect only for materialized views that was populated in the source database. This operation affects the full synchronization performance. You perform this operation after the full synchronization is complete.</p>
Synchronization Object	<p>DRS supports database- and table-level synchronization. You can select databases or tables for synchronization based on your service requirements. A single task can synchronize objects from only one database. Database name mapping is supported.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Database-level synchronization synchronizes all objects in the source database to the destination database.- Table-level synchronization synchronizes the selected table objects to the destination database. <p>NOTE</p> <p>If you select table-level synchronization, the selected table may have dependencies on other objects in the database. If the referenced objects are not selected and do not exist in the destination database, the task will fail. Ensure that all referenced objects are selected before synchronization or select database-level synchronization.</p>

Parameter	Description
Synchronize Account	<p>During the synchronization, you can synchronize accounts based on your service requirements.</p> <p>There are two types of accounts: accounts that can be synchronized and accounts that cannot be synchronized. For accounts that cannot be synchronized, you can view details in the Remarks column and determine whether to synchronize accounts and permissions based on your service requirements.</p>

6. On the **Check Task** page, check the synchronization task.
 - If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.
For details about how to handle check failures, see [Checking Whether the Source Database Is Connected](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.
 - If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Figure 4-27 Task Check



NOTE

You can proceed to the next step only when all checks are successful. If there are any items that require confirmation, view and confirm the details first before proceeding to the next step.

7. On the **Confirm Task** page, specify **Start Time** and click **Next**.

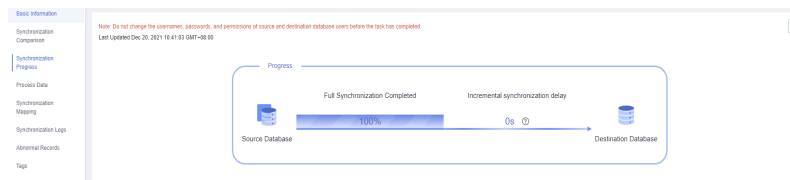
NOTE

- Set **Start Time** to **Start upon task creation** or **Start at a specified time** based on site requirements.
 - After a synchronization task is started, the performance of the source and destination databases may be affected. You are advised to start a synchronization task during off-peak hours.
8. After the task is submitted, go back to the **Data Synchronization Management** page to view the task status.

Step 2 Manage the migration task.

The migration task contains two phases: full migration and incremental migration. You can manage them in different phases.

- Full synchronization
Viewing the synchronization progress: Click the target full synchronization task, and on the **Migration Progress** tab, you can see the synchronization progress of the structure, data, indexes, and synchronization objects. When the progress reaches 100%, the synchronization is complete.
- Incremental synchronization
 - Viewing the synchronization delay: After the full synchronization is complete, an incremental synchronization starts. On the **Data Synchronization Management** page, click the target synchronization task. On the displayed page, click **Synchronization Progress** to view the synchronization delay of the incremental synchronization. If the synchronization delay is 0s, the destination database is being synchronized with the source database in real time. You can also view the data consistency on the **Synchronization Comparison** tab.

Figure 4-28 Viewing the synchronization delay

- Viewing the synchronization comparison results: To minimize service downtime, click the name of an incremental synchronization task. On the **Synchronization Comparison** page, create a comparison task.
For details, see [Comparing Migration Items](#) in *Data Replication Service User Guide*.

Step 3 Cut over services.

You are advised to start the cutover process during off-peak hours. At least one complete data comparison is performed during off-peak hours. To obtain accurate comparison results, start data comparison at a specified time point during off-peak hours. If it is needed, select **Start at a specified time** for **Comparison Time**. Due to slight time difference and continuous operations on data, inconsistent comparison results may be generated, reducing the reliability and validity of the results.

1. Interrupt services first. If the workload is not heavy, you may not need to interrupt the services.

2. Run the following statement on the source database and check whether any new sessions execute SQL statements within the next 1 to 5 minutes. If there are no new statements executed, the service has been stopped.

```
select * from pg_stat_activity;
```

NOTE

The process list queried by the preceding statement includes the connection of the DRS synchronization instance. If no additional session executes SQL statements, the service has been stopped.

3. On the **Synchronization Progress** page, view the synchronization delay. When the delay is displayed as 0s and remains stable for a period, then you can perform a data-level comparison between the source and destination databases. For details about the time required, refer to the results of the previous comparison.
 - If there is enough time, compare all objects.
 - If there is not enough time, use the data-level comparison to compare the tables that are frequently used and that contain key business data or inconsistent data.
4. Determine an appropriate time to cut the services over to the destination database. After services are restored and available, the synchronization is complete.

Step 4 Complete the synchronization.

1. Stop the synchronization task. After databases and services are synchronized to the destination database, to prevent operations on the source database from being synchronized to the destination database to overwrite data, you can stop the synchronization task. This operation only deletes the synchronization instance, and the synchronization task is still displayed in the task list. You can view or delete the task. You will not be charged for the synchronization task after the task is stopped.
2. Delete the synchronization task. After the synchronization task is complete, you can delete it. After the synchronization task is deleted, it will not be displayed in the task list.

----End

4.4 From On-premises MySQL to GaussDB Distributed

Description

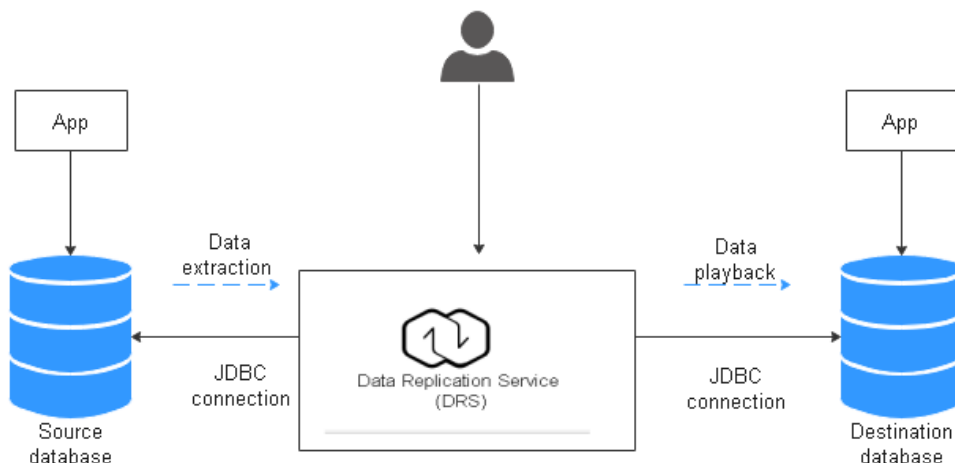
You can use real-time synchronization of DRS to synchronize on-premises MySQL to Huawei Cloud GaussDB. Full+incremental synchronization can ensure that data is always in sync between the source MySQL and the destination GaussDB.

Problems

- Enterprise workloads have been growing and evolving fast, and traditional databases lack the scalability needed to keep up. Enterprises need distributed databases.
- Building a traditional database means purchasing and installing servers, systems, databases, and other software. The O&M is expensive and difficult.

- Traditional databases are poor in complex queries.
- It is hard for traditional databases to smoothly synchronize data with no downtime.

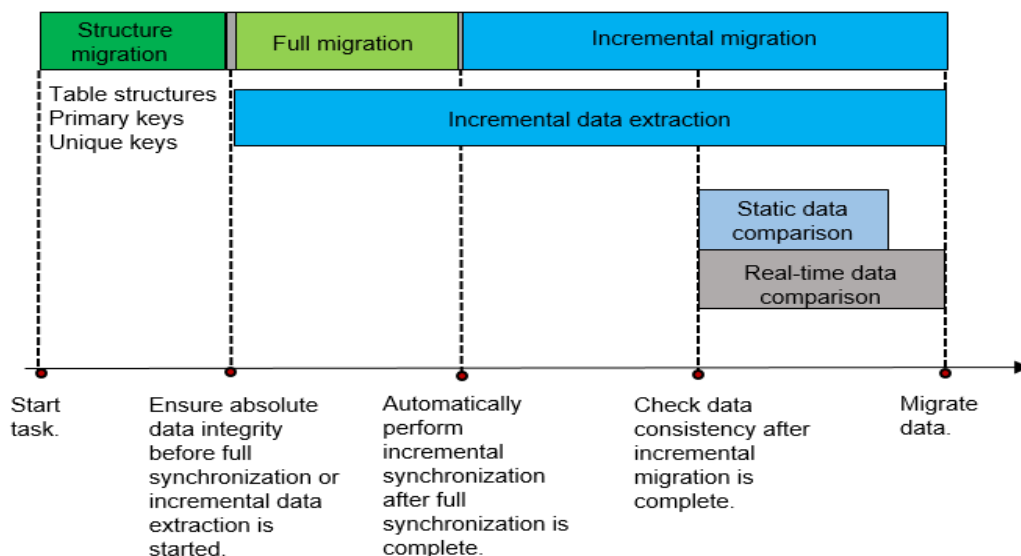
Service architecture



Synchronization Principles

A full+incremental synchronization task includes the following operations:

1. In the full synchronization phase, tables, primary keys, and unique keys are synchronized.
2. Incremental data extraction is started to ensure that the incremental data generated during full data synchronization is completely extracted to the DRS instance.
3. A full synchronization is started.
4. An incremental synchronization is automatically started after the full synchronization is complete. The replay starts from the position where the full synchronization starts.
5. A comparison task is started after the incremental replay is complete to check the data consistency. Real-time comparison is supported.
6. Workloads synchronization is started if the data is consistent between the source and destination databases.



Service List

- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)
- GaussDB
- Data Replication Service (DRS)
- Data Admin Service (DAS)

Notes on Usage

- The resource planning in this best practice is for demonstration only. Adjust it as needed.
- The end-to-end test data in this document is for reference only.
- Full synchronization is used to synchronize data. Incremental synchronization is used to synchronize data between the source and destination databases in real time.

Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud and completed account authentication.
- Your account balance is greater than or equal to \$0 USD.
- You have set up an on-premises MySQL database for testing.
- You have obtained the IP address, port number, account, and password of the MySQL database to be synchronized.

Resource Planning

Table 4-20 Resource planning

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
VPC	VPC name	vpc-src-172	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	Test region	For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ 3	-
	Subnet CIDR block	172.16.0.0/16	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-src-172	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
On-premises MySQL (source database)	Database version	5.7.38	-
	Database user	test_info	Specify a database user. The following minimum permissions are required: SELECT, LOCK TABLES, REPLICATION SLAVE and REPLICATION CLIENT.
GaussDB	Instance name	Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-tar-1	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Database version	GaussDB 1.3 Enterprise Edition	-
	Instance type	Distributed (1 CN, 3 DN shards, and 3 replicas)	Select a distributed instance for the test.
	Deployment model	Independent	-
	Transaction consistency	Strong consistency	-
	Shards	3	-

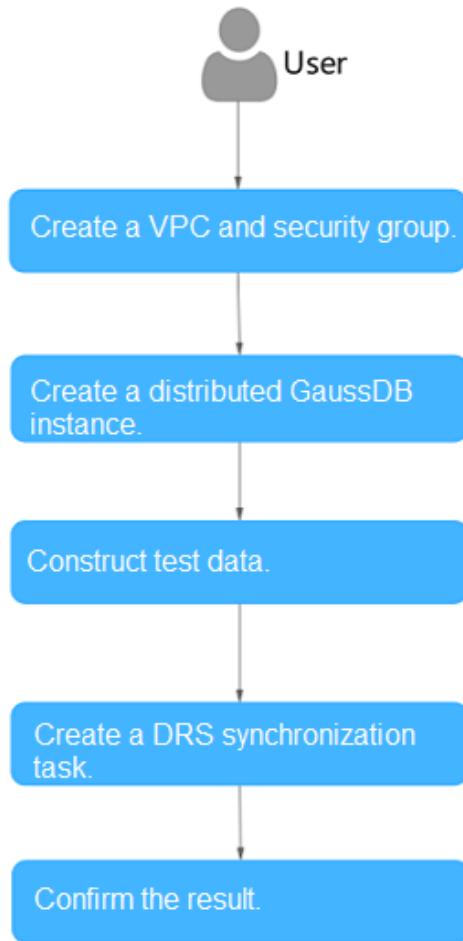
Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
	Coordinator nodes	3	-
	Storage type	Ultra-high I/O	-
	AZ	AZ 2	In this example, a single AZ is selected. You are advised to select multiple AZs to improve instance availability in actual use.
	Instance specifications	General-enhanced II 8 vCPUs 64 GB	Small specifications are selected for this test instance. You are advised to configure specifications based on service requirements in actual use.
	Storage space	480 GB	A small storage space is selected for this test instance. You are advised to configure the storage space based on service requirements in actual use.
	Disk encryption	Disable	In this example, disk encryption is disabled. Enabling disk encryption improves the security of data, but may slightly affect the database read/write performance.
Logging in to the database through DAS	DB engine	GaussDB	-
	Database source	GaussDB	Select the GaussDB instance created in this example.
	Database name	postgres	-
	Username	root	-
	Password	-	Password of the root user of the GaussDB instance created in this example

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
DRS synchronization task	Task name	DRS-test-info	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Destination database name	test_database_info	Specify a name that is easy to identify. The name must be compatible with the MySQL database name.
	Source DB engine	MySQL	-
	Destination DB engine	GaussDB	-
	Network type	Public network	Public network is used in this example.

Flowchart

[Figure 4-29](#) shows the main operation flowchart.


Figure 4-29 Flowchart




Creating a VPC

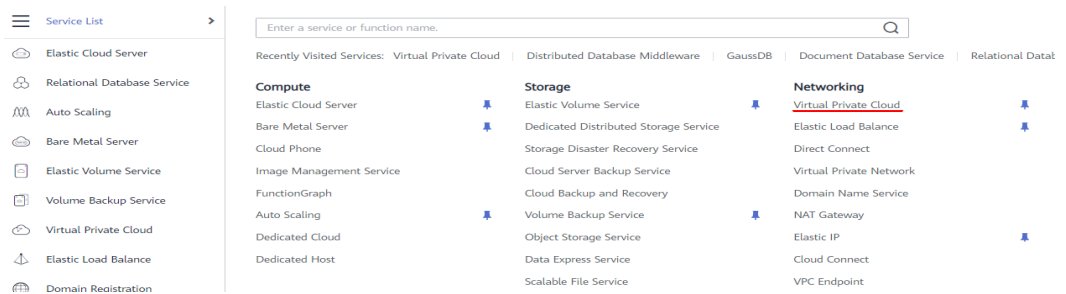
Create a VPC to prepare network resources for creating a GaussDB instance.

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.

Step 3 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.



Step 4 Click Create VPC.

Basic Information

Region: 📍 CN North-Beijing1

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

Name:

CIDR Block: · · · /

Recommended: [10.0.0.0/8-24 \(Select\)](#) [172.16.0.0/12-24 \(Select\)](#) [192.168.0.0/16-24 \(Select\)](#)

⚠ The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable communication between VPCs or between a VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. [View VPC CIDR blocks in current region](#)

Enterprise Project: --Select-- [Create Enterprise Project](#)

Advanced Settings ▼ | [Tag](#) | [Description](#)

Default Subnet

AZ: AZ3

Name:

CIDR Block: · · · / Available IP Addresses: 251

The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

Associated Route Table: Default

Advanced Settings ▼ | [Gateway](#) | [DNS Server Address](#) | [DHCP Lease Time](#) | [Tag](#) | [Description](#)

[+ Add Subnet](#)

Step 5 Configure parameters as needed and click **Create Now**.

Step 6 Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.


If the VPC status becomes available, the VPC has been created.


----End

Creating a Security Group

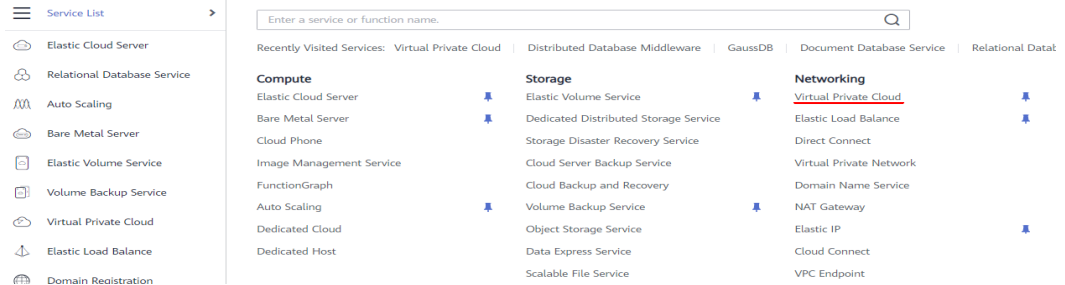
Create a security group for creating a GaussDB instance.

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.

Step 3 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

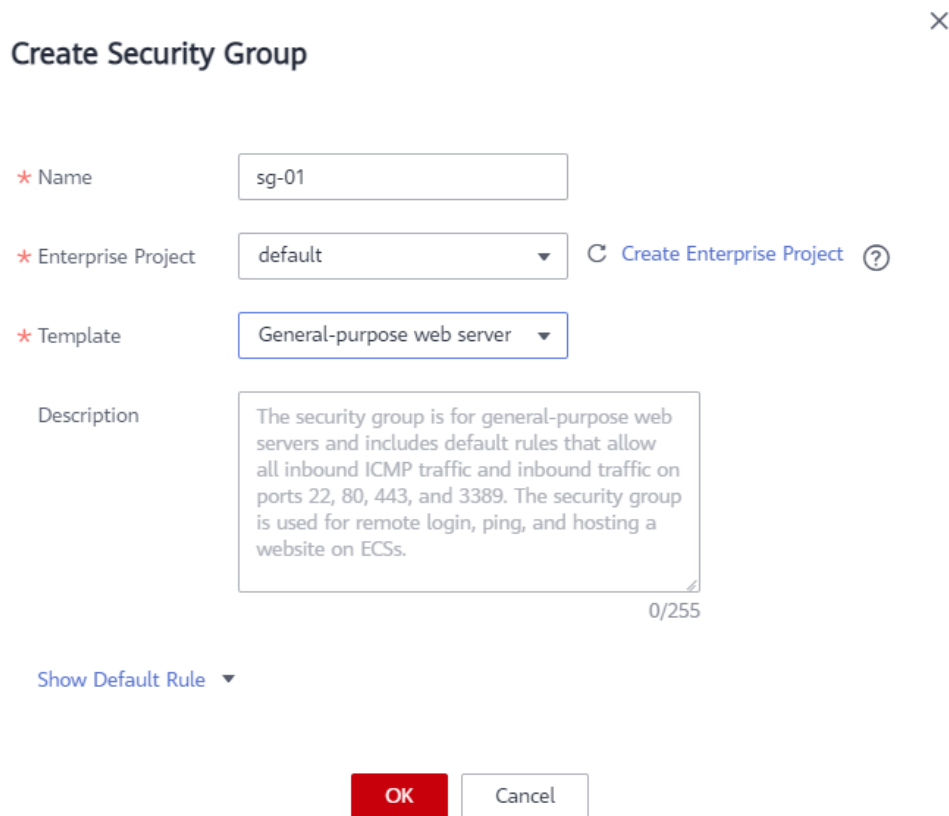
The VPC console is displayed.



Step 4 Choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

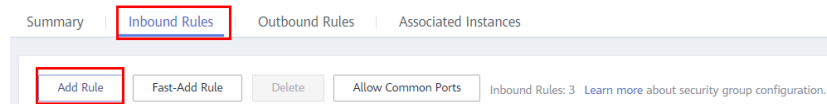
Step 6 Configure parameters as needed.



Step 7 Click **OK**.

Step 8 Return to the security group list and click the security group name.

Step 9 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.



Step 10 Configure an inbound rule, add the IP address of the source database, and click **OK**.

Add Inbound Rule ×

ℹ If you select IP address for Source, you can enter multiple IP addresses in the same IP address box. Each IP address represents a different security group rule.

Security Group `defined_security_group`

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Type	Protocol & Port <small>?</small>	Source <small>?</small>	Description	Operation
IPv4	Protocols/TCP (Custo... <small>Example: 22 or 22,24 or 22-3</small>	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Replicate Delete


+ Add Rule

OK Cancel

----End

Creating a Distributed GaussDB Instance

This section describes how to create a distributed GaussDB instance as the destination database.

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.
- Step 3** Under the service list, choose **Databases > GaussDB**.
- Step 4** Click **Buy DB Instance**.
- Step 5** Configure the instance name and basic information.

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use ?

Region: ▼

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

DB Instance Name: ?

Edition Type: Enterprise edition Basic edition

DB Engine Version: 8.102 3.226 2.8

DB Instance Type: Distributed Primary/Standby

Deployment Model ?: Independent

Transaction Consistency ?: Strong consistency Eventual consistency

Replicas ?: + −

Shards: + −

Coordinator Nodes ?: + −

If Coordinator Nodes is set to 1, the instance can only be used for testing.

AZ: cn-north-4a cn-north-4b cn-north-4c AZ1

Only one or three AZs can be selected.

Time Zone:

Step 6 Configure instance specifications.

Instance Specifications ?: General-enhanced II

Flavor Name

- 8 vCPUs | 64 GB Unavailable for production environment
- 16 vCPUs | 128 GB
- 32 vCPUs | 256 GB (Sold Out)
- 64 vCPUs | 512 GB (Sold Out)

DB Instance Specifications: General-enhanced II | 8 vCPUs | 64 GB

Storage Type: Ultra-high I/O [Learn more about storage types.](#)

Storage Space (GB): + − ?

480 GB

Disk Encryption: Disable Recommended Enable ?

Select small specifications for this test instance. You are advised to configure specifications based on service requirements in actual use.

Step 7 Select a VPC and security group (created in [Creating a VPC](#) and [Creating a Security Group](#)) for the instance and configure the database port.

Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB instances

VPC

If you want to create a VPC, go to the VPC console.

Make sure there are enough private IP addresses available for future scale-ups. After the DB instance is created, the subnet cannot be changed. Available private IP addresses in the selected subnet: 240

Security Group

Inbound: KMP1 -- TCP:20,21,443,10250,10250,10250,30000-32767,3389,22,1433;30000-32767,4789 | Outbound: --

In a security group, rules that authorize connections to DB instances apply to all DB instances associated with the security group.

Database Port

Step 8 Configure password and other information.

Administrator

Administrator Password Keep your password secure. The system cannot retrieve your password.

Confirm Password

Parameter Template View Parameter Template

Enterprise Project Create Enterprise Project

Tag View predefined tags

Tag key Tag value

You can add 20 more tags.

Step 9 Click **Next**, confirm the information, and click **Submit**.

Step 10 Go to the instance list.

If the instance status becomes available, the instance has been created.

----End

Constructing Test Data

Before the synchronization, prepare some data types in the source database for verification after the synchronization is complete.

For details about the data types supported by DRS, see [MySQL->GaussDB](#).

Perform the following steps to construct data in the source database:

Step 1 Use a database connection tool to connect to the source MySQL database based on its IP address.

Step 2 Construct data in the source database based on data types supported by DRS.

1. Create a test user.

```
create user test_info identified by xxx;
```

test_info indicates the user created for the test, and *xxx* indicates the password of the user.

2. Create a database named **test_info** under the user.

```
CREATE DATABASE test_info;
```

3. Create a table in the **test_info** database.

```
CREATE TABLE `test_info`.`test_table` (  
  `id` int NOT NULL,  
  `c1` char(10) DEFAULT NULL,  
  `c2` varchar(10) DEFAULT NULL,
```

```
`c3` binary(10) DEFAULT NULL,  
`c4` varbinary(10) DEFAULT NULL,  
`c5` tinyblob,  
`c6` mediumblob,  
`c7` longblob,  
`c8` tinytext,  
`c9` text,  
`c10` mediumtext,  
`c11` longtext,  
`c12` enum('1','2','3') DEFAULT NULL,  
`c13` set('1','2','3') DEFAULT NULL,  
`c14` tinyint DEFAULT NULL,  
`c15` smallint DEFAULT NULL,  
`c16` mediumint DEFAULT NULL,  
`c17` bigint DEFAULT NULL,  
`c18` float DEFAULT NULL,  
`c19` double DEFAULT NULL,  
`c20` date DEFAULT NULL,  
`c21` datetime DEFAULT NULL,  
`c22` timestamp,  
`c23` time DEFAULT NULL,  
`c24` year DEFAULT NULL,  
`c25` bit(10) DEFAULT NULL,  
`c26` json DEFAULT NULL,  
`c27` decimal(10,0) DEFAULT NULL,  
`c28` decimal(10,0) DEFAULT NULL,  
PRIMARY KEY (`id`)  
);
```

4. Assign permissions to the user.

```
GRANT SELECT, LOCK TABLES ON <database>.<table> to test_info;  
GRANT REPLICATION SLAVE, REPLICATION CLIENT ON *.* to test_info;
```



In the preceding command, *test_info* indicates the user created for this test, *<database>* indicates the name of the database to be synchronized, and *<table>* indicates the name of the table to be synchronized. Replace them based on the site requirements.

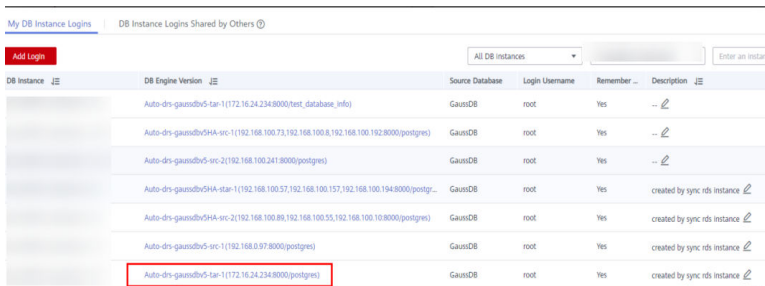
5. Insert two rows of data into the table.

```
insert into test_info.test_table values  
(1,'a','b','111','111','tinyblob','mediumblob','longblob','tinytext','text','mediumtext','longtext','1','3',1,2,3,4,1.123,1.1234,'2024-03-08','2024-03-08 08:00:00','2024-03-08 08:00:00','08:00:00','2024','1010',{'a':"b"},1.23,1.234);  
insert into test_info.test_table values  
(2,'a','b','111','111','tinyblob','mediumblob','longblob','tinytext','text','med
```

```
iumtext','longtext','1','3',1,2,3,4,1.123,1.1234,'2024-03-08','2024-03-08
08:00:00','2024-03-08
08:00:00','08:00:00','2024','1010',{'a':'b'},1.23,1.234);
```

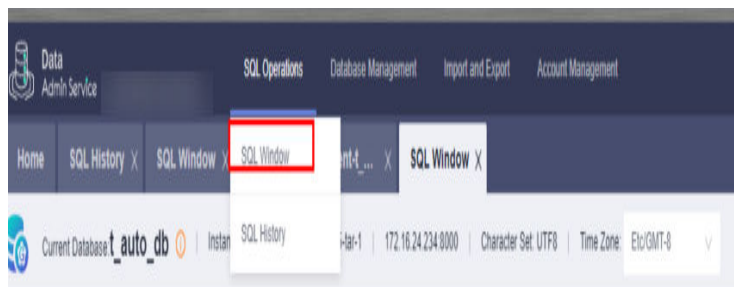
Step 3 Create a database in the destination GaussDB instance.

1. Log in to the [management console](#).
2. Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.
3. Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Databases > Data Admin Service**.
4. In the navigation pane on the left, click **Development Tool** to go to the login list page.
5. Click **Add Login**.
6. On the displayed page, select the DB engine, source database, and target DB instance, enter the login username, password, and description (optional), and enable **Collect Metadata Periodically** and **Show Executed SQL Statements**. If **Collect Metadata Periodically** is enabled, select **Remember Password**.
7. Click **Test Connection** to check whether the connection is successful.
If a message is displayed indicating connection successful, continue with the operation. If a message is displayed indicating connection failed and the failure cause is provided, make modifications according to the error message.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Locate the added instance, click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.



DB Instance	DB Engine Version	Source Database	Login Username	Remember	Description
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-far-1(172.16.24.234-8000)	test_database_info	GaussDB	root	Yes	--
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-sec-1(192.168.100.73)	192.168.100.8,192.168.100.192,8000(postgres)	GaussDB	root	Yes	--
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-sec-2(192.168.100.241)	8000(postgres)	GaussDB	root	Yes	--
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-gha-star-1(192.168.100.57)	192.168.100.157,192.168.100.194,8000(postgres)	GaussDB	root	Yes	created by sync rds instance
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-gha-sec-2(192.168.100.89)	192.168.100.55,192.168.100.10,8000(postgres)	GaussDB	root	Yes	created by sync rds instance
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-sec-1(192.168.0.97)	8000(postgres)	GaussDB	root	Yes	created by sync rds instance
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-far-1(172.16.24.234-8000)	postgres)	GaussDB	root	Yes	created by sync rds instance

10. Choose **SQL Operations > SQL Window** on the top menu bar.



11. Run the following statement to create a database compatible with MySQL:
test_database_info indicates the database name. Replace it based on the site requirements.

```
CREATE DATABASE test_database_info DBCOMPATIBILITY 'mysql';
```

----End

Performing a Pre-Check


Before creating a task, check whether synchronization conditions are met.

Before synchronization, refer to [Precautions](#).

Creating a DRS Synchronization Task

This section describes how to create a DRS instance and synchronize data from the **test_info** database in the on-premises MySQL database to the **test_database_info** database in the GaussDB instance.

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.

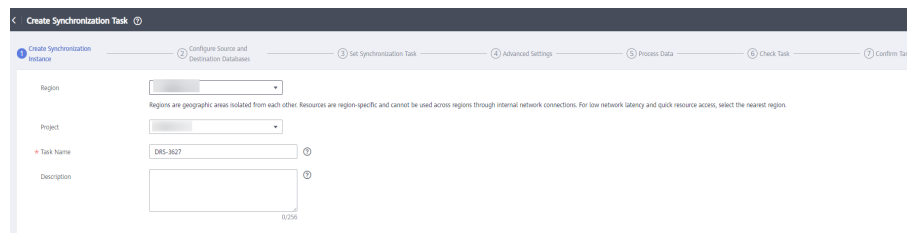
Select the region where the destination instance is deployed.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

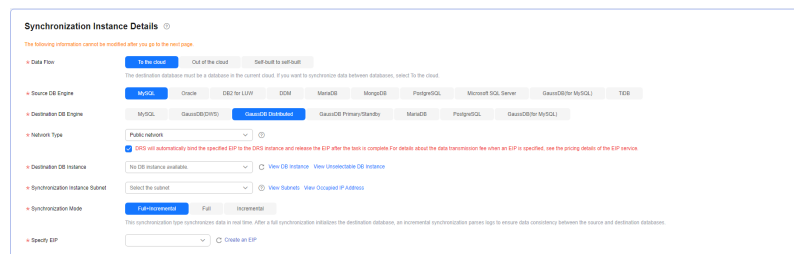
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Data Synchronization Management**. On the displayed page, click **Create Synchronization Task**.

Step 5 Configure synchronization instance information.

1. Select a region, and project, and enter a task name.



2. Specify **Data Flow**, **Source DB Engine**, **Destination DB Engine**, **Network Type**, **DRS Task Type**, **Destination DB Instance**, **Synchronization Instance Subnet** (optional), **Synchronization Mode**, **Specifications**, **AZ**, and **Tags** (optional).



3. Click **Create Now**.

Step 6 Configure the source and destination database information.

1. Enter the IP address, port number, username, and password of the source database.

Click **Test Connection**.

Source Database

System databases, users, parameters, and jobs will not be migrated. You need to manually import users and jobs to the destination database and configure parameters in parameter templates of the destination database.

IP Address or Domain Name

Port

Database Username

Database Password

SSL Connection

2. Enter the username and password of the destination database.
Click **Test Connection**.

Destination Database

DB Instance Name Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-tar-1 (172.16.24.234:8000)

Database Username

Database Password

This button is available only after the replication instance is created successfully.

3. Click **Next**. In the displayed box, read the message carefully and click **Agree**.

 **Notice**

I acknowledge that the IP addresses, domain names, ports, usernames, and passwords of involved databases will be temporarily collected and used in this task. These items will be deleted after the task is deleted.

Step 7 Configure the synchronization task.

1. Select the object type for full synchronization. If the table structure to be synchronized has not been created in the destination database, select **Table structure** (the table structure contains primary keys and unique keys) for **Synchronization Object Type**. Otherwise, deselect **Table structure**. Select **Index** for **Synchronization Object Type** based on the site requirements.

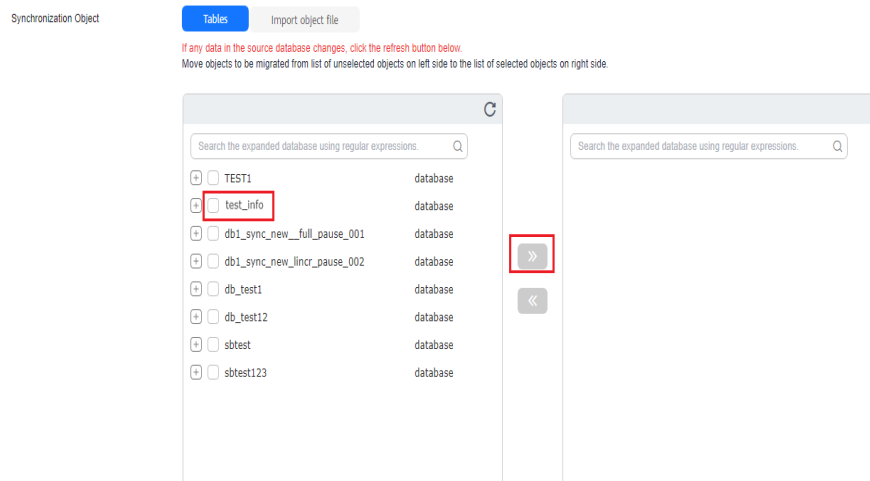
Synchronization Object Type Table structure Data Index

When you manually create a table structure in the destination database, for details about the data type, see [Mapping Data Types](#).

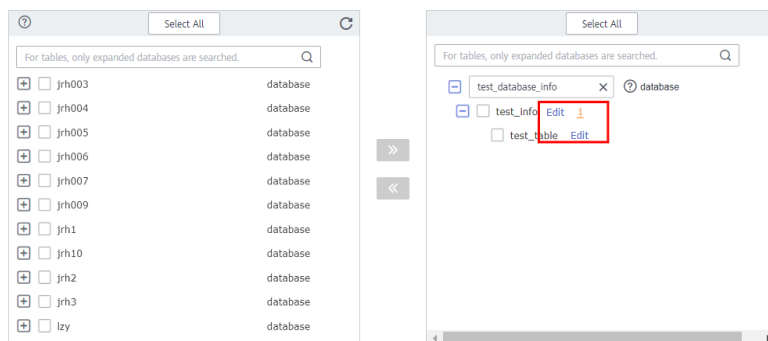
2. Specify **Incremental Conflict Policy**.
 - **Ignore**: The system will ignore the conflicting data and continue the subsequent synchronization process. If you select **Ignore**, data in the source database may be inconsistent with that in the destination database.
 - **Report error**: The synchronization task will be stopped and fail. You can view the details in synchronization logs.
 - **Overwrite**: Conflicting data will be overwritten.



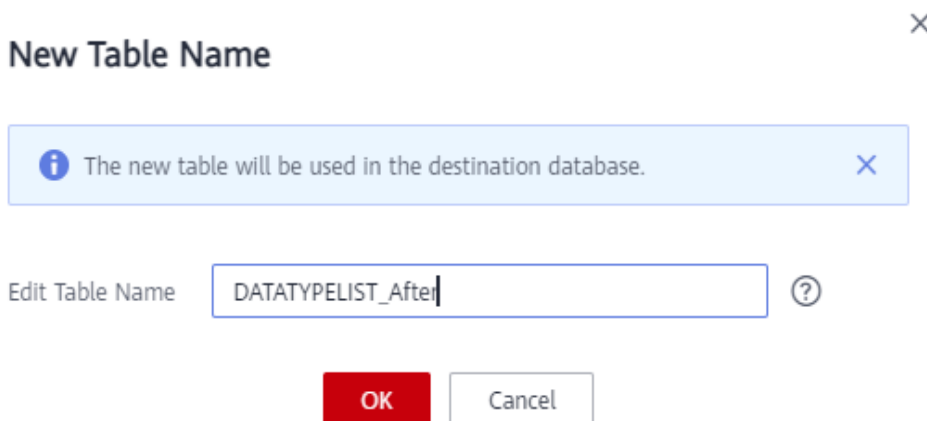
3. Select the databases and tables of the source database to be synchronized. In this test, select the **test_table** table from the **test_info** database.



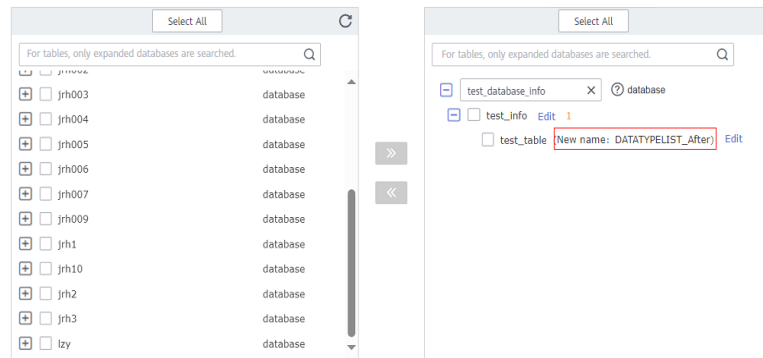
4. Locate the database and table, respectively, and click **Edit** to change the database name and table name.



5. On the displayed box, enter a new name, for example, **DATATYPELIST_After**. The name cannot include special characters. Otherwise, an error will be reported during SQL statement execution after the synchronization.

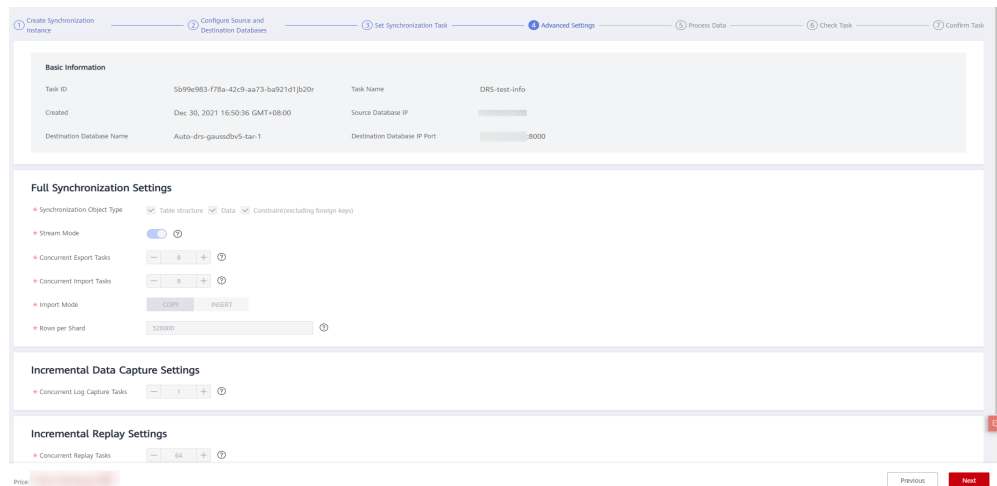


6. Confirm the settings and click **Next**.



Step 8 Confirm advanced settings.

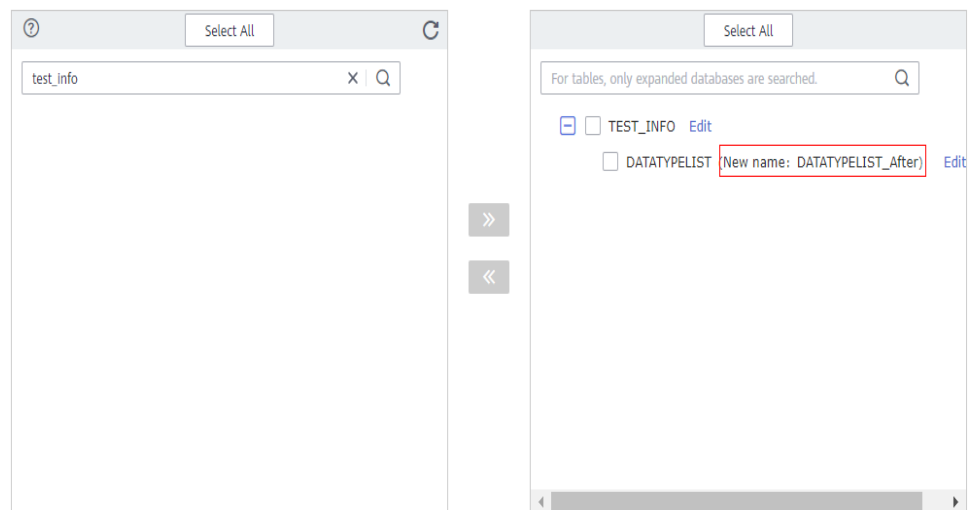
The information on the **Advanced Settings** page is for confirmation only and cannot be modified. After confirming the information, click **Next**.



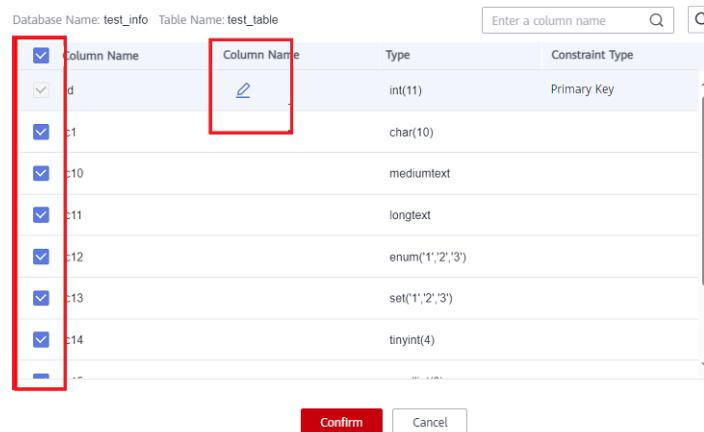
Step 9 Process data.

On the **Processing Columns** tab, select the column to be synchronized and change its name, for example, change **c1** to **new-line**.

1. Click **Edit** next to the table to be processed.



2. Edit the **c1** column.



3. Enter the new name **new-line** and click **Confirm**.
4. Click **Next**.

Step 10 Perform a pre-check.

1. After all settings are complete, perform a pre-check to ensure that the synchronization is successful.
2. If any check item fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. Then, click **Check Again**.

Check Again

Check success rate 100% All checks must pass before you can continue. If any check requires confirmation, check and confirm the results before proceeding to the next step.

Check Item	Check Result
Database parameters	
Whether the source database contains unsupported table field types	Passed
Whether the destination database is compatible with the source database	Passed
Whether the character set of the source database matches that of the destination database	Passed
Whether the destination database has sufficient available connections	Passed
Whether the selected objects exist in the destination database	Passed
Whether the destination database contains the configured databases	Passed
Whether there are source database foreign keys	Passed
Whether tables to be migrated contain primary keys	Passed
Whether existing data meets the constraints	Passed
Whether the source database character set is supported	Passed
Whether the source database has sufficient available connections	Passed
Whether the source database container type is correct	Passed
Whether archive logs are enabled on the source database	Passed
Whether the source database name is valid	Passed
Whether the supplementary log is enabled for the source database.	Passed
Whether OGG log reading is enabled on the source database	Passed
Whether the source database table name is valid	Passed

3. If all check items pass the pre-check, click **Next**.

Step 11 Confirm the task.

1. Check that all configured information is correct.

Start Time: ⓘ

Send Notifications: ⓘ If disabled, DRS alarms, such as task failure, high latency, and freeze, cannot be received.

Stop Abnormal Tasks After: ⓘ Abnormal tasks run longer than the period you set (unit: day) will automatically stop.


Details


Product Name	Configuration
Task Information	
Name	DRS test job
Description	Source Database IP Address or Domain Name: 10.154.218.91 Destination DB Instance Name: Auto-dr-quantdb5-gar-1
Synchronization Mode	Full/Incremental Synchronization
Data Flow	To the cloud

2. Click **Submit**. In the display box, select **I have read the precautions**.

3. Click **Submit**.

Notice ✕

 During the synchronization, do not perform any operations on the destination DB instance through the management console. To ensure migration success, we strongly recommend that you read the [migration precautions](#) carefully before starting migration tasks and follow the instructions to ensure migration stability.

 If the task status is abnormal for more than 14 days, the task automatically stops. Pay attention to the alarms you received and handle the task in time to resume the download and avoid task retry failure.

I have read the precautions. Submit

Step 12 After the task is submitted, view and manage it.

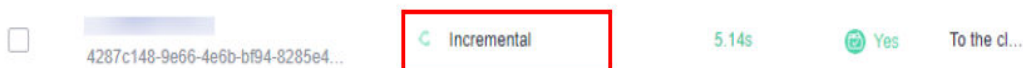
After the task is created, return to the task list to view the status of the created task.

----End

Verifying Data After Synchronization

When the task status changes to **Incremental**, the full synchronization is complete. You can log in GaussDB and view the data synchronization result.

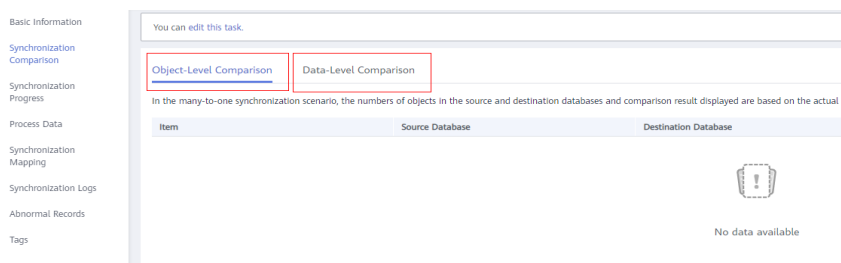
Step 1 Wait until the synchronization task status becomes **Incremental**.



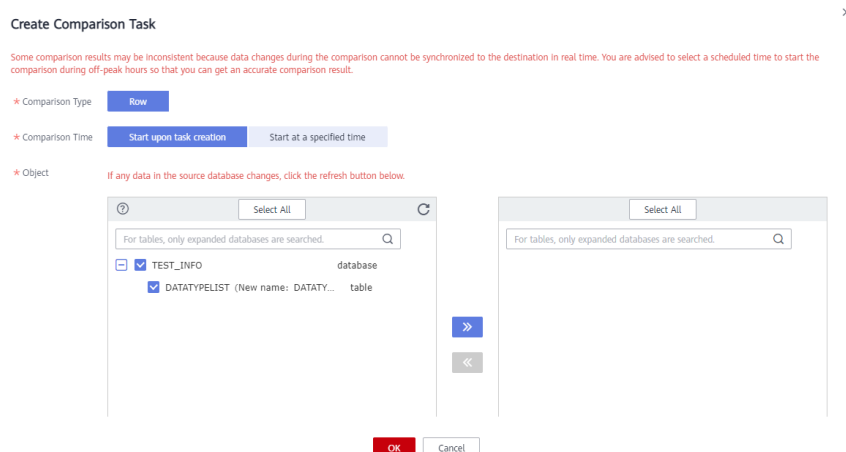
Step 2 Click the task name to go to the **Basic Information** page.

Step 3 Verify data consistency.

1. Choose **Synchronization Comparison > Object-Level Comparison** to view the database and table synchronization results.



2. Choose **Synchronization Comparison > Data-Level Comparison**, click **Create Comparison Task**, and view the synchronization results of the rows in the table.

**Step 4** Connect to `test_database_info` in GaussDB using DAS.

For details about how to connect to an instance through DAS, see [Adding Login Information](#).

Step 5 Run the following statement to query the full synchronization result:

```
SELECT * FROM test_info.datatypeplist_after;
```

After the schema in MySQL is synchronized, it will be used as the schema in GaussDB. Therefore, it is required to add the schema in the query statement for exact query.

All data types in the table were successfully synchronized and the data is correct.

Step 6 Verify incremental synchronization.

In full+incremental synchronization, after the full synchronization is complete, the data that is written to the source database after the task is created can still be synchronized to the destination database until the task is stopped. The following describes how to synchronize incremental data from the source database to the destination database.

1. Use a database connection tool to connect to the source MySQL database based on its IP address.
2. Run the following statement to insert a data record into the source database:

Insert a data record whose ID is 3.

```
insert into test_info.test_table values  
(3,'a','b','111','111','tinyblob','mediumblob','longblob','tinytext','text','mediumtext','longtext','1','3',1,2,3,4,  
1.123,1.1234,'2024-03-08','2024-03-08 08:00:00','2024-03-08  
08:00:00','08:00:00','2024','1010','{"a":"b"}',1.23,1.234);
```

3. Run the following statement in the destination database to query the result:

```
SELECT * FROM test_info.datatypeplist_after;
```

The new data in the source database has been synchronized to the destination database in real time.

Step 7 Stop the synchronization task.

After data is completely synchronized to the destination database, stop the synchronization task.

1. Locate the task and click **Stop** in the **Operation** column.

2. In the display box, click **Yes**.
----End

4.5 From On-premises Oracle to GaussDB Distributed

4.5.1 Purpose

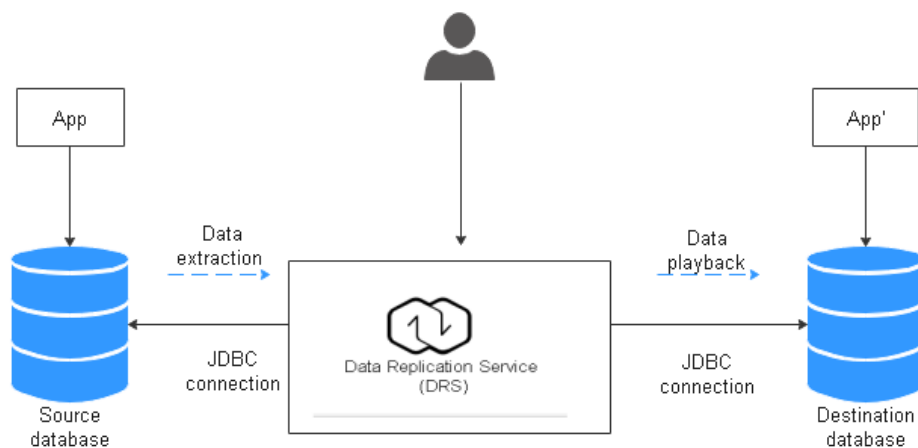
Description

You can use real-time synchronization of DRS to synchronize on-premises Oracle to Huawei Cloud GaussDB. Full+incremental synchronization can ensure that data is always in sync between the source Oracle and the destination GaussDB.

Problems

- With the rapid increase of enterprise workloads, traditional databases have poor scalability and distributed databases are required.
- Building traditional databases require purchasing and install servers, systems, databases, and other software. Its O&M is expensive and difficult.
- The performance of complex queries for traditional databases is poor.
- It is hard for traditional databases to smoothly migrate data without interrupting services.

Migration Architecture

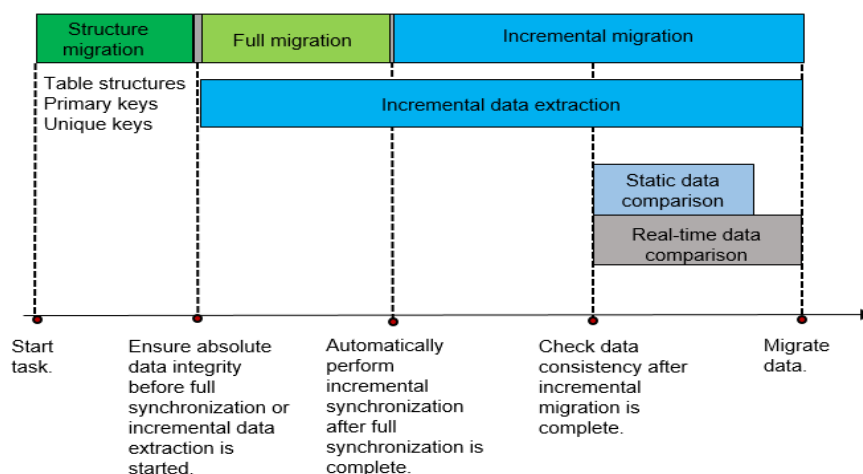


Migration Principles

Perform the following operations to complete full and incremental synchronization:

1. In the full synchronization phase, migrate tables, primary keys, and unique keys.

2. Start incremental data extraction to ensure that the incremental data generated during full data synchronization is completely extracted to the DRS instance.
3. Start the full migration task.
4. Automatically perform incremental synchronization after the full migration is complete. The playback starts from the location where the full migration starts.
5. Start the comparison task after the incremental replay is complete to check the data consistency. Real-time comparison is supported.
6. Start migration if the data is consistent.



Service List

- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)
- GaussDB
- Data Replication Service (DRS)
- Data Admin Service (DAS)

Notes on Usage

- The resource planning in this document is for demonstration only. Adjust it as needed.
- The end-to-end test data in this document is for reference only.
- Full synchronization is used to migrate data. Incremental synchronization is used to synchronize data between the source and destination databases in real time.

Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud and completed account authentication.
- Your account balance is greater than or equal to \$0 USD.
- You have set up an on-premises Oracle database for testing.
- You have obtained the IP address, port number, account, and password of the Oracle database to be migrated.

4.5.2 Resource Planning

Table 4-21 Resource planning

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
VPC	VPC name	vpc-src-172	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Region	Test region	For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ3	-
	Subnet	172.16.0.0/16	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-src-172	Customize a name for easy identification.
Oracle	Name	orcl	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Specifications	16 vCPUs 32 GB	-
	Database version	11.2.0.1	-
	Database user	test_info	Customize a user. However, the user must have the following permissions during migration: CREATE SESSION, SELECT ANY TRANSACTION, SELECT ANY TABLE, SELECT ANY DICTIONARY, and EXECUTE_CATALOG_ROLE.
GaussDB	Instance name	Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-tar-1	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Database version	GaussDB 1.3 Enterprise Edition	-
	Instance type	Distributed (1 CN, 3 DN shards, and 3 replicas)	Select a distributed instance for the test.
	Deployment model	Independent	-

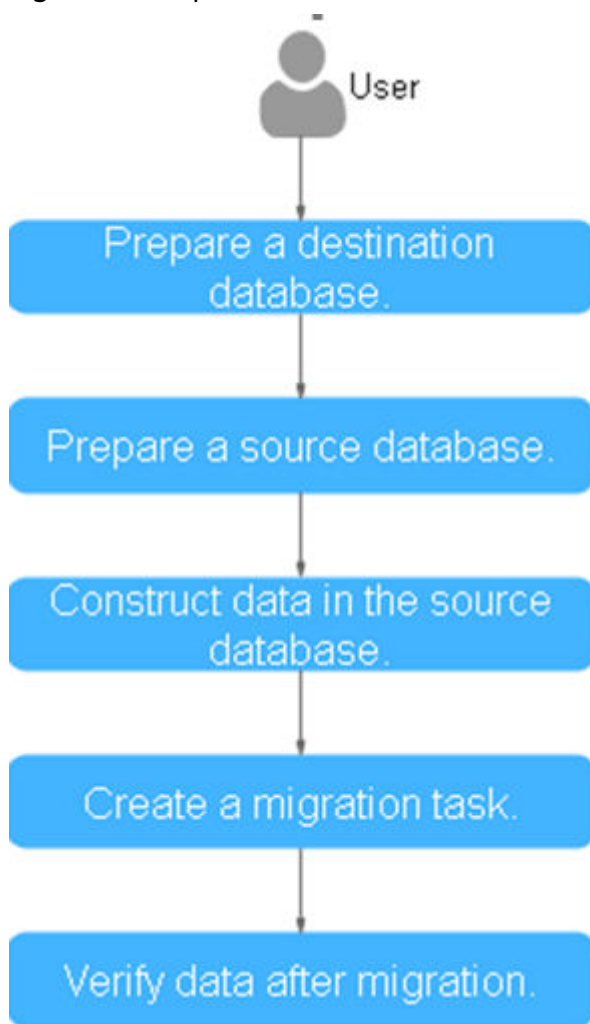
Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
	Transaction consistency	Strong consistency	-
	Shards	3	-
	Coordinator nodes	3	-
	Storage type	Ultra-high I/O	-
	AZ	AZ2	Select a single AZ for the test. You are advised to select multiple AZs to improve instance availability in actual use.
	Instance specifications	General-enhanced II 8 vCPUs 64 GB	Select small specifications for the test. You are advised to configure specifications based on service requirements in actual use.
	Storage space	480G	Select a small storage space for the test. You are advised to configure storage space based on service requirements in actual use.
	Disk encryption	Disable	In this example, disk encryption is disabled. Enabling disk encryption improves data security, but slightly affects the read and write performance of the database.
Logging in to the database through DAS	DB engine	GaussDB	-
	Database source	GaussDB	Select the GaussDB instance created in this example.
	Database name	postgres	-
	Username	root	-

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
	Password	-	Password of the root user of the GaussDB instance created in this example
DRS migration task	Migration task name	DRS-test-info	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Destination database name	test_database_info	Customize a name for easy identification, but the name must be compatible with the Oracle database name.
	Source DB engine	Oracle	-
	Destination DB engine	GaussDB	-
	Network type	Public	Select the public network for the test.

4.5.3 Operation Process

[Figure 4-30](#) shows the main operation flowchart.

Figure 4-30 Operation flowchart





4.5.4 Creating a VPC and Security Group

Create a VPC and security group for a GaussDB instance.

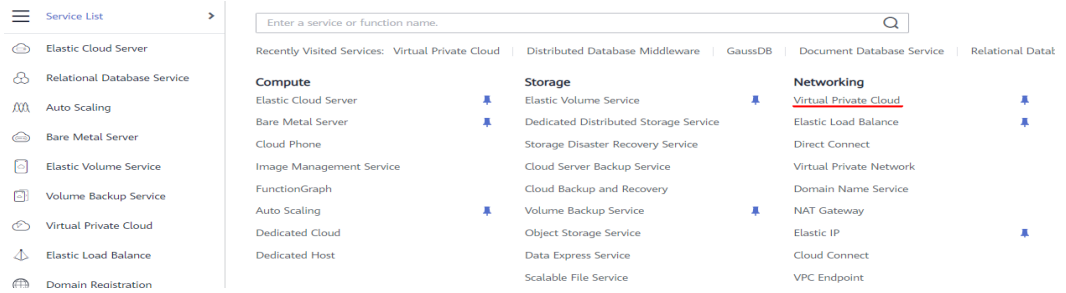
Creating a VPC

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.

Step 3 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.



Step 4 Click Create VPC.

Basic Information

Region:

Name:

CIDR Block: Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

⚠ The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable communication between VPCs or between a VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. [View VPC CIDR blocks in current region](#)

Enterprise Project: [Create Enterprise Project](#)

Advanced Settings | Tag | Description

Default Subnet

AZ: ?

Name:

CIDR Block: ? Available IP Addresses: 251
The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

Associated Route Table: ?

Advanced Settings | Gateway | DNS Server Address | DHCP Lease Time | Tag | Description

[+ Add Subnet](#)

Step 5 Configure parameters as needed and click Create Now.


Step 6 Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.


If the VPC status becomes available, the VPC has been created.

----End

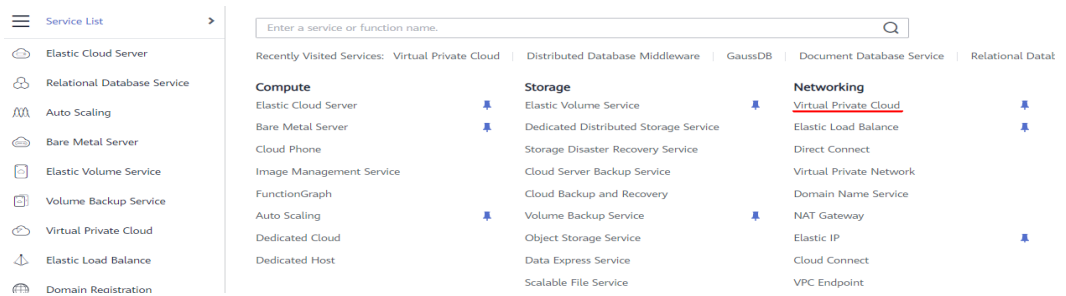
Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.

Step 3 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.




Step 4 Choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

Step 6 Configure parameters as needed.


Create Security Group

[Create Enterprise Project](#) 

Description

The security group is for general-purpose web servers and includes default rules that allow all inbound ICMP traffic and inbound traffic on ports 22, 80, 443, and 3389. The security group is used for remote login, ping, and hosting a website on ECSs.

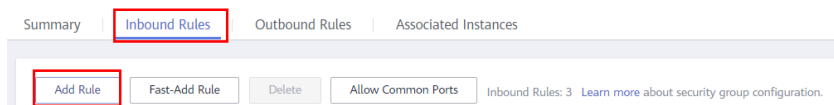
0/255

[Show Default Rule](#) 

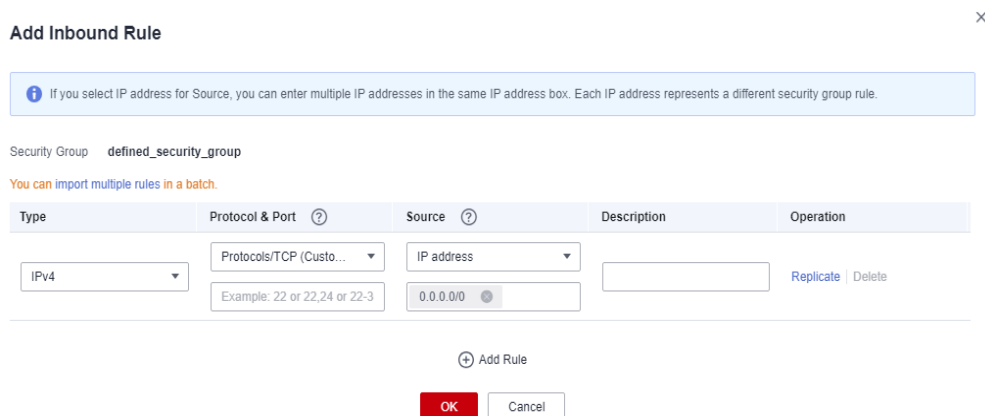
Step 7 Click **OK**.

Step 8 Return to the security group list and click the security group name.

Step 9 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.



Step 10 Configure an inbound rule, add the IP address of the source database, and click **OK**.




----End

4.5.5 Creating a GaussDB Instance

This section describes how to create a GaussDB instance as the destination database.

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > GaussDB**.

Step 4 Click **Buy DB Instance**.

Step 5 Configure the instance name and basic information.

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use ?

Region:

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

DB Instance Name: ?

DB Engine:

DB Engine Version: 1.4 Enterprise Edition 2.7 Enterprise Edition

DB Instance Type: Distributed Primary/Standby

Deployment Model ?: Independent

Transaction Consistency ?: Strong consistency Eventual consistency

Replicas ?: ?

Shards: ?

Coordinator Nodes ?: ?

If Coordinator Nodes is set to 1, the instance can only be used for testing.

AZ: AZ3 AZ1 AZ2

Only one or three AZs can be selected.

Time Zone:

Step 6 Configure instance specifications.

Instance Specifications ?: General-enhanced II

Flavor Name

- 8 vCPUs | 64 GB Unavailable for production environment
- 16 vCPUs | 128 GB
- 32 vCPUs | 256 GB (Sold Out)
- 64 vCPUs | 512 GB (Sold Out)

DB Instance Specifications: General-enhanced II | 8 vCPUs | 64 GB

Storage Type: Ultra-high I/O [Learn more about storage types.](#)

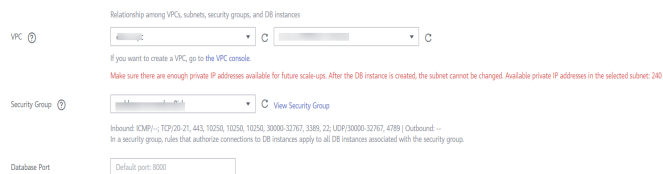
Storage Space (GB): ?

480 9,950 19,450 28,950 48,000

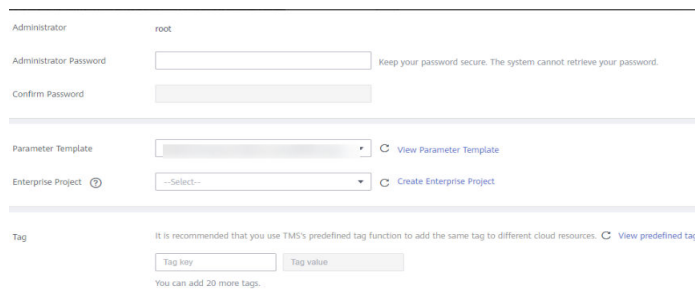
Disk Encryption: Disable Recommended Enable ?

Select small specifications for the test. You are advised to configure specifications based on service requirements in actual use.

Step 7 Select a VPC and security group (created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#)) for the instance and configure the database port.



Step 8 Configure password and other information.



Step 9 Click **Next**, confirm the information, and click **Submit**.

Step 10 Go to the instance list.

If the instance status becomes available, the instance has been created.

----End

4.5.6 Generating Test Data

Before the synchronization, prepare some data types in the source database for verification after the synchronization is complete.

The following table lists data types supported by DRS.

Table 4-22 Data type mapping

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
CHAR	character	Supported	Supported	Supported. The spaces before and after the character are ignored.	Supported. The spaces before and after the character are ignored.	-

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
VARCHAR	character varying	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	The precision ranges of the source and destination databases are different, causing precision loss.
VARCHAR2	character varying	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-
NCHAR	character	Supported	Supported	Supported. The spaces before and after the character are ignored.	Supported. The spaces before and after the character are ignored.	-
NVARCHAR2	nvarchar2	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-
NUMBER	numeric	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-
NUMBER (6,3)	numeric(6,3)	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-
NUMBER (6,0)	Integer	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-
NUMBER (3)	smallint	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-
NUMBER (6,-2)	integer	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
BINARY_FLOAT	real	Unsupported (The destination database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	The precision ranges of the source and destination databases are different, causing precision loss.
BINARY_DOUBLE	double precision	Unsupported (The destination database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	-

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
FLOAT	real	Unsupported (The destination database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	The precision ranges of the source and destination databases are different, causing precision loss.
INT	numeric	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-
INTEGER	numeric	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
DATE	date	Supported	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	If a table with date type is created in the destination database, the data type precision range in the source database is different from that in the destination database, causing precision loss. Therefore, comparison is not supported.
TIMESTAMP	timestamp(6) without time zone	Supported	Supported	Unsupported	The value is accurate to six decimal places.	The maximum precision supported by the source database is 6.

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
TIMESTAMP_TZ	timestamp(6) with time zone	Unsupported (The source database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Filter this column.	-
TIMESTAMP_LTZ	timestamp(6) with time zone	Unsupported (The destination database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Filter this column.	-
INTERVAL_YM	interval year to month	Supported	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Incremental synchronization does not support this type.

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
INTERVAL_DS	interval day to second	Supported	Supported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Incremental synchronization does not support this type. The maximum precision supported by the source database is 6.
BLOB	bytea	Unsupported (The source database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Filter this column.	-

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
CLOB	text	Unsupported (The source database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Filter this column.	-
NCLOB	text	Unsupported (The source database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Filter this column.	-

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
LONG	text	Unsupported (The source database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Filter this column.	-
LONG_RAW	bytea	Unsupported (The source database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Filter this column.	-

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
RAW	bytea	Unsupported (The destination database does not support creating tables using the primary key.)	Supported	Unsupported	Supported	-
RowID	character varying(18)	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-
BFILE	-	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Restrictions on the source database: The bfile type is not supported.
XMLTYPE	-	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Restrictions on the source database: The xmltype type is not supported.

Source Data Type	Destination Data Type	Sync (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Sync (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Primary Key)	Comparison (Source Data Type as Non-Primary Key)	Remarks
UROWID	-	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Full and incremental synchronizations are not supported.
sdo_geometry	-	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Unsupported	Restrictions on the source database: The sdo_geometry type is not supported.
NUMBER(*, 0)	numeric	Supported	Supported	Supported	Supported	-

Perform the following steps to generate data in the source database:

Step 1 Use a database connection tool to connect to the source Oracle database based on its IP address.

Step 2 Construct data in the source database based on data types supported by DRS.

1. Create a test user.

create user test_info identified by xxx;

test_info indicates the user created for the test, and *xxx* indicates the password of the user.

2. Assign permissions to the user.

grant dba to test_info;

3. Create a data table under the user.

```
CREATE TABLE test_info.DATATYPELIST(
  ID INT,
  COL_01_CHAR_____E CHAR(100),
  COL_02_NCHAR_____E NCHAR(100),
  COL_03_VARCHAR____E VARCHAR(1000),
  COL_04_VARCHAR2___E VARCHAR2(1000),
```

```
COL_05_NVARCHAR2_E NVARCHAR2(1000),
COL_06_NUMBER___ E NUMBER(38,0),
COL_07_FLOAT___ E FLOAT(126),
COL_08_BFLOAT___ E BINARY_FLOAT,
COL_09_BDOUBLE___ E BINARY_DOUBLE,
COL_10_DATE___ E DATE DEFAULT SYSTIMESTAMP,
COL_11_TS_____ E TIMESTAMP(6),
COL_12_TSTZ___ E TIMESTAMP(6) WITH TIME ZONE,
COL_13_TSLTZ___ E TIMESTAMP(6) WITH LOCAL TIME ZONE,
COL_14_CLOB___ E CLOB DEFAULT EMPTY_CLOB(),
COL_15_BLOB___ E BLOB DEFAULT EMPTY_BLOB(),
COL_16_NCLOB___ E NCLOB DEFAULT EMPTY_CLOB(),
COL_17_RAW_____ E RAW(1000),
COL_19_LONGRAW___ E LONG RAW,
COL_24_ROWID___ E ROWID,
PRIMARY KEY(ID)
);
```



4. Insert two rows of data.

```
insert into test_info.DATATYPELIST
values(4,'huawei','xian','shanxi','zhongguo','shijie',
666,12.321,1.123,2.123,sysdate,sysdate,sysdate,sysdate,'hw','cb','df','FF','FF',
,'AAAYEVAAJAAAACrAAA');
```

```
insert into test_info.DATATYPELIST values(2,'Migrate-
test','test1','test2','test3','test4',
666,12.321,1.123,2.123,sysdate,sysdate,sysdate,sysdate,'hw','cb','df','FF','FF',
,'AAAYEVAAJAAAACrAAA');
```

5. Make the above statements take effect.
commit;

Step 3 Create a database at the destination server.

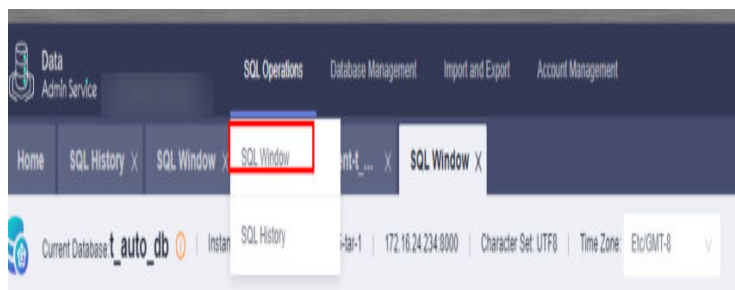
1. Log in to the [management console](#).
2. Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.
3. Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Databases > Data Admin Service**.
4. In the navigation pane on the left, click **Development Tool** to go to the login list page.
5. Click **Add Login**.
6. On the displayed page, select the DB engine, source database, and target DB instance, enter the login username, password, and description (optional), and enable **Collect Metadata Periodically** and **Show Executed SQL Statements**. If **Collect Metadata Periodically** is enabled, select **Remember Password**.
7. Click **Test Connection** to check whether the connection is successful.

If a message is displayed indicating connection successful, continue with the operation. If a message is displayed indicating connection failed and the failure cause is provided, make modifications according to the error message.

8. Click **OK**.
9. Locate the added instance, click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.

DB Instance	DB Engine Version	Source Database	Login Username	Remember ...	Description
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-tar-1(172.16.24.234:8000)test_database_info		GaussDB	root	Yes	
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-sha-ec-1(192.168.100.73,192.168.100.8,192.168.100.192,8000)postgres		GaussDB	root	Yes	
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-ec-2(192.168.100.241:8000)postgres		GaussDB	root	Yes	
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-sha-star-1(192.168.100.57,192.168.100.157,192.168.100.194,8000)postgres		GaussDB	root	Yes	created by sync rds instance
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-sha-ec-2(192.168.100.89,192.168.100.55,192.168.100.16,8000)postgres		GaussDB	root	Yes	created by sync rds instance
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-ec-1(192.168.0.97,8000)postgres		GaussDB	root	Yes	created by sync rds instance
Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-tar-1(172.16.24.234:8000)postgres		GaussDB	root	Yes	created by sync rds instance

10. Choose **SQL Operations** > **SQL Window** on the top menu bar.



11. Run the following statement to create a database compatible with Oracle:
test_database_info indicates the database name. Replace it based on the site requirements.

```
CREATE DATABASE test_database_info DBCOMPATIBILITY 'ORA';
```

----End

4.5.7 Synchronizing Databases

This section describes how to create a DRS instance and synchronize data from the **test_info** database on the local Oracle to the **test_database_info** database on GaussDB instance.


Pre-Check

Before creating a task, check the synchronization conditions.

Before synchronization, refer to [Precautions](#).

Creating a Synchronization Task

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.

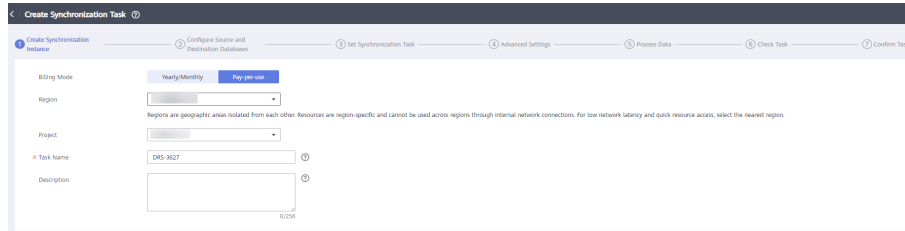
Select the region where the destination instance is deployed.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases** > **Data Replication Service**.

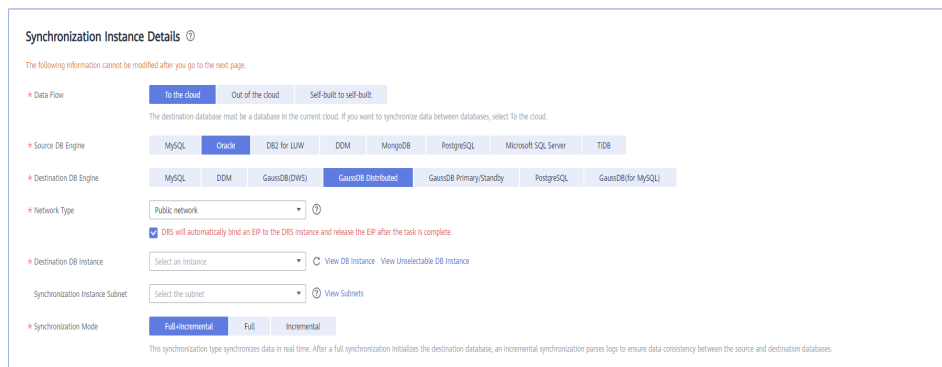
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Data Synchronization Management**. On the displayed page, click **Create Synchronization Task**.

Step 5 Configure synchronization instance information.

1. Select a region, and project, and enter a task name.



2. Specify **Data Flow**, **Source DB Engine**, **Destination DB Engine**, **Network Type**, **DRS Task Type**, **Destination DB Instance**, **Synchronization Instance Subnet** (optional), **Synchronization Mode**, **Specifications**, **AZ**, and **Tags** (optional).

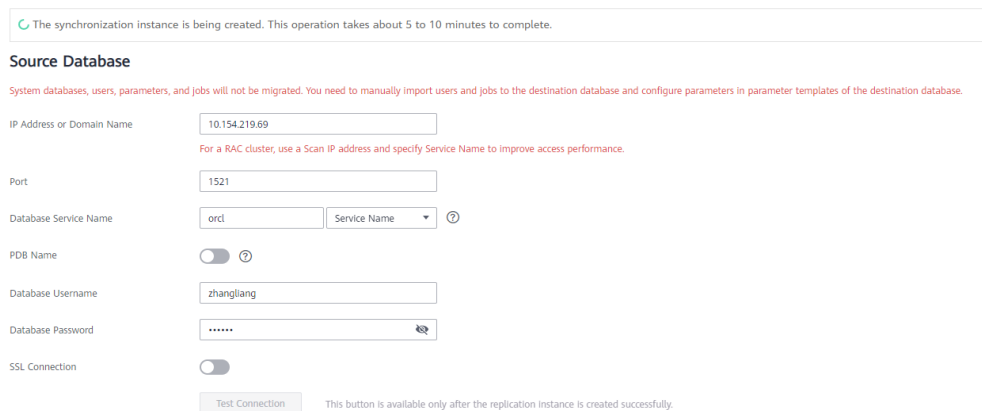


3. Click **Create Now**.

Step 6 Configure the source and destination database information.

1. Enter the IP address, port number, username, and password of the source database.

Click **Test Connection**.



2. Enter the username and password of the destination database. Click **Test Connection**.

Destination Database

DB Instance Name: Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-tar-1 (172.16.24.234:8000)

Database Username:

Database Password:

This button is available only after the replication instance is created successfully.

3. Click **Next**. In the displayed box, read the message carefully and click **Agree**.

 **Notice**

I acknowledge that the IP addresses, domain names, ports, usernames, and passwords of involved databases will be temporarily collected and used in this task. These items will be deleted after the task is deleted.

Step 7 Set the synchronization task.

1. Select the databases and tables of the source database to be migrated. For example, select the **DATATYPELIST** table from the **test_info** database.

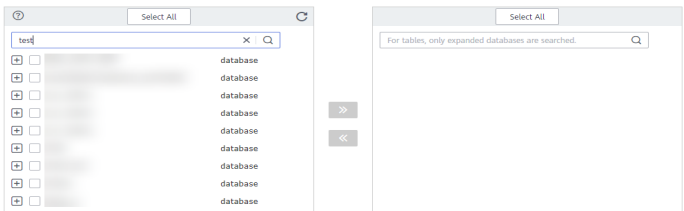
Basic Information

Task ID	5b99e983-f78a-42c9-aa73-ba921d11b20r	Task Name	DRS-test-info
Created	Dec 30, 2021 16:50:36 GMT+08:00	Source Database IP	10.154.219.69
Destination Database Name	Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-tar-1	Destination Database IP Port	172.16.24.234:8000

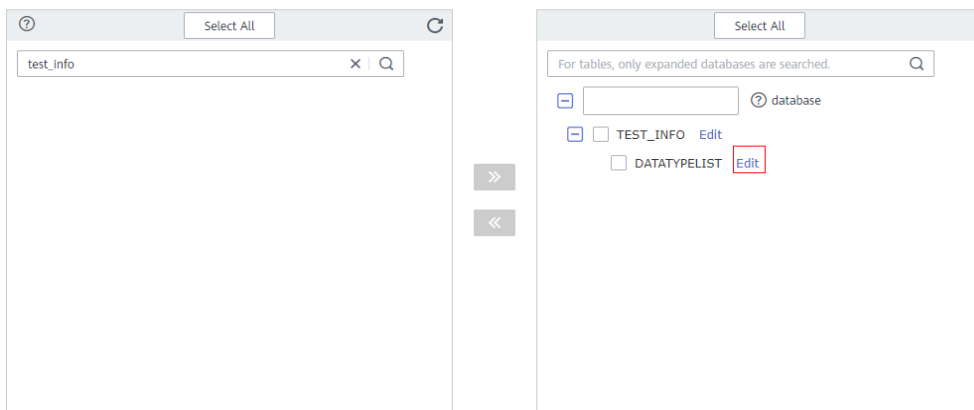
Flow Control: ⓘ

Synchronization Object: **Tables** | Import object file

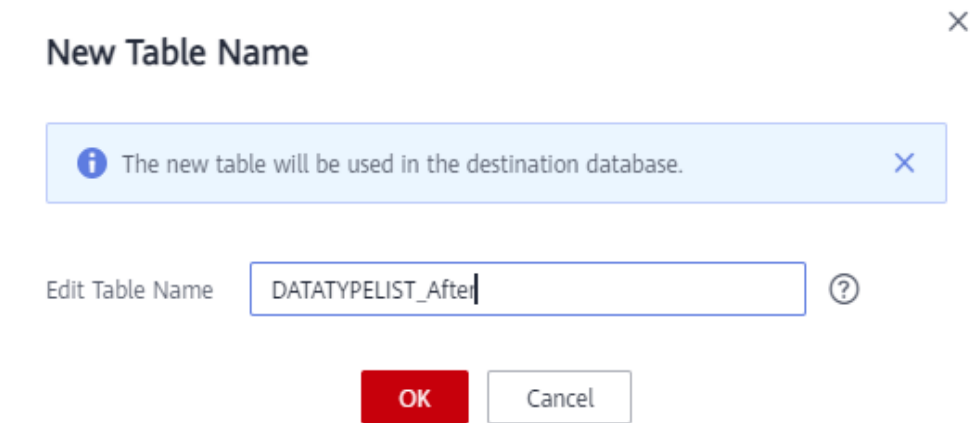
Only some DDL statements can be synchronized. For details, see precautions of the current scenario in Real-Time Synchronization > Before You Start. After objects are synchronized, they will be saved in the destination database with their names in all lowercase. If any data in the source database changes, click the refresh button below. More objects to be migrated from list of unselected objects on left side to the list of selected objects on right side.



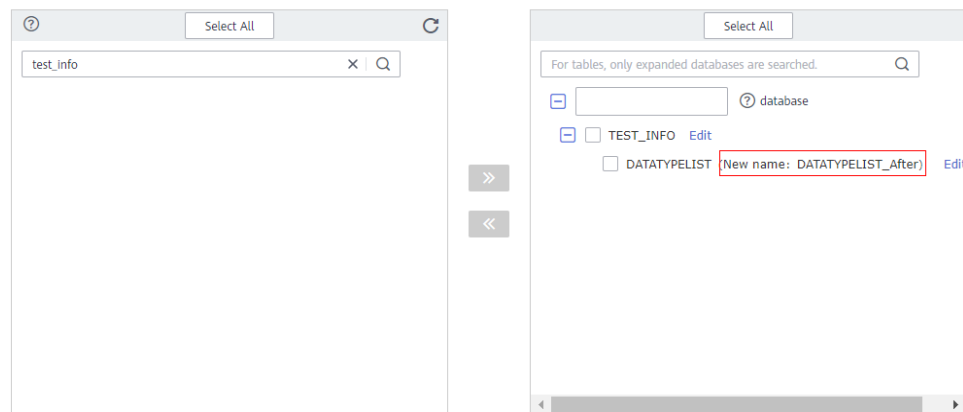
2. Locate the database and table, respectively, and click **Edit** to change the database name and table name.



- On the displayed box, enter the new name, for example, enter **DATATYPELIST_After** as the new table name.
The name cannot include special characters. Otherwise, an error will be reported during SQL statement execution after the migration.

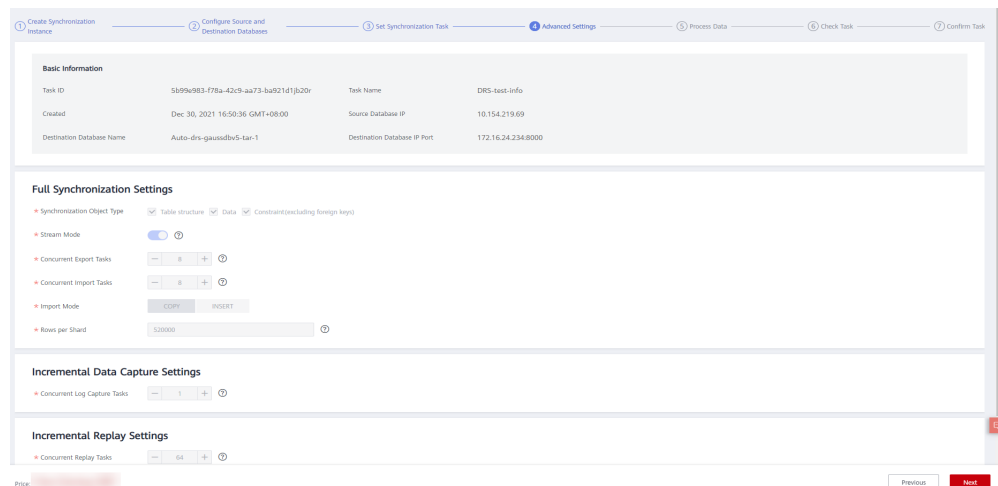


- Confirm the settings and click **Next**.



Step 8 Confirm advanced settings.

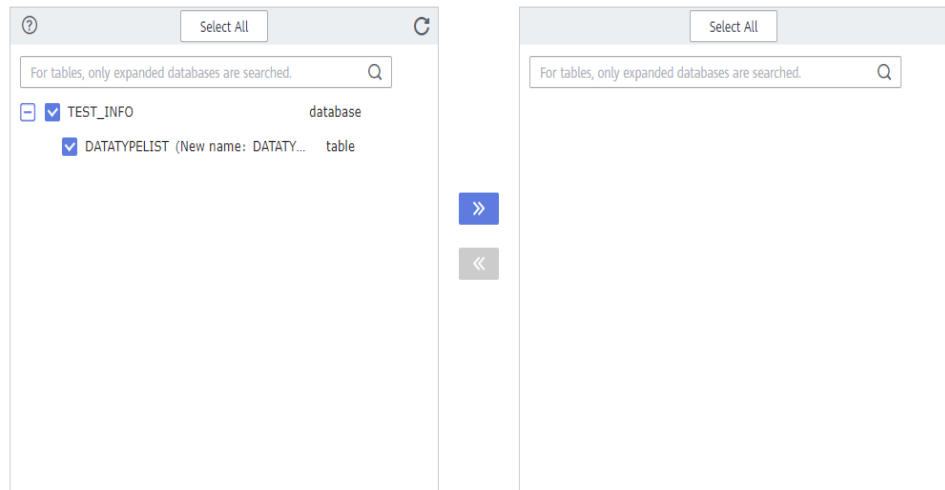
The information on the **Advanced Settings** page is for confirmation only and cannot be modified. After confirming the information, click **Next**.



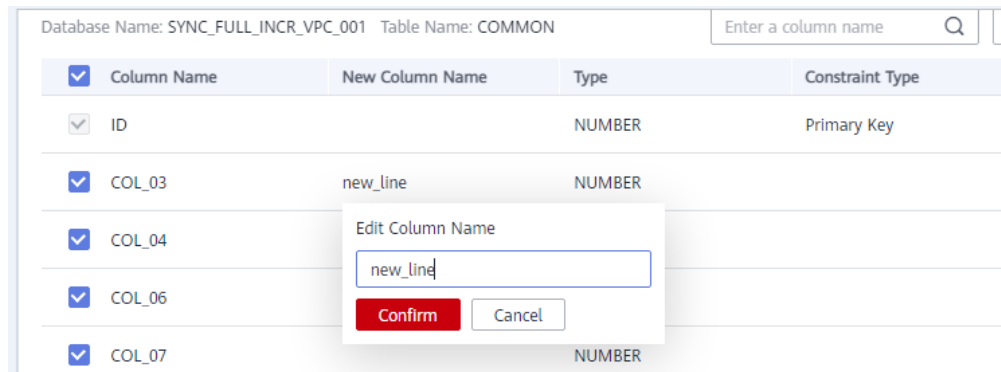
Step 9 Process data.

On this page, you can process the table to be migrated. Select the column to be migrated and change its name, for example, change **COL_01_CHAR_____E** to **new-line**.

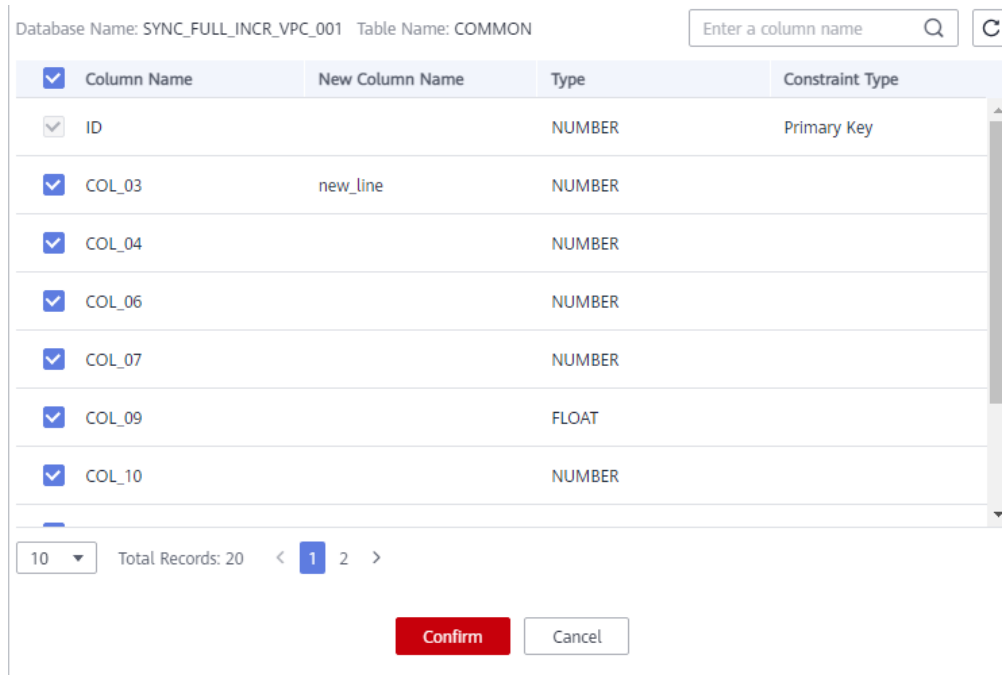
1. Select the table to be processed.



2. Edit the **COL_01_CHAR_____E** column.



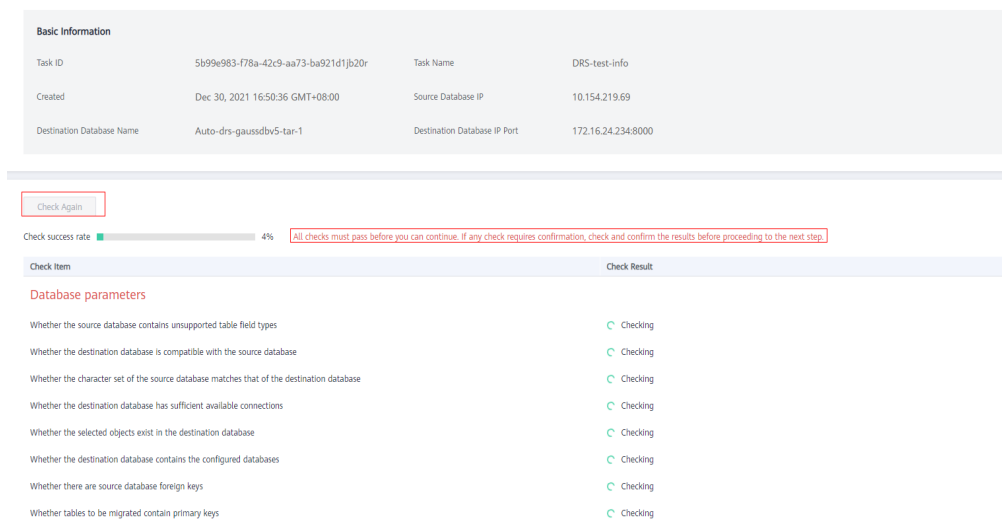
3. Enter the new name **new-line** and click **Confirm**.



4. Click **Next**.

Step 10 Perform a pre-check.

1. After all settings are complete, perform a pre-check to ensure that the migration is successful.



2. If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. Then, click **Check Again**.

Check Again

Check success rate 100% All checks must pass before you can continue. If any check requires confirmation, check and confirm the results before proceeding to the next step.

Check Item	Check Result
Database parameters	
Whether the source database contains unsupported table field types	✔ Passed
Whether the destination database is compatible with the source database	✔ Passed
Whether the character set of the source database matches that of the destination database	✔ Passed
Whether the destination database has sufficient available connections	✔ Passed
Whether the selected objects exist in the destination database	✔ Passed
Whether the destination database contains the configured databases	✔ Passed
Whether there are source database foreign keys	✔ Passed
Whether tables to be migrated contain primary keys	✔ Passed
Whether existing data meets the constraints	✔ Passed
Whether the source database character set is supported	✔ Passed
Whether the source database has sufficient available connections	✔ Passed
Whether the source database container type is correct	✔ Passed
Whether archive logs are enabled on the source database	✔ Passed
Whether the source database name is valid	✔ Passed
Whether the supplementary log is enabled for the source database.	✔ Passed
Whether OGG log reading is enabled on the source database	✔ Passed
Whether the source database table name is valid	✔ Passed

3. If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Step 11 Confirm the task.

1. Check whether all configured information is correct.

Start Time Start open task creation Start at a specified time ⓘ

Send Notifications ⓘ If disabled, DRS alarms, such as task failure, high latency, and frozen, cannot be received.

* Stop Abnormal Tasks After ⓘ Abnormal tasks run longer than the period you set (unit: day) will automatically stop.

Details

Product Name	Configuration
Task Information	
Name	DRS-test-info
Description	Source Database IP Address or Domain Name: 10.154.219.69 Destination DB Instance Name: Auto-drs-gaussdbv5-tar-1
Synchronization Mode	Full-Incremental synchronization
Data Flow	To the cloud

2. Click **Start Task**. In the display box, select **I have read the precautions**.

3. Click **Submit**.

✕

Notice

- During the synchronization, do not perform any operations on the destination DB instance through the management console. To ensure migration success, we strongly recommend that you read the [migration precautions](#) carefully before starting migration tasks and follow the instructions to ensure migration stability.
- If the task status is abnormal for more than 14 days, the task automatically stops. Pay attention to the alarms you received and handle the task in time to resume the download and avoid task retry failure.

I have read the precautions.

Submit

Step 12 After the task is submitted, view and manage it.

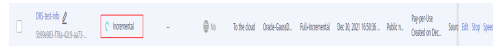
After the task is created, return to the task list to view the status of the created task.

----End

4.5.8 Verifying Data

When the task status changes to **Incremental**, the full synchronization is complete. You can log in GaussDB and view the data migration result.

Step 1 Wait until the migration task status becomes **Incremental**.



Step 2 Click the task name to go to the **Basic Information** page.

Step 3 On the **Synchronization Progress** page, view the full synchronization result.

As shown in the following figure, the **DATATYPELIST** table in the **TEST_INFO** database has been migrated to **shard_0**. Two rows were migrated successfully.

- Basic Information
- Synchronization Comparison
- Synchronization Progress
- Process Data
- Synchronization Mapping
- Synchronization Logs
- Abnormal Records
- Tags

You can edit this task.

Note: Do not change the usernames, passwords, and permissions of source and destination database users before the task has completed.

Last Updated: Dec 30, 2021 17:25:58 GMT+08:00

Progress

Source Database

Full Synchronization Completed

100%

Destination Database

Full Synchronization Completed
Incremental synchronization in progress

Full
Incremental
Parameters

Synchronization Information

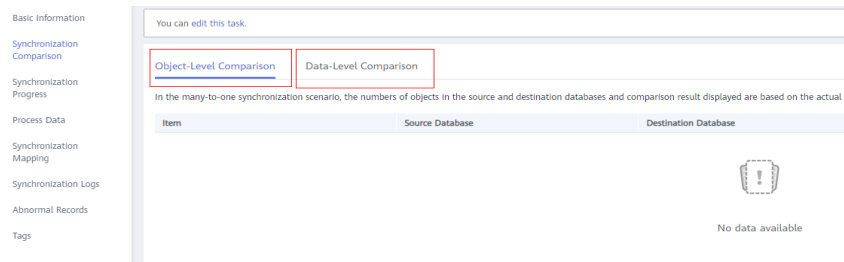
Total Tables	1	Completed Tables	1	Uncompleted Tables	0(Failed: 0)	Export Rate	0.01 rows/second
Total Shards	1	Completed Shards	1	Uncompleted Shards	0(Failed: 0)	Import Rate	0.01 rows/second
Time Required	0h 6min 15s	Start Time	Dec 30, 2021 17:18:45 GMT+08:00				

Synchronized
Not synchronized

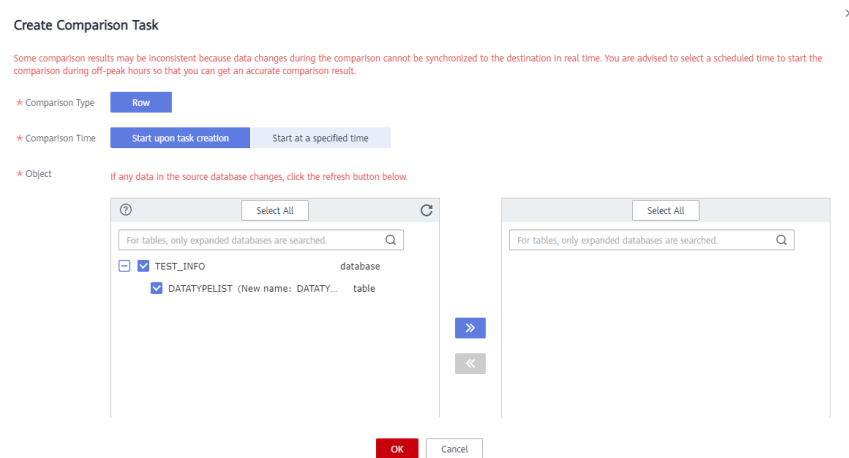
Database Name	Table Name	Shard/Partition Name	Exported Rows	Imported Rows	Synchronized	Last Updated	Shard Start Value	Shard End Value
TEST_INFO	DATATYPELIST	shard_0_0	2	2	Dec 30, 2021 17:24:39 GM...	Dec 30, 2021 17:24:43 GM...	--	--

Step 4 Verify data consistency.

1. Choose **Synchronization Comparison > Object-Level Comparison** to view the database and table migration results.



2. Choose **Synchronization Comparison > Data-Level Comparison**, click **Create Comparison Task**, and view the migration results of the rows in the table.



Step 5 Connect to the destination database **test_database_info** through DAS.

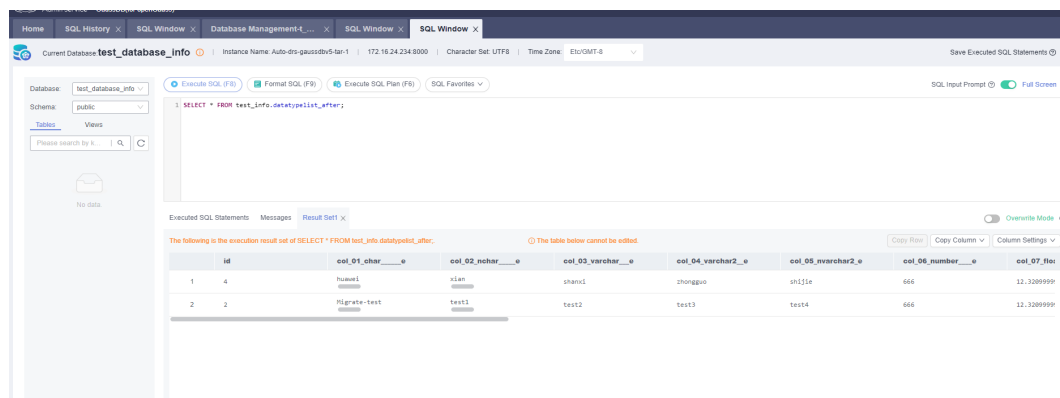
For details about how to connect to an instance through DAS, see [Adding Login Information](#).

Step 6 Run the following statement to query the full synchronization result:

```
SELECT * FROM test_info.datatype1ist_after;
```

After the schema in Oracle is migrated, it will be used as the schema in GaussDB. Therefore, it is required to add the schema in the query statement for exact query.

As shown in the following figure, all data types in the table were successfully migrated and the data is correct.



Step 7 Verify incremental synchronization.

In the migration type of full and incremental synchronization, after the full synchronization is complete, the data that is written to the source database after the task is created can still be synchronized to the destination database until the task is complete. The following describes how to synchronize incremental data from the source database to the destination database.

1. Use a database connection tool to connect to the source Oracle database based on its IP address.
2. Run the following statement to insert a data record into the source database:

Insert a data record whose ID is 1.

```
insert into test_info.DATATYPELIST values(1,'Migrate-test','test1','test2','test3','test4',  
666,12.321,1.123,2.123,sysdate,sysdate,sysdate,sysdate,'hw','cb','df','FF','FF','AAAYEVAAJAAACrAAA');  
commit;
```

3. Run the following statement in the destination database to query the result:
SELECT * FROM test_info.datatypelist_after;

As shown in the following figure, the new data inserted in the source database has been synchronized to the destination database in real time.

**Step 8** Stop the migration task.

After data is completely migrated to the destination database, stop the migration task.


1. Locate the task and click **Stop** in the **Operation** column.





2. In the display box, click **Yes**.

×

Stop Task

 Are you sure you want to stop this task?

Name	Status
DRS-test-info	 Incremental

 If you forcibly stop a task, the migration task will be stopped first.×

Force stop task

Description:

- Once this task is stopped, it cannot be recovered.

Yes No

----End

4.6 From On-premises Oracle to GaussDB Primary/Standby

4.6.1 Purpose

Description

This practice uses UGO syntax migration and DRS real-time synchronization to synchronize on-premises Oracle to Huawei Cloud GaussDB. You can create a full +incremental synchronization task to synchronize data from the source Oracle to the destination GaussDB.

Problems

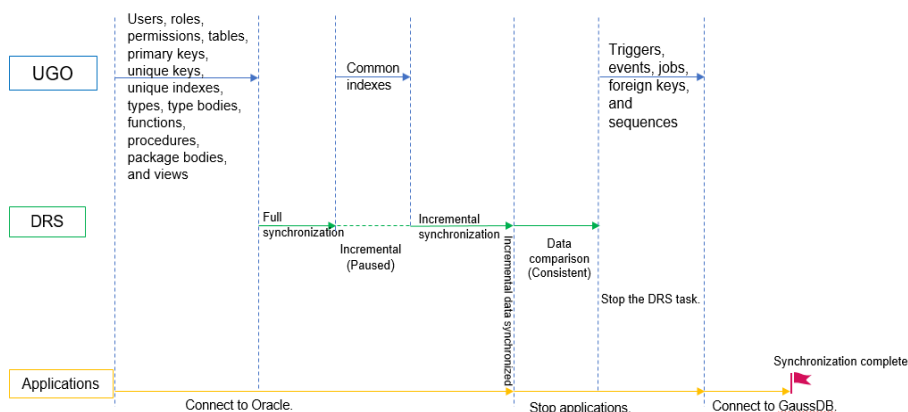
- With the rapid increase of enterprise workloads, traditional databases have poor scalability and distributed databases are required.
- Building traditional databases require purchasing and install servers, systems, databases, and other software. Its O&M is expensive and difficult.

- The performance of complex queries for traditional databases is poor.
- It is hard for traditional databases to smoothly synchronize data with no downtime.

Migration Principles

In this practice, UGO is used to migrate heterogeneous database schemas, and DRS is used to only synchronize data. The principles are as follows:

1. UGO is used to synchronize basic objects.
2. DRS is used to perform full synchronization and suspend the task after the task enters the incremental phase.
3. UGO is used to synchronize common indexes.
4. DRS is used to resume incremental synchronization. After data is synchronized, stop services on the source end for data comparison to ensure data consistency. Then, you need to stop the DRS task.
5. Finally, UGO is used to migrate triggers, events, jobs, foreign keys, and sequences, and services are migrated to GaussDB.



Service List

- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)
- GaussDB
- Database and Application Migration UGO (UGO)
- Data Replication Service (DRS)
- Data Admin Service (DAS)

Notes on Usage

- The resource planning in this document is for demonstration only. Adjust it as needed.
- The end-to-end test data in this document is for reference only.
- Full synchronization is used to migrate data. Incremental synchronization is used to synchronize data between the source and destination databases in real time.

Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud and completed account authentication.
- Your account balance is greater than or equal to \$0 USD.
- You have set up an on-premises Oracle database for testing.
- You have obtained the IP address, port number, account, and password of the Oracle database to be migrated.

4.6.2 Resource Planning

Table 4-23 Resource planning

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
VPC	VPC name	vpc-src-172	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Region	Test region	For low network latency and quick resource access, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ3	-
	Subnet	172.16.0.0/16	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-src-172	Customize a name for easy identification.
Oracle	Name	orcl	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Specifications	16 vCPUs 32 GB	-
	Database version	11.2.0.1	-
	Database user	test_info	Customize a user. However, the user must have the following permissions during migration: CREATE SESSION, SELECT ANY TRANSACTION, SELECT ANY TABLE, SELECT ANY DICTIONARY, and EXECUTE_CATALOG_ROLE.
GaussDB	Instance name	gauss-b193-cent	Customize a name for easy identification.

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
	Database version	GaussDB 2.7 Enterprise Edition	-
	Instance type	Primary/Standby	In this example, a primary/standby instance is used.
	Deployment model	Independent	-
	Transaction consistency	Strong consistency	-
	Storage type	Ultra-high I/O	-
	AZ	AZ2	Select a single AZ for the test. You are advised to select multiple AZs to improve instance availability in actual use.
	Instance specifications	General-enhanced II 8 vCPUs 64 GB	Select small specifications for the test. You are advised to configure specifications based on service requirements in actual use.
	Storage space	480G	Select a small storage space for the test. You are advised to configure storage space based on service requirements in actual use.
	Disk encryption	Disable	In this example, disk encryption is disabled. Enabling disk encryption improves data security, but slightly affects the read and write performance of the database.
Logging in to the database through DAS	DB engine	GaussDB	-
	Database source	GaussDB	Select the GaussDB instance created in this example.

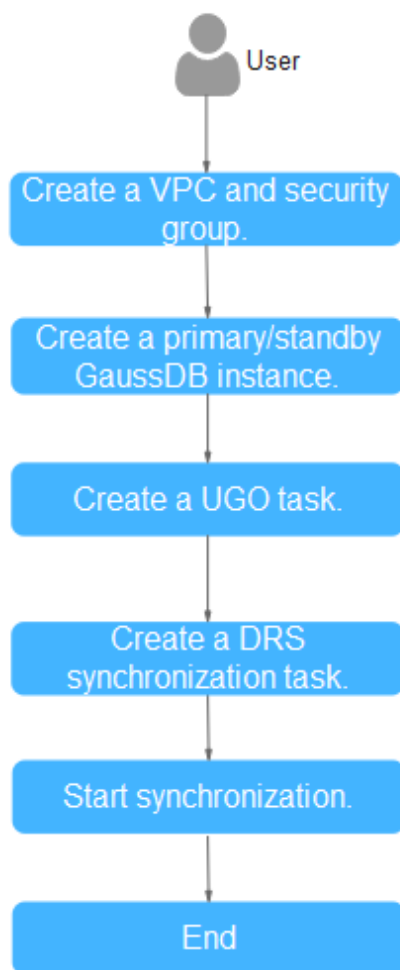
Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
	Database name	postgres	-
	Username	root	-
	Password	-	Password of the root user of the GaussDB instance created in this example
UGO migration task	Database evaluation project	Oracle-Centralized	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Object migration project	Oracle-GaussDB-Centralized	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Source DB engine	Oracle 11g	-
	Target DB engine	GaussDB Primary/Standby - 2.8	-
	Network type	Public Network	Select the public network for the test.
DRS migration task	Migration task name	DRS-test-info	Customize a name for easy identification.
	Destination database name	test_database_info	Customize a name for easy identification, but the name must be compatible with the Oracle database name.
	Source DB engine	Oracle	-
	Destination DB engine	GaussDB Primary/Standby	-

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Remarks
	Network type	Public	Select the public network for the test.

4.6.3 Operation Process

Figure 4-31 shows the main operation flowchart.

Figure 4-31 Flowchart



4.6.4 Preparations

Permissions Required for UGO

- The permission check for the source database must be passed. [Table 4-24](#) lists the permissions that need to be checked when the source database type is Oracle.

Table 4-24 Required checks

Checked Item	Description	Mandatory
DBMS_METADATA	Permission to retrieve metadata from the Oracle database dictionary. This permission is used to obtain the DDL of schema objects.	Yes
Dynamic View	Permission to access various dynamic performance views. This permission is used to obtain basic database information.	Yes
Schema Objects	Permission to check schema objects to be evaluated. At least one object needs to be evaluated.	Yes
DBA	DBA permission required for subsequent operations.	No If Check Result is Alarm , some objects could not be collected because of permissions, but the evaluation project can still be created successfully.

- When connecting to the target database, you must have the permissions needed to create, delete, and modify databases objects, such as schemas, tables, programs, indexes, users, functions, and views. For details, see [Viewing the Permission Check Report](#).
- You have the permissions needed to create an evaluation project. For details, see [Permission Management](#).

For more information about permissions required for UGO, see [Here](#).

Permissions Required for DRS

- The permissions required by DRS for connecting to the Oracle database must meet the following requirements to ensure smooth data synchronization:
 - Full synchronization requires the following permissions: CREATE SESSION, SELECT ANY DICTIONARY, and SELECT for a single table (GRANT SELECT ON <userName.tbName> to drsUser).
 - Full+incremental synchronization and incremental synchronization:
 - Oracle 12c or later in tenant mode:

To synchronize a container database (CDB) of Oracle 12c or later, you must have the following permissions: CREATE SESSION, SELECT ANY DICTIONARY, SELECT for a single table (GRANT SELECT ON <userName.tbName> to drsUser), EXECUTE_CATALOG_ROLE, SELECT ANY TRANSACTION, and LOGMINING.

To synchronize a pluggable database (PDB) of Oracle 12c or later, you must have the following permissions: CREATE SESSION, SELECT ANY DICTIONARY, SELECT for a single table (GRANT SELECT ON <userName.tbName> to drsUser), EXECUTE_CATALOG_ROLE, SELECT ANY TRANSACTION, LOGMINING, and CREATE SESSION, SELECT ANY DICTIONARY, EXECUTE_CATALOG_ROLE, SELECT ANY TRANSACTION, LOGMINING and SET CONTAINER (GRANT SET CONTAINER TO <userName> CONTAINER=ALL) permissions for a CDB.
 - Oracle 12c or later in non-tenant mode:

You must have the following permissions: CREATE SESSION, SELECT ANY DICTIONARY, SELECT for a single table (GRANT SELECT ON <userName.tbName> to drsUser), EXECUTE_CATALOG_ROLE, SELECT ANY TRANSACTION, and LOGMINING.
 - To synchronize a database of Oracle 11g or earlier, you must have the following permissions: CREATE SESSION, SELECT ANY DICTIONARY, SELECT for a single table (GRANT SELECT ON <userName.tbName> to drsUser), EXECUTE_CATALOG_ROLE, and SELECT ANY TRANSACTION.
 - During incremental synchronization, enable PK, UI, or ALL supplemental logging for the source Oracle database at the database level or table level. If supplemental logging is enabled at table level, enable supplemental logging again after you rebuild or rename tables. During the synchronization, ensure that the preceding settings are always enabled.
 - Oracle 12c or later does not support incremental synchronization using accounts whose ORACLE_MAINTAINED is Y (except system/sys), because accounts with this attribute do not have the permission to parse logs.
- The permissions required by DRS for connecting to the GaussDB database must meet the following requirements to ensure smooth data synchronization:
 - Database-level permissions: Log in to the postgres base database as user **root** or user **DATABASE** with the Sysadmin role, and grant the CREATE and CONNECT permissions to user **DATABASE**.

Statement: **GRANT CREATE, CONNECT ON DATABASE <database> TO <user>**

- Schema-level permissions: Log in to the database as user **root** or user **DATABASE** with the Sysadmin role, or the owner of the database, and grant the CREATE and USAGE permissions of the schema to the user.

Statement: **GRANT CREATE, USAGE ON SCHEMA <schema> TO <user>**

- Table-level permissions: Log in to the database as user **root** or user **DATABASE** with the Sysadmin role, or the owner of the database, and grant the DML permission for tables in the schema to the user. (The SELECT permission is required only for tables without primary keys.)

Statement for granting the DML permission on all tables in the schema: **GRANT SELECT, UPDATE, INSERT, DELETE, INDEX, ALTER ON ALL TABLES IN SCHEMA <schema> TO <user>**

Statement for granting the DML permission on a specified table in the schema: **GRANT SELECT, UPDATE, INSERT, DELETE, INDEX, ALTER ON TABLE <schema.table> TO <user>**

For more information about permissions required for DRS, see [Here](#).

Network Settings


Plan the network properly to ensure that the source Oracle database can be accessed by UGO and DRS.

4.6.5 Creating a VPC and Security Group

Create a VPC and security group for a GaussDB instance.

Creating a VPC

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.

Step 4 Click **Create VPC**.

Basic Information


Region


Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

Name

IPv4 CIDR Block

Recommended: [10.0.0.0/8-24 \(Select\)](#) [172.16.0.0/12-24 \(Select\)](#) [192.168.0.0/16-24 \(Select\)](#)

 The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable communication between VPCs or between a VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. [View VPC CIDR blocks in current region](#)

Enterprise Project [Create Enterprise Project](#) 

[Advanced Settings](#) | [Tag](#) | [Description](#)

Default Subnet

AZ ?

Name

CIDR Block · · · / ? Available IP Addresses: 251

The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

Associated Route Table ?

Advanced Settings ▾ Gateway | DNS Server Address | DHCP Lease Time | Tag | Description

Step 5 Configure parameters as needed and click **Create Now**.


Step 6 Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.

When its status becomes available, the VPC is created.

----End

Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.

Step 4 In the navigation pane, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

Step 6 Configure parameters as needed.

✕

Create Security Group

* Name

* Enterprise Project [Create Enterprise Project](#) ?

* Template

Description

The security group is for general-purpose web servers and includes default rules that allow all inbound ICMP traffic and inbound traffic on ports 22, 80, 443, and 3389. The security group is used for remote login, ping, and hosting a website on ECSs.

0/255

[Show Default Rule](#) ▼

OK
Cancel

Step 7 Click **OK**.

Step 8 Return to the security group list and click the security group name (**sg-01** in this example).

Step 9 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.

Summary
Inbound Rules
Outbound Rules
Associated Instances

Add Rule
Fast-Add Rule
Delete
Allow Common Ports
Inbound Rules: 9 [Learn more about security group configuration.](#)

Step 10 Configure an inbound rule, add the IP address of the source database, and click **OK**.

✕

Add Inbound Rule

ⓘ If you select IP address for Source, you can enter multiple IP addresses in the same IP address box. Each IP address represents a different security group rule.

Security Group `defined_security_group`
You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Type	Protocol & Port	Source	Description	Operation
<input type="text" value="IPv4"/>	<input type="text" value="Protocols/TCP (Custo..."/> <small>Example: 22 or 22,24 or 22-3</small>	<input type="text" value="IP address"/> <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	<input type="text"/>	Replicate Delete

⊕ Add Rule


OK
Cancel

----End

4.6.6 Creating a GaussDB Instance

This section describes how to create a GaussDB instance as the destination database.

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

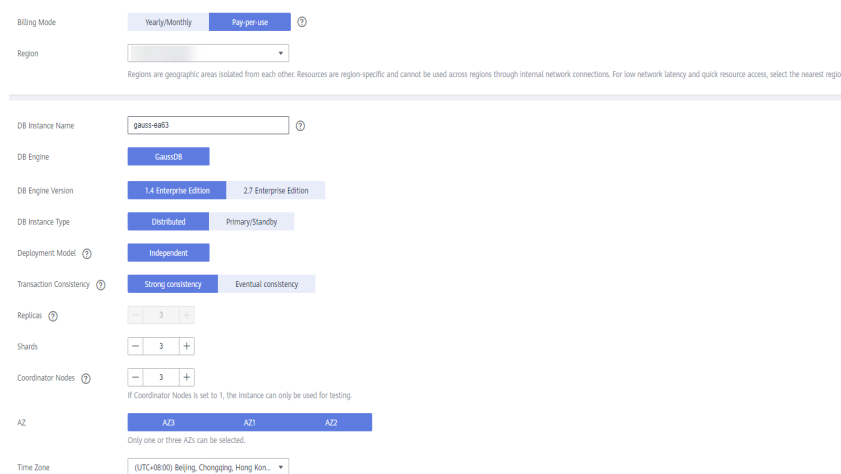
Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > GaussDB**.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **GaussDB > Instances**.

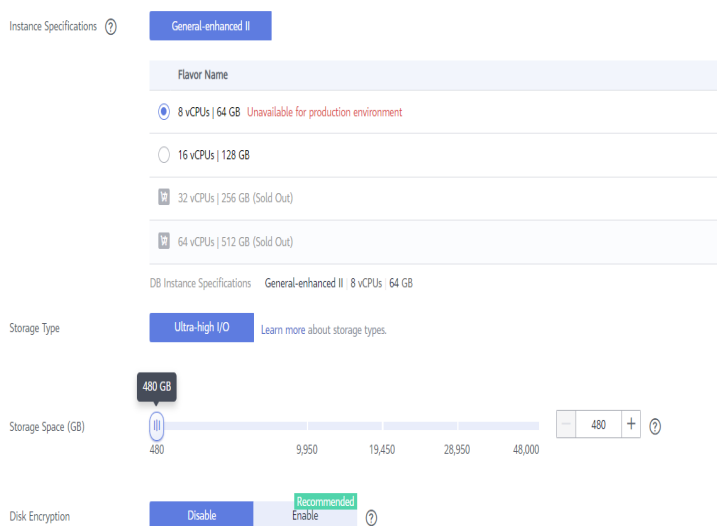
Step 5 Click **Buy DB Instance**.

Step 6 Configure the instance name and basic information.



The screenshot shows the configuration page for a GaussDB instance. The Billing Mode is set to 'Pay per use'. The Region is selected. The DB Instance Name is 'gauss-4963'. The DB Engine is 'GaussDB'. The DB Engine Version is '1.4 Enterprise Edition'. The DB Instance Type is 'Distributed'. The Deployment Model is 'Independent'. The Transaction Consistency is 'Strong consistency'. The number of Replicas is 3. The number of Shards is 3. The number of Coordinator Nodes is 3. The AZ is 'AZ3'. The Time Zone is '(UTC+8:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kon...'. A note states: 'If Coordinator Nodes is set to 1, the instance can only be used for testing.'

Step 7 Configure instance specifications.



The screenshot shows the 'Instance Specifications' configuration page. The 'General-enhanced II' flavor is selected. The 'Flavor Name' section shows four options: '8 vCPUs | 64 GB' (selected, with a note 'Unavailable for production environment'), '16 vCPUs | 128 GB', '32 vCPUs | 256 GB (Sold Out)', and '64 vCPUs | 512 GB (Sold Out)'. The 'Storage Type' is 'Ultra-high I/O'. The 'Storage Space (GB)' is set to 480 GB. The 'Disk Encryption' is set to 'Enable' (Recommended).

Select small specifications for the test. You are advised to configure specifications based on service requirements in actual use.

Step 8 Select a VPC and security group (created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#)) for the instance and configure the database port.

Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB instances

VPC

If you want to create a VPC, go to the [VPC console](#).

Make sure there are enough private IP addresses available for future scale-ups. After the DB instance is created, the subnet cannot be changed. Available private IP addresses in the selected subnet: 240

Security Group [View Security Group](#)

Inbound: ICMP/--; TCP/20-21, 443, 10250, 10250, 30000-32767, 3389, 22; UDP/30000-32767, 4789 | Outbound: --
In a security group, rules that authorize connections to DB instances apply to all DB instances associated with the security group.

Database Port

Step 9 Configure password and other information.

Administrator

Administrator Password Keep your password secure. The system cannot retrieve your password.

Confirm Password

Parameter Template [View Parameter Template](#)

Enterprise Project [Create Enterprise Project](#)

Tag [View predefined tags](#)

You can add 20 more tags.

Step 10 Click **Next**, confirm the information, and click **Submit**.

Step 11 Go to the instance list.

If the instance status becomes available, the instance has been created.

Step 12 Create a database in the destination GaussDB instance.

1. In the GaussDB instance list, locate the DB instance and click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.



2. In the displayed dialog box, enter the password and click **Test Connection**.
3. After the connection test is successful, click **Log In**.

Instance Login Information ×

DB Instance Name DB Engine Version

* Login Username

* Database Name

* Password

Remember Password Your password will be encrypted and stored securely.

Description

Collect Metadata Periodically If not enabled, DAS can query the real-time structure information only from databases, which may affect the real-time performance of databases.

Show Executed SQL Statements If not enabled, the executed SQL statements cannot be viewed, and you need to input each SQL statement manually.

4. After the login is successful, click **Create Database**, enter required information as needed, and click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the GaussDB console interface. At the top, there's a 'Home' tab and a header bar with the GaussDB logo, 'DB Instance Name: gauss-c1b3', and 'DB Engine Version: GaussDB'. Below this is a 'Database List' section with a '+ Create Database' button. A table below the button has columns for 'Database Name' and 'Table Quantity'. A modal dialog titled 'Create Database' is open, featuring a close button (X) in the top right. The dialog contains the following fields: a required 'Name' field with a placeholder 'Database Name' and a warning 'Only user databases can be created'; a 'Character Set' dropdown menu set to 'UTF8'; a 'Template' dropdown menu set to 'template0'; empty 'Collation' and 'Ctype' fields; and a 'DBCOMPATIBILITY' dropdown menu set to 'Oracle'. At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

5. Prepare permissions for logging in to GaussDB by referring to [Preparations](#).

----End

4.6.7 Creating a UGO Task

4.6.7.1 Creating a Database Evaluation Project

Step 1 [Log in to the UGO console](#).

Step 2 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Schema Migration > DB Evaluation**.

Step 3 Click **Create Project** in the upper right corner.

Step 4 Read **Source Database Preparation and Authorization Tips** and click **Create**.

Step 5 Configure the basic information.

After the basic information is configured, the **Test** button next to **Test Connection** is available.

Step 6 Click **Test** next to the **Test Connection** field.

If the connection test succeeds, the **Next** button will be available.

If the connection test fails, the message "Unable to connect to DB" is displayed.

Step 7 (Optional) Click **Test** next to **Network Stability**. A successful network stability test only means that there is little network latency or packet loss, or no packet loss at the current time. It takes 10s to 15s to complete.

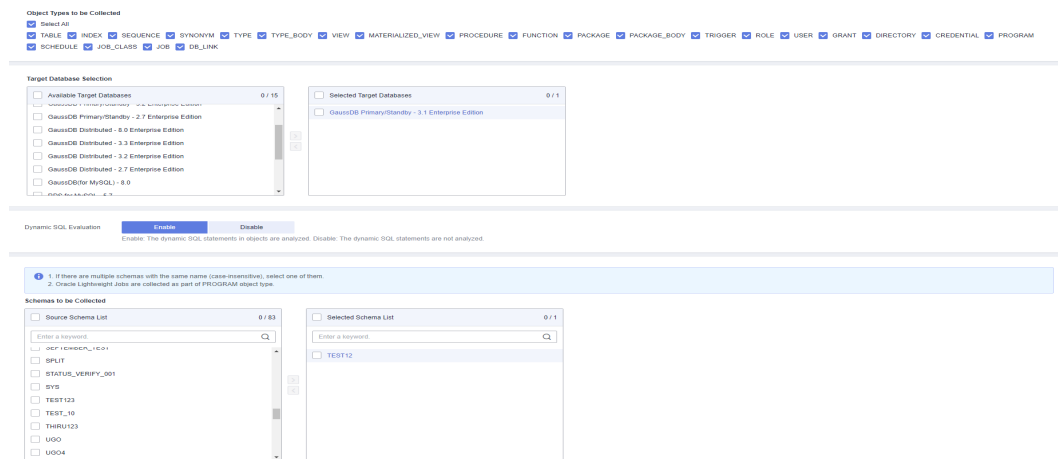
Step 8 Click **Next** to go to the **Precheck** page.

The check result of each check item is displayed. You can also click **Recheck** to check the permissions again.

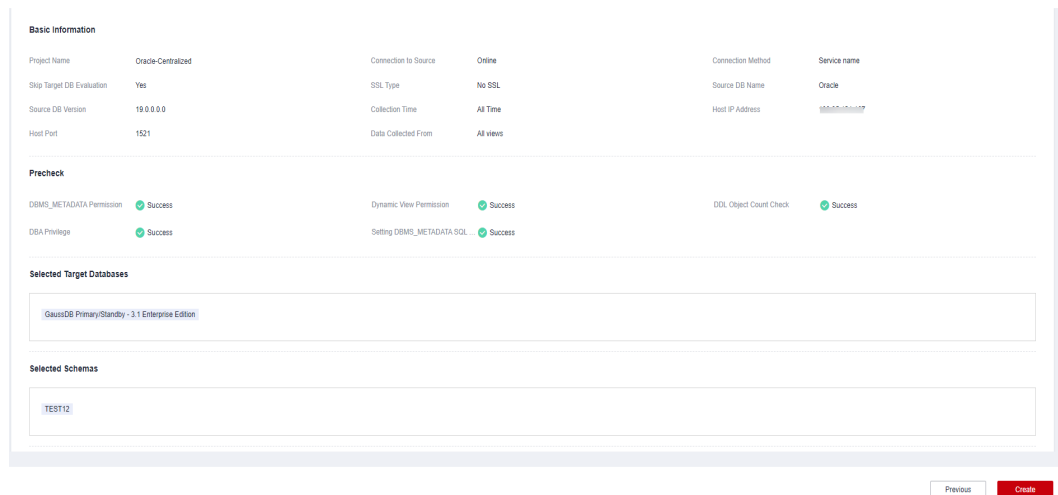
No.	Check Item	Description	Check Result
1	DBMS_METADATA Permission	Permission check to retrieve metadata from the database dictionary via metadata view.	Success
2	Dynamic View Permission	Checks select access to various Dynamic views.	Success
3	DDL Object Check	Checks for all recent one System Check which have DDL objects to which can be accessed.	Success
4	DBA_PRIVILEGE	Check whether the user has the DBA_PRIVILEGE. If the DBA_PRIVILEGE check result is success, the evaluation object can be created successfully, but some objects may not be created.	Success
5	Setting DBMS_METADATA Schema Forwarding Parameters	Check whether the user can use the DDL, including comments of DBMS_METADATA. If the check result is success, the evaluation object can be created successfully.	Success

Step 9 After all check items are passed, click **Next** to go to the **Evaluation Scope Selection** page.

Step 10 Select the object types to be collected, target database versions, and source database schemas.



Step 11 Click **Next** to go to the **Confirmation** page.



Step 12 Confirm the settings and click **Create**. A message is displayed, indicating that the project is created successfully.

Step 13 Click **OK** to go to the **DB Evaluation** page. View the evaluation project you created in the list.

SI No.	Project Name	Connection Type	Project Status	Source DB Type	Created	Differential An...	SQL Size	Created By	Operation
1	Oracle-Centralized	Online	In progress Confirm Target DB Pending	Oracle	Dec 20, 2023 10:36:07 G...	--	630 B	admin	Trace Re-Evaluate More

Step 14 When **Project Status** is **In progress**. **Confirm Target DB Pending**, click **Confirm Target DB Pending**.

Step 15 On the **Target DB Analysis** page, select **GaussDB Primary/Standby-2.7** (select target database as needed) as the target database, and click **Confirm DB Selection**.

Step 16 In the displayed dialog box, click **Confirm**.

Step 17 After the target database is confirmed, a dialog box is displayed. Click: **Create Now** to go to the page for migration project creation.

Create Later to stay on the current page.

----End

4.6.7.2 Creating an Object Migration Project

Step 1 [Log in to the UGO console.](#)

Step 2 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Schema Migration > Object Migration**.

Step 3 Click **Create Project** in the upper right corner.

Step 4 Configure required information.

The screenshot shows the 'Basic Information' page of the UGO console. The page is divided into several sections:

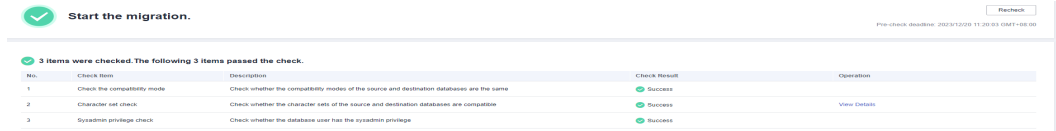
- Project Name:** Oracle-GaussDB-Centralized
- Evaluation Project:** Oracle-Centralized (dropdown menu)
- Target DB:** GaussDB Primary/Standby
- Target DB Version:** 8.0 Enterprise Edition
- Host IP Address:** [Redacted] ?
- Host Port:** 4000
- DB Name:** ugo ?
- Username:** root ?
- Password:** [Redacted]
- Schemas to Migrate:** Select all. Select schemas to be collected by UGO from the source database.
- SSL Type:** No SSL (selected), SSL without authentication, One-way SSL. If you do not select SSL, there may be potential security risks.
- Test Connection:** Test Connection button. Test the connection between UGO and the target DB.
 - Connection Status: ● Connected
 - Database Version: GaussDB Primary/Standby 8.0 Enterprise Edition

Step 5 Click **Test Connection**.

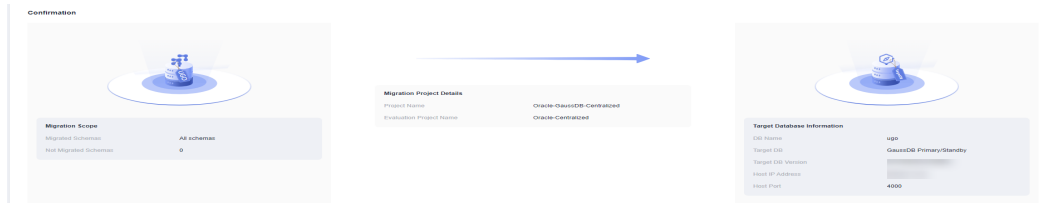
If the connection test is successful, the **Create** button is available.

If the connection test fails, an error message is displayed.

Step 6 Click **Next** to go to the **Precheck** page.



Step 7 After the pre-check items are passed, click **Next** in the lower right corner to confirm the settings.



Step 8 Confirm the settings and click **Create**. On the object migration list page, view that the **Project Status** of the project is **Ready**.

SI No.	Project Name	Evaluation Project	Project Status	Target DB Type	Created	Created By	Operation
1	Oracle-Class01	Oracle-Cent0102	Ready	GaussDB Primary/Standby Enterprise Edition	Dec 20, 2023 11:21:00 GMT+08:00	admin	Migrate, Change Target DB Connection, Delete

----End

4.6.8 Creating a DRS Task

This section describes how to create a DRS task. Before creating a DRS task, you need to understand the prerequisites, suggestions, and precautions. For details, see [Precautions](#).

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click in the upper left corner and select a region.

Select the region where the destination instance is deployed.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Data Synchronization Management**. On the displayed page, click **Create Synchronization Task**.

Step 5 Configure synchronization instance information.

1. Select a region, and project, and enter a task name.

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use

Region:

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

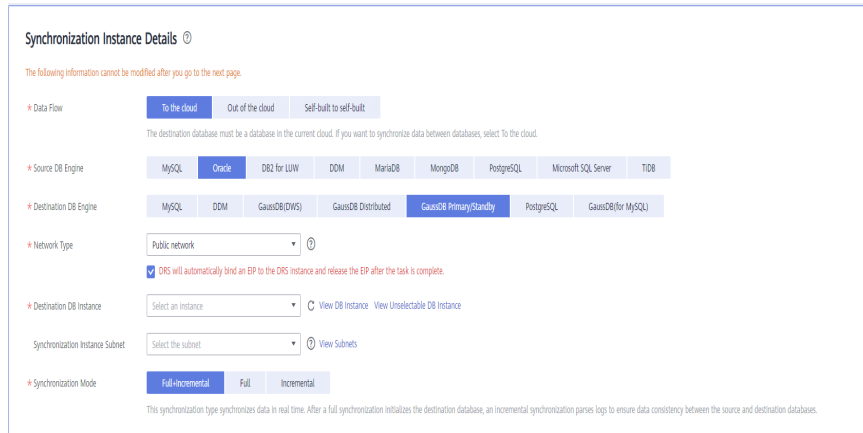
Project:

* Task Name:

Description:

0/256

- Specify **Data Flow**, **Source DB Engine**, **Destination DB Engine**, **Network Type**, **Destination DB Instance**, **Synchronization Instance Subnet** (optional), **Synchronization Mode**, **Specifications**, **AZ**, and **Tags** (optional).



- Click **Create Now** and wait until the task status changes to **Configuring**.

ID	Name	Status	Target	DB Engine	Created	Created By	Operation
1	Oracle-Gauss...	Configuring	Enterprise Edition	Oracle	Dec 20, 2023 11:21:01 GMT+08:00	admin	Migrate, Change Target DB Connection, Delete

----End

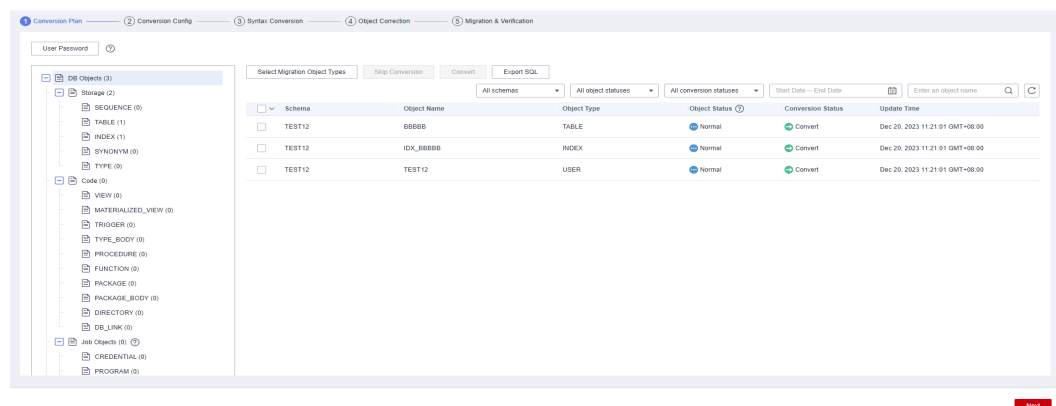
4.6.9 Starting Synchronization

4.6.9.1 UGO Schema Migration Phase 1: Tables, Primary Keys, Unique Keys/Indexes

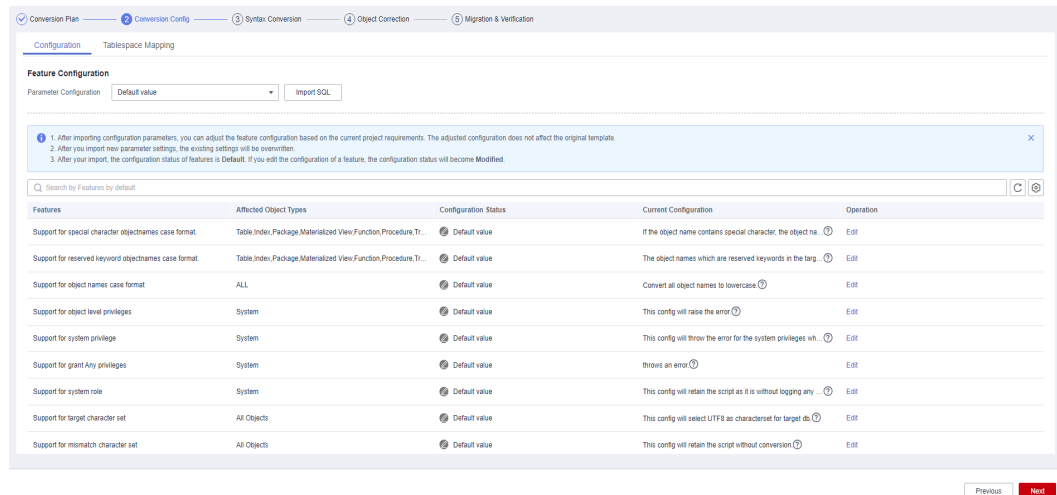
- On the **Object Migration** page, locate the project that you created in **Creating an Object Migration Project** and click **Migrate** in the **Operation** column.

SI No.	Project Name	Evaluation Project	Project Status	Target DB Type	Created	Created By	Operation
1	Oracle-Gauss...	Oracle-Centralized	Ready	GaussDB PrimaryStandby Enterprise Edition	Dec 20, 2023 11:21:00 GMT+08:00	admin	Migrate, Change Target DB Connection, Delete

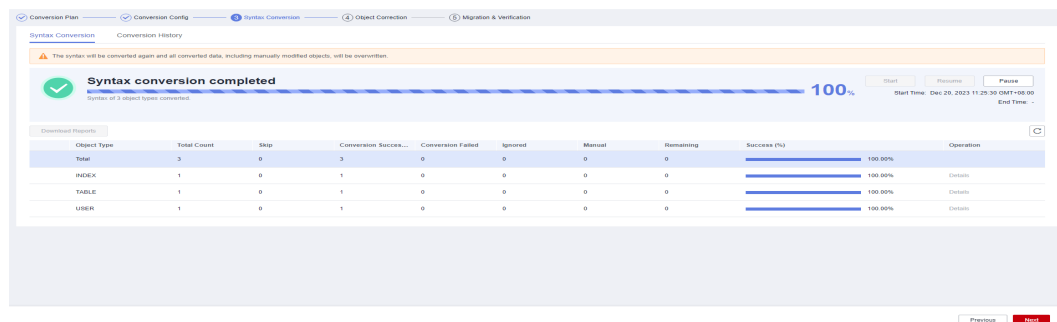
- On the **Conversion Plan** page, the collection objects and types for the project are displayed.



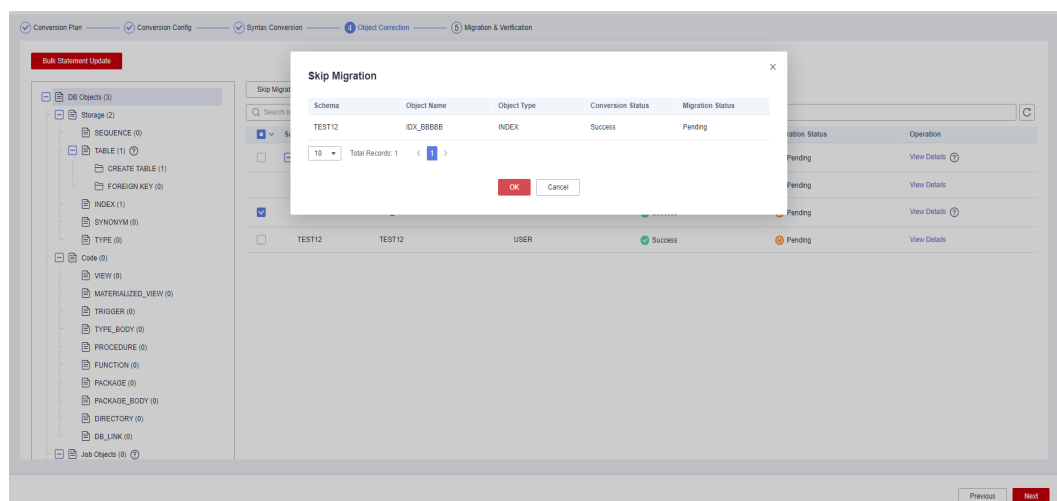
- Click **Next** to go to the **Conversion Config** page. Locate a feature and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.



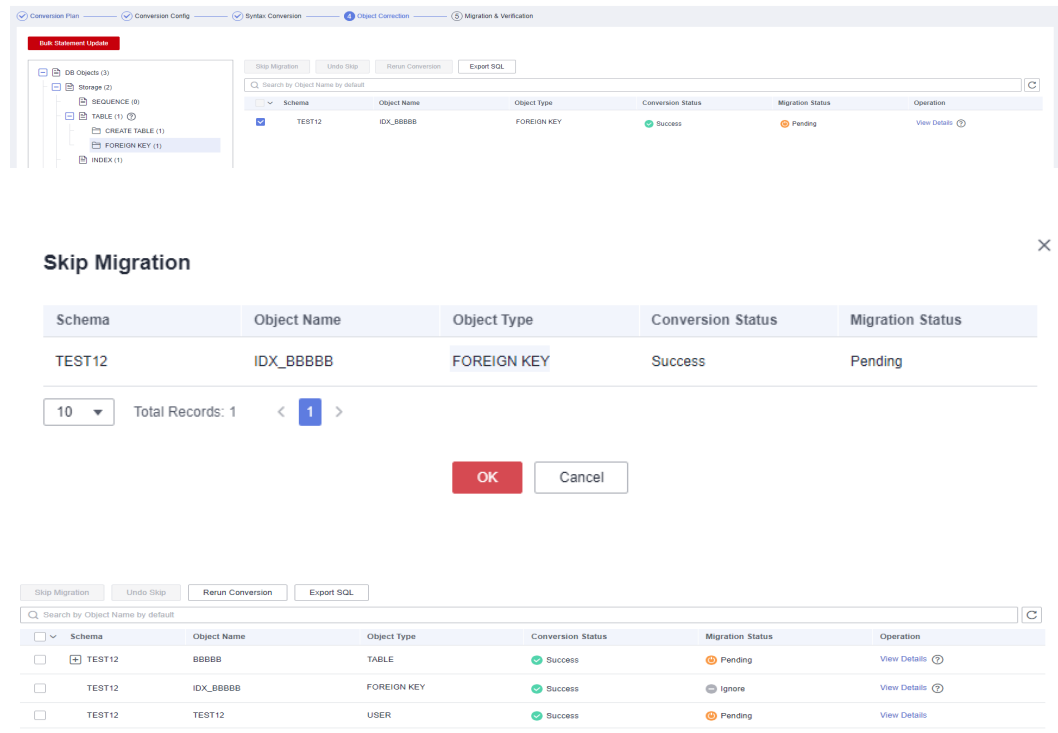
Step 4 Click **Next** to go to the **Syntax Conversion** page. Click **Start** to convert the syntax.



Step 5 Click **Next** to go to the **Object Correction** page. Select the objects to be skipped. In this phase, users, roles, permissions, tables, primary keys, unique keys, unique indexes, types, type bodies, functions, procedures, package bodies, and views can be migrated. You need to select objects that are not migrated and click **Skip Migration**.



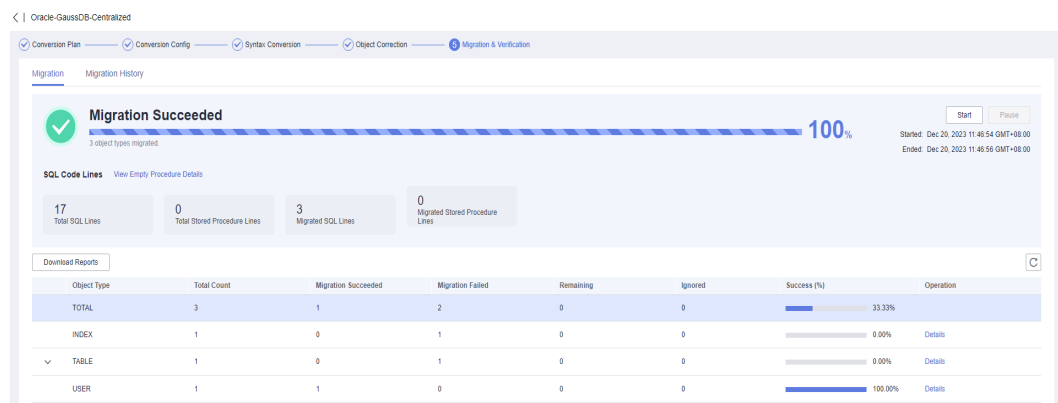
For example, if the target database supports foreign keys, you can skip migrating them. In the object tree on the left, click **FOREIGN KEY**, select the FOREIGN KEY objects on the right, and click **Skip Migration**.



Step 6 Click **Next** to go to the **Migration & Verification** page. Click **Start** on the right to start the migration. Ensure that all objects except ignored objects are successfully migrated.

NOTE

Do not click **Finish** in the lower right corner because other objects need to be migrated later.



----End

4.6.9.2 DRS Synchronization Phase 1: Full Synchronization

Step 1 Select the full+incremental task created in section **Creating a DRS Task** and configure source and destination database information.

1. Enter the IP address, port number, username, and password of the source database.

Click **Test Connection**.

Source Database

System databases, users, parameters, and jobs will not be migrated. You need to manually import users and jobs to the destination database and configure parameters in parameter templates of the destination database.

Database Type: **Self-built on ECS**

VPC: vpc-src View VPC

Subnet: subnet- View Subnets

IP Address or Domain Name:

Port:

Database Service Name: ord Service Name

PDB Name:

Database Username:

Database Password:

SSL Connection:

Test Connection

2. Enter the username and password of the destination database.

Click **Test Connection**.

Destination Database

DB Instance Name:

Database Username:

Database Password:

Test Connection Test successful

3. Click **Next**. In the displayed box, read the message carefully and click **Agree**.

Notice

I acknowledge that the IP addresses, domain names, ports, usernames, and passwords of involved databases will be temporarily collected and used in this task. These items will be deleted after the task is deleted.

Agree **Cancel**

Step 2 Set the synchronization task.

1. Select the databases and tables of the source database to be synchronized. In this practice, all tables in **test** are selected.

Flow Control: **Yes** **No**

Synchronize DDLs: **Default** **Custom**

Synchronization Object: **Tables** **Import object file**

Select All

<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTO_DM12ORACLE_RETRY	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTO_DRS_MULTITABLES01000	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTO_DRS_MULTITABLES05000	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTO_DRS_MULTITABLES10000	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTO_DRS_MULTITABLES50000	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTO_DRS_NCLOB	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTO_DRS_ORA	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTO_ORACLE2DDM_DB_1	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTO_ORACLE2DDM_NORMAL	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	AUTO_RESTART_BUG2023011203312	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	A_SYNC_FULL_RESET_001	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	A_SYNC_FULL_RETRY_001	database
<input type="checkbox"/>	BAICHAO	database

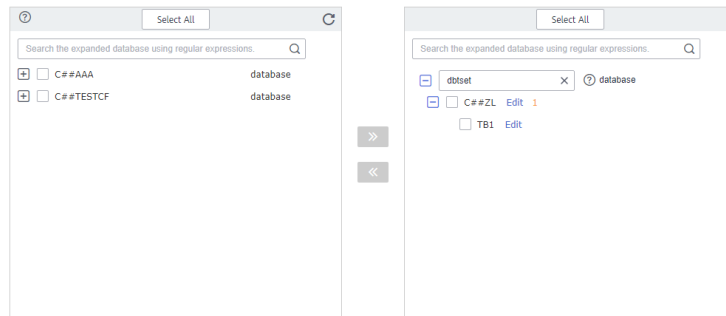
Select All

Search the expanded database using regular expressions

database

AUTO_DRS_STRESS **Edit**

2. Locate the database and table, respectively, and click **Edit** to change the database name and table name.



3. Click **Next**.

Step 3 On the **Advanced Settings** page, in the **Full Synchronization Settings** area, only select **Data** for **Synchronization Object Type**.

Full Synchronization Settings

* Synchronization Object Type Table structure Data Index(Normal index, cannot contain primary keys, unique keys or foreign keys)
Check this if you need to migrate the table structure.

* Stream Mode ?

* Concurrent Task Configuration ?

* Concurrent Export Tasks ?

* Concurrent Import Tasks ?

* Import Mode

* Rows per Shard ?

* Character Adapt for Structure Migration Auto adapt the character length Keep the character length in the original database ?

Incremental Data Capture Settings

* Concurrent Log Capture Tasks ?

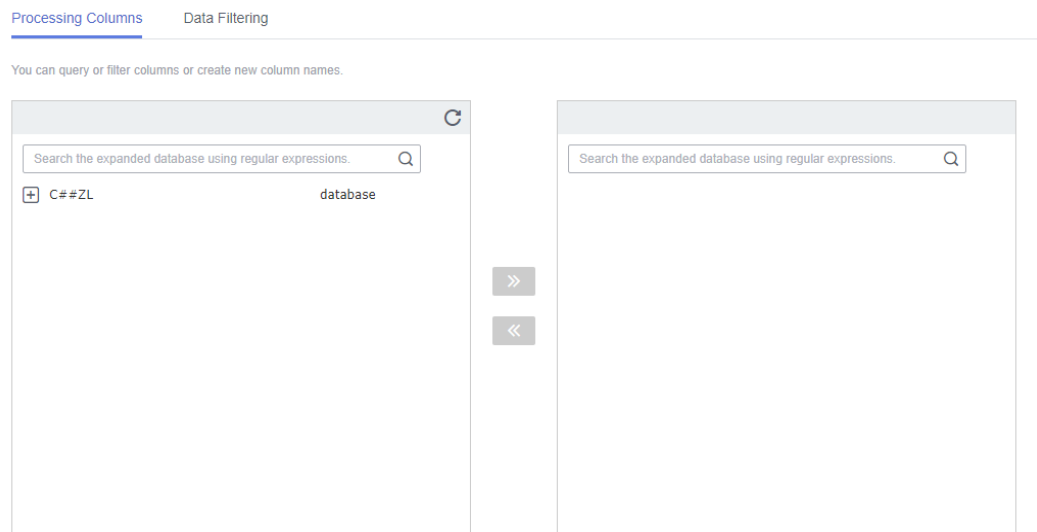
Incremental Replay Settings

* Concurrent Replay Tasks ?

* Replay Policy

* Conflict Policy

Step 4 (Optional) Process data based on the site requirements.



Step 5 After all settings are complete, perform a pre-check to ensure that the synchronization is successful. If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. Then, click **Check Again**.

If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

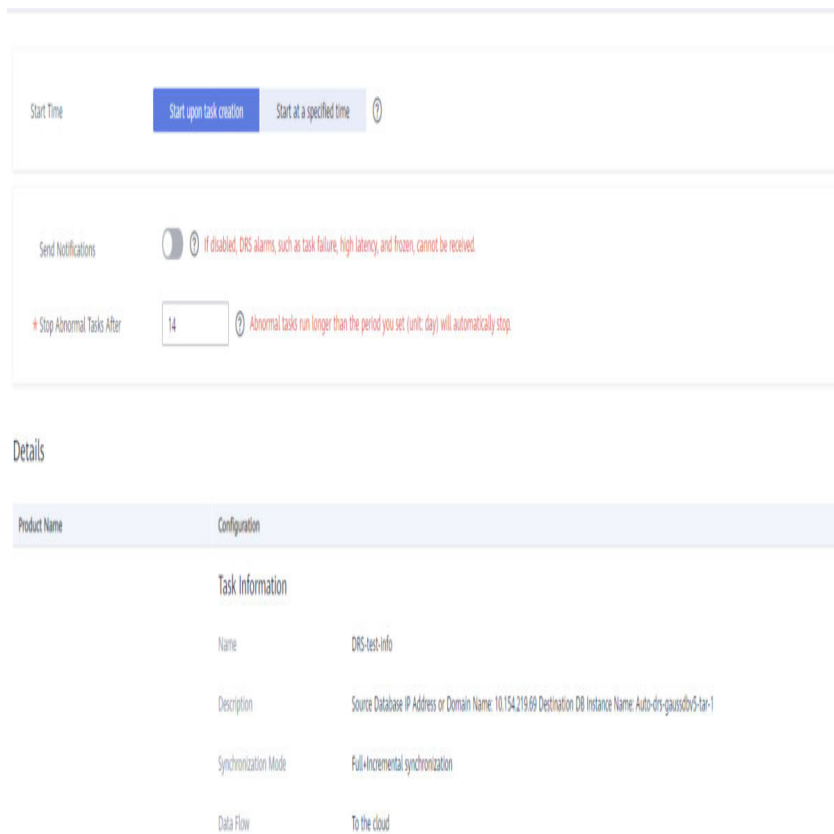
Check Again

Check success rate 100% All checks must pass before you can continue. If any check requires confirmation, check and confirm the results before proceeding to the next step.

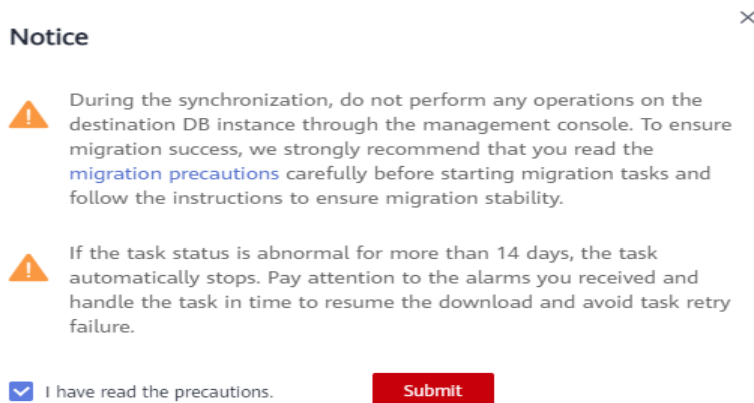
Check Item	Check Result
Database parameters	
Whether the source database contains unsupported table field types	Passed
Whether the destination database is compatible with the source database	Passed
Whether the character set of the source database matches that of the destination database	Passed
Whether the destination database has sufficient available connections	Passed
Whether the selected objects exist in the destination database	Passed
Whether the destination database contains the configured databases	Passed
Whether there are source database foreign keys	Passed
Whether tables to be migrated contain primary keys	Passed
Whether existing data meets the constraints	Passed
Whether the source database character set is supported	Passed
Whether the source database has sufficient available connections	Passed
Whether the source database container type is correct	Passed
Whether archive logs are enabled on the source database	Passed
Whether the source database name is valid	Passed
Whether the supplementary log is enabled for the source database.	Passed
Whether OGG log reading is enabled on the source database	Passed
Whether the source database table name is valid	Passed

Step 6 Confirm the task.

1. Check whether all configured information is correct.



2. Click **Submit**. In the display box, select **I have read the precautions**.
3. Click **Submit**.

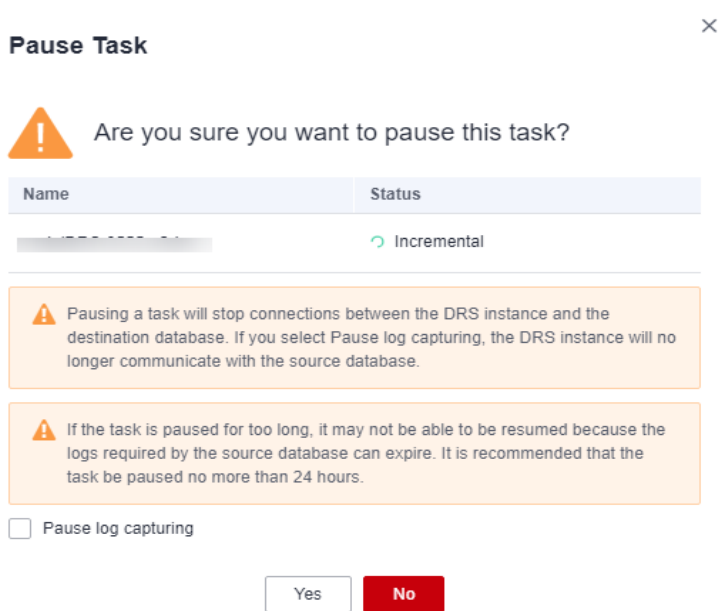


Step 7 After the task is submitted, view and manage it.

1. After the task is created, return to the task list to view the task status. After the status changes to **Incremental**, click **Pause**.



2. In the displayed dialog box, deselect **Pause log capturing** and click **Yes**.



3. The DRS task enters the **Paused** state.



----End

4.6.9.3 UGO Schema Migration Phase 2: Common Indexes

Step 1 Select the task in **UGO Schema Migration Phase 1: Tables, Primary Keys, Unique Keys/Indexes**. On the **Object Correction** page, select the indexes to be migrated (or click **INDEX** in the object tree on the left and select displayed indexes on the right), and click **Undo Skip**. **Migration Status** of the selected indexes changes to **Manual**.

Schema	Object Name	Object Type	Conversion Status	Migration Status	Operation
TEST12	BBBBB	TABLE	Manual	Manual	View Details
TEST12	IDX_BBBBB	INDEX	Manual	Manual	View Details
TEST12	TEST12	USER	Success	Success	View Details

Step 2 Click **Next** to go to the **Migration & Verification** page. Click **Start** to migrate indexes.

Ensure that all indexes are successfully migrated.

NOTE

Do not click **Finish** in the lower right corner because other objects need to be migrated later.

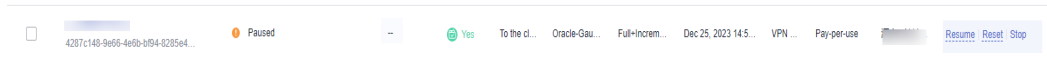
Object Type	Total Count	Migrate Succeeded	Migration Failed	Remaining	Ignored	Success (%)	Operation
TOTAL	11	10	0	0	1	90.91%	
FUNCTION	1	1	0	0	0	100.00%	Details
INDEX	2	2	0	0	0	100.00%	Details
PROCEDURE	1	1	0	0	0	100.00%	Details
TABLE	5	5	0	0	0	100.00%	Details

Object Type	Total Count	Migration Succeeded	Migration Failed	Remaining	Ignored	Success (%)	Operation
CREATE TABLE	5	5	0	0	0	100.00%	
FOREIGN KEY	1	0	0	0	1	0.00%	
TRIGGER	1	0	0	0	1	0.00%	Details
VIEW	1	1	0	0	0	100.00%	Details

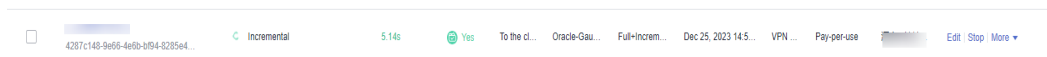
----End

4.6.9.4 DRS Synchronization Phase 2: Incremental Synchronization

Step 1 Locate the task paused in **DRS Synchronization Phase 1: Full Synchronization** and click **Resume** in the **Operation** column.



Step 2 The task enters the incremental synchronization phase. If the incremental synchronization delay is less than 30s, all data is about to be synchronized. Disconnect the service system of the source Oracle database to ensure that no data is written to the source Oracle database. Wait for about 1 minute after the disconnection.

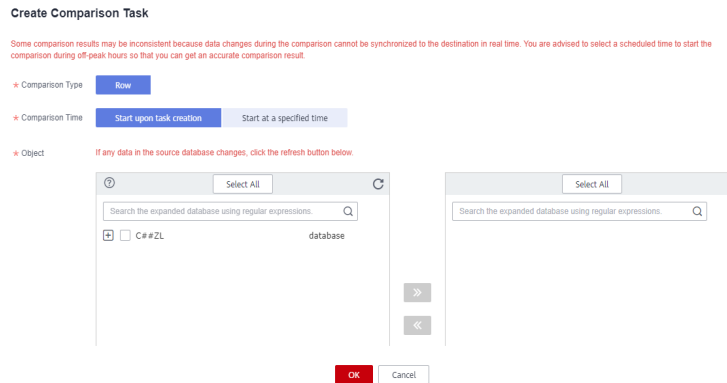


Step 3 Compare data. Click the task name and choose **Synchronization Comparison**.

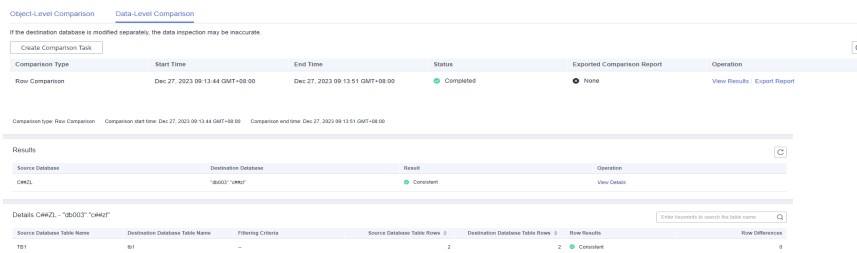
1. On the **Object-Level Comparison** tab, click **Compare** to compare synchronization objects in the source Oracle database and destination GaussDB database.

Item	Source Database	Destination Database	Result	Operation
Database	1	1	Consistent	View Details
Table	1	1	Consistent	View Details

2. On the **Data-Level Comparison** tab, click **Create Comparison Task**, select the tables whose rows to be compared, and click **OK**.



3. After the comparison task is complete, click **View Results** to view the row comparison details.

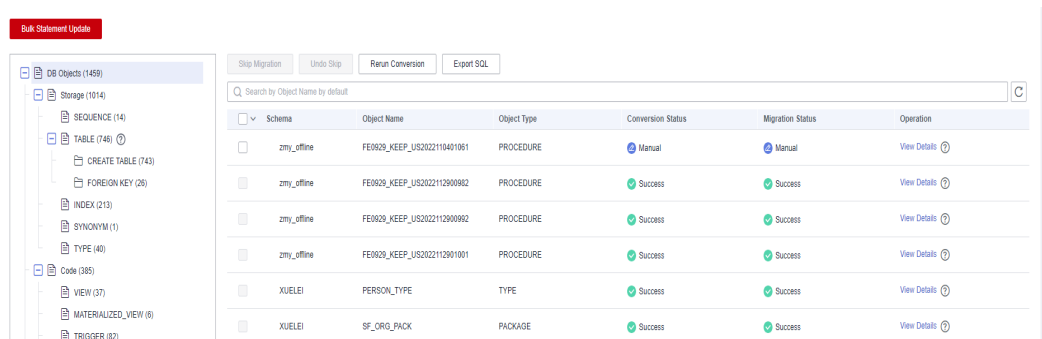


Step 4 After confirming that the data is consistent in the source and destination databases, locate the task and click **Stop** in the **Operation** column to stop the DRS task.

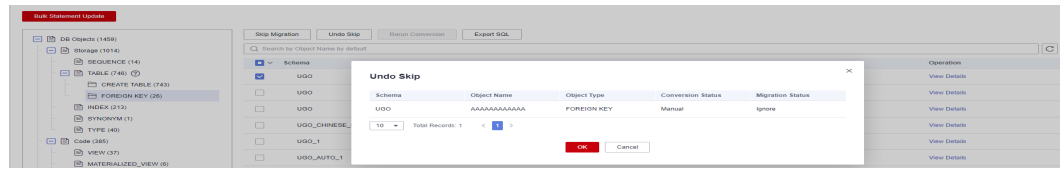
----End

4.6.9.5 UGO Schema Migration Phase 3: Triggers, Events, Tasks, Foreign Keys, and Sequences

Step 1 Select the task in **UGO Schema Migration Phase 2: Common Indexes**. On the **Object Correction** page, select TRIGGER, EVENT, TASK, and FOREIGN KEY objects and click **Undo Skip**. **Migration Status** of the selected objects changes to **Manual**.



For FOREIGN KEY objects, select **FOREIGN KEY** in the object tree on the left and select displayed foreign keys on the right.



Schema	Object Name	Object Type	Conversion Status	Migration Status	Operation
UGO	AAAAAAAAAAAA	FOREIGN KEY	Manual	Manual	View Details

Step 2 Click **Next** to go to the **Migration & Verification** page. Click **Start** to migrate the selected objects.

Object Type	Total Count	Migration Succeeded	Migration Failed	Remaining	Ignored	Success (%)	Operation
TOTAL	11	10	0	0	1	90.91%	
FUNCTION	1	1	0	0	0	100.00%	Details
INDEX	2	2	0	0	0	100.00%	Details
PROCEDURE	1	1	0	0	0	100.00%	Details
TABLE	5	5	0	0	0	100.00%	Details
CREATE TABLE	5	5	0	0	0	100.00%	
FOREIGN KEY	1	1	0	0	0	100.00%	
TRIGGER	1	1	0	0	0	100.00%	Details
VIEW	1	1	0	0	0	100.00%	Details

Step 3 After the migration is successful, connect the service system to the target database GaussDB for data writing.

----End

4.7 From On-Premises Oracle to DDM

4.7.1 Overview

Description

You can use real-time synchronization of DRS to synchronize data from on-premises Oracle databases to Huawei Cloud DDM. Full+incremental synchronization can ensure that data is always in sync between the source Oracle database and the destination DDM instance.

Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud.
- Your account balance is greater than or equal to \$0 USD.

Service List

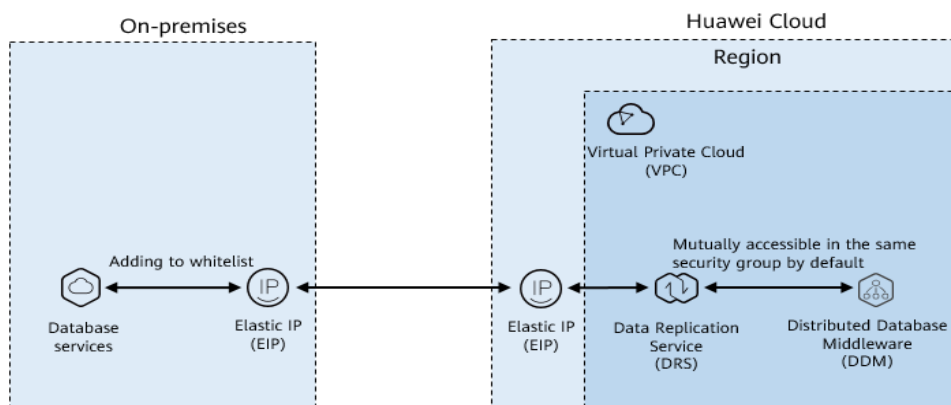
- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)

- Distributed Database Middleware (DDM)
- Data Replication Service (DRS)
- Data Admin Service (DAS)

Deployment Architecture

In this example, the source database is an on-premises Oracle database, and the destination database is a Distributed Database Middleware (DDM) instance on Huawei Cloud. DRS synchronizes data from the source database to the destination database through the public network. For details about the deployment architecture, see [Figure 4-32](#).

Figure 4-32 Synchronizing data through the public network



Before You Start

- The resource planning in this best practice is for demonstration only. Adjust it as needed.
- The test data is for reference only. For more information about DRS, click [here](#).

4.7.2 Resource Planning

Table 4-25 Resource planning

Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
VPC	VPC name	vpc-DRStar	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	Test region	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ 3	-

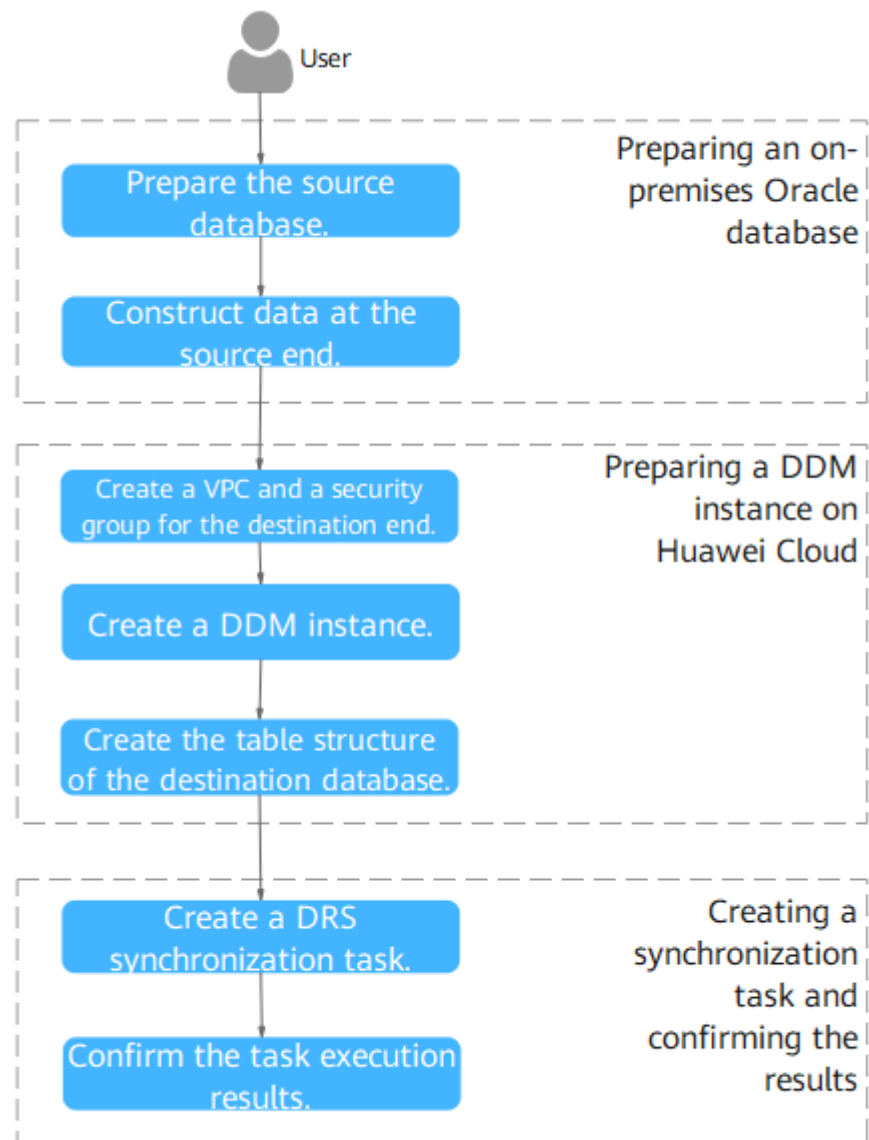
Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
	Subnet	192.168.0.0/24	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-drs01	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
Oracle (source database)	Name	orcl	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Specifications	16vCPUs 32GB	-
	Database version	11.2.0.1	-
	Database user	test_info	You can customize a user with the minimum permissions. For details, see here .
DDM (destination database)	DDM instance name	ddm-DRS-AUTOTEST-001	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	Test region	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ 3	You can select one or more AZs. You are advised to create the instance across different AZs to improve service reliability.
	Node specifications	General-enhanced 4 vCPU 8 GB	-
	Nodes	1	A single node has high availability risks. In practice, you are advised to create at least two nodes.
RDS instance associated with the DDM instance	RDS instance name	rds_ddm01	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	Test region	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	Database version	MySQL 5.7	-

Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
	Instance type	Single	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, select a primary/standby instance.
	Storage type	SSD	-
	AZ	AZ 3	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, create a primary/standby RDS instance and then deploy them in different AZs.
	Specifications	General-purpose 4 vCPUs 8 GB	-
DRS synchronization task	Synchronization task name	DRS-OracleToDDM	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Source DB engine	Oracle	In this example, the source database is an Oracle database.
	Destination DB engine	DDM	In this example, the destination database is a DDM instance.
	Network type	Public network	Public network is used in this example.

4.7.3 Operation Process

Figure 4-33 shows the process of creating a DDM instance and synchronizing data from an Oracle database to DDM.

Figure 4-33 Flowchart



4.7.4 Preparing for the Source Oracle Database

Before the synchronization, prepare some data types in the source database for verification after the synchronization is complete.

The following table lists data types supported by DRS.

Table 4-26 Data type mapping

Data Type (Oracle)	Condition	Data Type (DDM)	Whether to Support Mapping
CHAR(n)	$n \leq 255$	CHAR(n)	Yes
CHAR(n)	$n > 255$	VARCHAR(n)	Yes
VARCHAR(Size)	Length (row size) ≤ 65535	VARCHAR(n)	Yes
VARCHAR(Size)	Length (row size) > 65535	TEXT	Yes
VARCHAR2(n)	-	VARCHAR(n)	Yes
NCHAR(n)	$n \leq 255$	NCHAR(n)	Yes
NCHAR(n)	$n > 255$	NVARCHAR(n)	Yes
NVARCHAR2(n)	-	NVARCHAR(n)	Yes
NUMBER(p,s)	$s > 0$	NUMBER(p,s)	Yes
NUMBER(p,s)	$s \leq 0$	NUMBER(p-s,0)	Yes
BINARY_FLOAT	-	FLOAT	Yes
BINARY_DOUBLE	-	DOUBLE	Yes
FLOAT(b)	$b \leq 99$	DECIMAL($b*0.30103*2$, $b*0.30103$)	Yes
FLOAT(b)	$b > 99$	DOUBLE	Yes
DATE	-	DATETIME	Yes
TIMESTAMP	-	TIMESTAMP	Yes
TIMESTAMP WITH LOCAL TIME ZONE	-	TIMESTAMP	Yes
TIMESTAMP WITH TIME ZONE	-	TIMESTAMP	Yes
INTERVAL	Incremental	VARCHAR(30)	No
INTERVAL	Full; 6 digit precision	VARCHAR(30)	Yes
BLOB	-	LONGBLOB	Yes
CLOB	-	LONGTEXT	Yes
NCLOB	-	LONGTEXT	Yes

Data Type (Oracle)	Condition	Data Type (DDM)	Whether to Support Mapping
LONG	-	LONGTEXT	Yes
LONG_RAW	-	LONGBLOB	Yes
RAW	-	VARBINARY	Yes
ROWID	-	VARCHAR(18)	Yes

Perform the following steps to generate data in the source database:

Step 1 Use a database connection tool to connect to the source Oracle database based on its IP address.

Step 2 Construct data in the source database based on its supported data types.

1. Create a test user.

```
create user test_info identified by xxx;
```

test_info indicates the user created for the test, and *xxx* indicates the password of the user.

2. Assign permissions to the user.

```
grant dba to test_info;
```

3. Create a data table under the user.

```
CREATE TABLE test_info.table3(  
ID INT,  
COL01 CHAR(100),  
COL02 NCHAR(100),  
PRIMARY KEY(ID)  
);
```

4. Insert two rows of data.

```
insert into test_info.table3 values(4,'huawei','xian');  
insert into test_info.table3 values(2,'DRS-test','test1');  
insert into test_info.table3 values(1,'huawei','xian');
```

5. Make the above statements take effect.

```
commit;
```

----End

4.7.5 Preparing for the Destination DDM Instance

4.7.5.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group

Create a VPC and security group to prepare for the destination DDM instance.

Creating a VPC

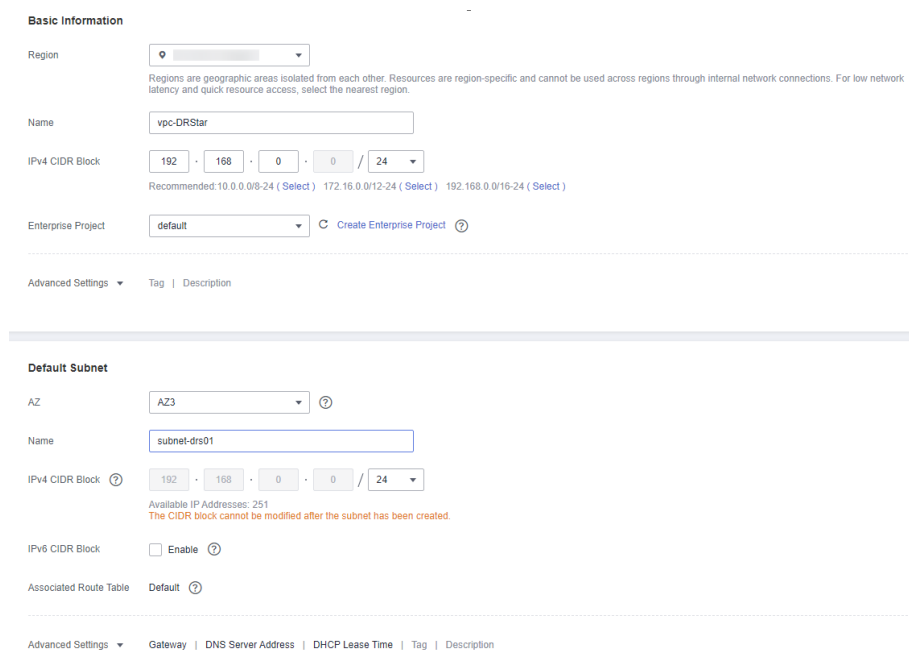
Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and project.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.

Step 4 Click **Create VPC**.



The screenshot shows the 'Basic Information' section of the VPC console. It includes fields for Region, Name (vpc-DRStar), IPv4 CIDR Block (192.168.0.0/24), and Enterprise Project (default). Below this is the 'Default Subnet' section, which includes fields for AZ (AZ3), Name (subnet-drs01), IPv4 CIDR Block (192.168.0.0/24), and an option to enable IPv6 CIDR Block. The IPv4 CIDR Block field has a note: 'Available IP Addresses: 251. The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.'

Step 5 Configure parameters as needed and click **Create Now**.

Step 6 Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.

When its status becomes available, the VPC is created.

----End

Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and project.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.

Step 4 In the navigation pane, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

Step 6 Specify the security group name and other information, and click **OK**.

✕

Create Security Group

* Name

* Enterprise Project [Create Enterprise Project](#) ?

* Template

Description


The security group is for general-purpose web servers and includes default rules that allow all inbound ICMP traffic and inbound traffic on ports 22, 80, 443, and 3389. The security group is used for remote login, ping, and hosting a website on ECSs.

0/255

[Show Default Rule](#) ▼

----End

4.7.5.2 Creating a DDM Instance

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and project.
- Step 3** Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.
- Step 4** On the displayed page, in the upper right corner, click **Buy DDM Instance**.
- Step 5** Specify the instance information and specifications as required.

Billing Mode Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use ?

Region ?

AZ AZ1 AZ2 AZ3 ?

Instance Name ?

Time Zone

Node Class General-enhanced Kunpeng general computing-plus ?

CPU/Memory

8 vCPUs | 16 GB

16 vCPUs | 32 GB

32 vCPUs | 64 GB

Instance Nodes

Selecting at least 2 nodes is recommended because a single node cannot provide the same level of availability.

- Step 6** Select a VPC and security group for the instance and configure the database port.
The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

VPC: [View VPC](#)

You cannot change its VPC after a DDM Instance is created. Exercise caution when selecting a VPC. The DDM instance, the ECS where the application is deployed, and the underlying DB instances must be in the same VPC.

Security Group:

To ensure network connectivity, select the same security group as the associated DB instances, and the ECS where your application is deployed. [Learn more](#)

Step 7 After the configuration is complete, click **Next** at the bottom of the page.

Step 8 Confirm your settings.

- To modify your settings, click **Previous**.
- If you do not need to modify your settings, click **Submit**.

Step 9 Go to the **Instances** page to view and manage the instance.

The default database port is **5066** and can be changed after a DDM instance is created. If the status of the instance is **Running**, the instance has been created.


----End

4.7.5.3 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance

Create an RDS for MySQL instance associated with the DDM instance.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and project.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Relational Database Service**.

Step 4 Click **Buy DB Instance**.

Step 5 Configure the instance name and basic information.

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay per use

Region:

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

DB Instance Name:

If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four digits appended in the format "DB instance name-SN". For example, if the DB instance name is Instance, the first instance will be named as Instance-0001, the second as Instance-0002, and so on.

DB Engine: MySQL PostgreSQL Microsoft SQL Server

DB Engine Version: 8.0 5.7 5.6

DB Instance Type: Primary/Standby Single

Single-node architecture is cost-effective and suitable for developing and testing of microsites, and small- and medium-sized enterprises, or for learning about RDS.

Storage Type: Cloud SSD

AZ: AZ1 AZ2 AZ3

Time Zone:

Step 6 Configure instance specifications.

Instance Class: General-purpose Dedicated Kunpeng general-enhanced

vCPU Memory	Recommended Connections	TPS/QPS	IPv6
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 4 GB	1,500	334 6,673	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	552 11,039	Not supported
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	756 15,122	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,062 21,249	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,338 26,756	Not supported

DB Instance Specifications: General-purpose | 4 vCPUs | 8 GB, Recommended Connections: 2500, TPS/QPS: 756 | 15122

Storage Space (GB):

RDS provides free backup storage space of the same size as your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, charges are applied based on the OBS pricing details.

Enable autoscaling Trigger If Available Storage Drops To: Autoscaling Limit: GB

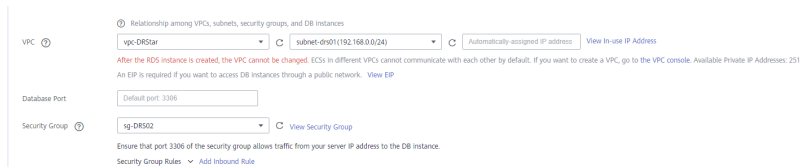
If available storage drops to 10% or less, your storage will autoclave by 15% (in increments of 10 GB) of your allocated storage. If your account balance is insufficient, autoscaling will fail.

Disk Encryption: Enable Disable

- Step 7** Select a VPC and security group for the instance and configure the database port.
The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

CAUTION

The RDS for MySQL instance must be in the same VPC and subnet as your DDM instance.



- Step 8** Configure the instance password.

Password	<input type="password"/>	<input type="button" value="Configure"/>	<input type="button" value="Skip"/>
Administrator	root		
Administrator Password	<input type="password"/>		Keep your password secure. The system cannot retrieve your password.
Confirm Password	<input type="password"/>		

- Step 9** Click **Next**.

- Step 10** Confirm your settings.

- To modify your settings, click **Previous**.
- If you do not need to modify your settings, click **Submit**.

- Step 11** Return to the instance list.

If the instance status becomes available, the instance has been created.

----End

4.7.5.4 Creating a Schema and Associating It with the RDS for MySQL Instance

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).

- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and project.

- Step 3** Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.

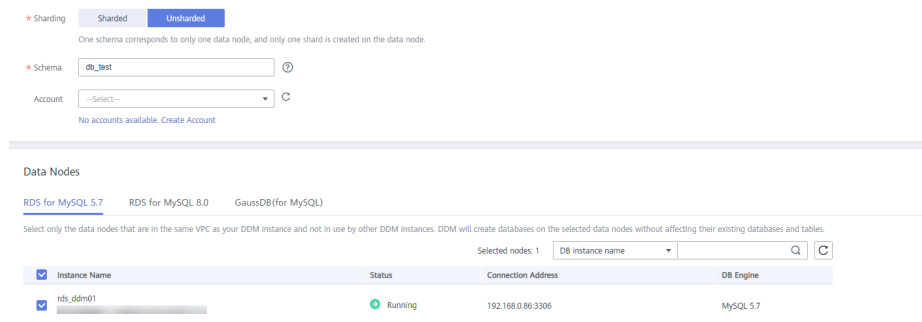
- Step 4** On the **Instances** page, locate the required DDM instance and click **Create Schema** in the **Operation** column.

- Step 5** On the displayed page, specify a sharding method, enter a schema name, set the number of shards, select the required DDM accounts, and click **Next**.

In this example, the schema is unsharded, and the schema name is **db_test**.


CAUTION

Currently, only data can be synchronized from Oracle to DDM. To synchronize table structures and other objects, you need to create schemas in the destination DDM instance based on table structures of the source Oracle database.



----End

4.7.5.5 Creating a DDM Account

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
 - Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and project.
 - Step 3** Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.
 - Step 4** On the **Instances** page, locate the required DDM instance and click its name.
 - Step 5** In the navigation pane, choose **Accounts**.
 - Step 6** On the displayed page, click **Create Account** and configure parameters as needed.
- For details about the permissions required by the DDM account, see [Precautions](#)

×

Create Account

* Username: ?

* Password:

* Confirm Password:

Schema: ⊙

* Permissions: All
 CREATE DROP ALTER INDEX INSERT DELETE
 UPDATE SELECT

Description:

0/256

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

4.7.5.6 Creating Table Structures in the Destination Database

Currently, only data can be synchronized from the source Oracle database to the destination DDM instance. Source table structures and other objects cannot be synchronized, so you need to create table structures and indexes in the destination database based on the table structures of the source schema. For more details, see [Precautions](#).

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and project.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.

Step 4 On the displayed page, enter the username and password created in [Creating a DDM Account](#), and click **Test Connection**.

Step 5 After the connection is successful, click **Log In** to log in to the DDM instance.

Step 6 Click the **db_test** schema created in [Creating a Schema and Associating It with the RDS for MySQL Instance](#).

Step 7 Run the following SQL statements in database **db_test** to create table **table3** with the same structure as the source:

```
CREATE TABLE `db_test`.`table3`(  
ID INT,  
COL01 CHAR(100),  
COL02 NCHAR(100),  
PRIMARY KEY(ID));
```

----End

4.7.6 Creating a DRS Synchronization Task

This section describes how to create a DRS task and synchronize data from an on-premises Oracle database to Huawei Cloud DDM.

Pre-Check

Before creating a task, check whether synchronization conditions are met.

In this example, data is synchronized to DDM. For more details, see [Precautions](#).

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and project.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

Step 4 In the upper right corner, click **Create Synchronization Task**.

Step 5 Configure synchronization task parameters.

1. Specify a synchronization task name.

2. Enter the synchronization task information and select the destination database.

Select the DDM instance created in [Creating a DDM Instance](#) as the destination database.

Step 6 Click **Create Now**.

The synchronization instance is being created. It takes about 5 to 10 minutes.

Step 7 Configure source and destination database information.

1. Configure the source database information and click **Test Connection**. If a successful test message is returned, the database is connected.

Source Database

System databases, users, parameters, and jobs will not be migrated. You need to manually import users and jobs to the destination database and configure parameters in parameter templates of the destination database.

IP Address or Domain Name:

For a RAC cluster, use a Scan IP address and specify Service Name to improve access performance.

Port:

Database Service Name: Service Name

PDB Name:

Database Username:

Database Password:

SSL Connection:

● Test successful

2. Configure the destination database information and click **Test Connection**. If a successful test message is returned, the database is connected.

Destination Database

DB Instance Name: ddm-DRS-AUTOTEST-001 ()

Database Username:

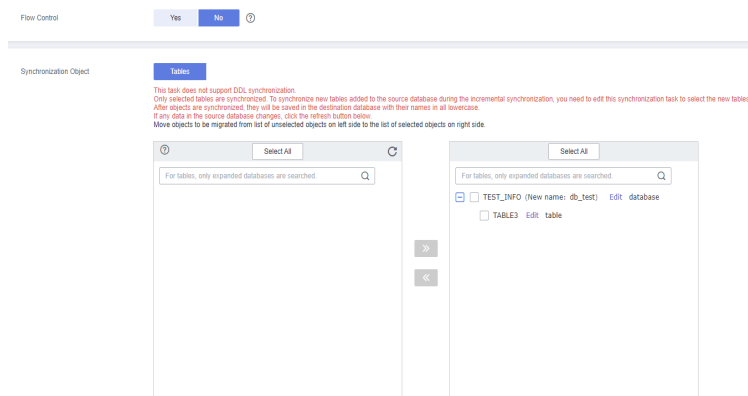
Database Password:

Step 8 Click **Next**.

Step 9 On the **Set Synchronization Task** page, select the synchronization objects.

- Set **Flow Control** to **No**.
- Set **Synchronization Object** to **Tables**.

Select the databases and tables of the source database to be synchronized. In this best practice, **table3** in **test_info** is selected and synchronized to **table3** in **db_test**.



Step 10 Click **Next**. On the **Check Task** page, check the synchronization task.

- If any check fails, review the cause and rectify the fault. After the fault is rectified, click **Check Again**.
- If all check items are successful, click **Next**.

Step 11 Click **Submit**.

Return to the **Data Synchronization Management** page and check the synchronization task status.

It takes several minutes to complete.

Task Name/ID	Status	Delay	Charging	Data Flow	DB Engine	Synchronizat...	Created	Networ...	Billing Mode	Description	Enterp...	Operation
DRS-OracleToDDM ba089bfa-c533-4136-945...	Starting	--	Yes	To the cloud	Oracle-DDM	Full-Incremental	Nov 08, 2022 15:49:4...	Public ...	Pay-per-Use Created on No...	Source Datab...	default	Stop

If the status changes to **Full synchronization**, the synchronization task has been started.

 **NOTE**

- For synchronization from Oracle to DDM, full synchronization and full+incremental synchronization modes are supported.
- If you create a full synchronization task, the task automatically stops after the full data is synchronized to the destination.
- If you create a full+incremental synchronization task, a full synchronization is executed first. After the full synchronization is complete, an incremental synchronization starts.
- During the incremental synchronization, data is continuously synchronized, so the task will not automatically stop.

----End

4.7.7 Confirming Synchronization Results

You can use either of the following methods to check the synchronization results:

1. DRS compares synchronization objects and data and provides comparison results. For details, see [Viewing Synchronization Results on the DRS Console](#).
2. Log in to the destination side to check whether the databases, tables, and data are synchronized. Confirm the data synchronization status. For details, see [Viewing Synchronization Results on the DDM Console](#).

Viewing Synchronization Results on the DRS Console

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and project.

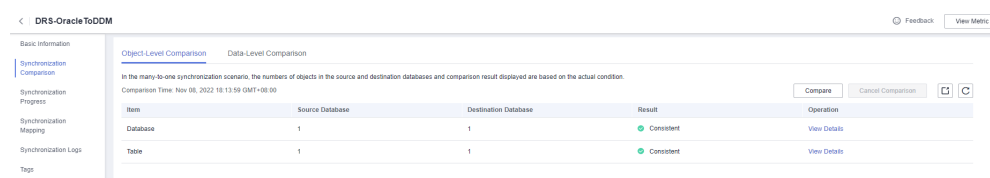
Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

Step 4 Locate the required DRS instance and click its name.

Step 5 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Synchronization Comparison**.

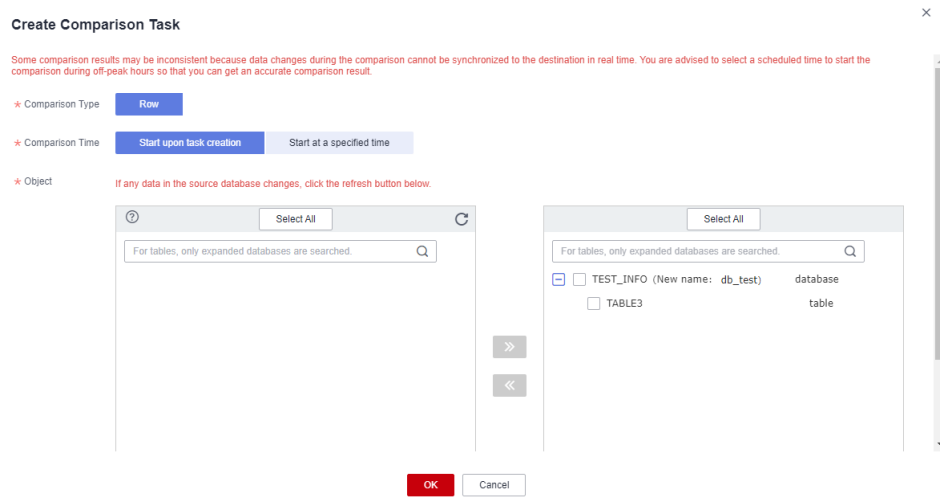
Step 6 Click the **Object-Level Comparison** tab and check whether some objects are missing.

Click **Compare**. After the comparison is complete, view the comparison results.

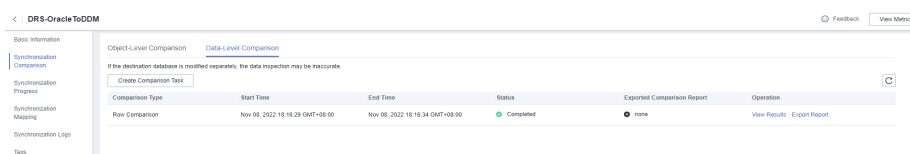


Step 7 Click the **Data-Level Comparison** tab and check whether the number of rows of synchronized objects is consistent.

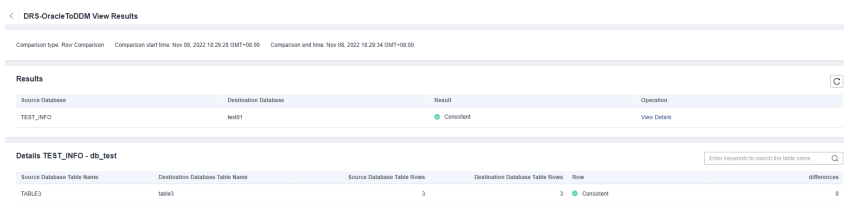
1. Click **Create Comparison Task**.
2. In the displayed dialog box, select the comparison type, time, and object.



3. After the comparison task is complete, view the data comparison results.



4. To view the comparison details, click **View Results** next to the comparison task.



----End

Viewing Synchronization Results on the DDM Console

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner and select a region and project.

Step 3 Click the service list icon on the left and choose **Databases > Distributed Database Middleware**.

Step 4 Locate the target DDM instance and click **Log In** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 In the displayed dialog box, enter the password and click **Test Connection**.

Step 6 After the connection is successful, click **Log In**.

Step 7 View destination database and table names and check whether all data is synchronized.

----End

4.8 From RDS for MySQL to Kafka

4.8.1 Overview

Description

In this section, we will create a DRS synchronization task to synchronize the incremental data from the source RDS for MySQL database to the destination Kafka database. This section also describes:

- How to create an RDS for MySQL instance.
- How to create DMS for Kafka.
- How to create a DRS synchronization task.

Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud.
- Your account balance is greater than or equal to \$0 USD.

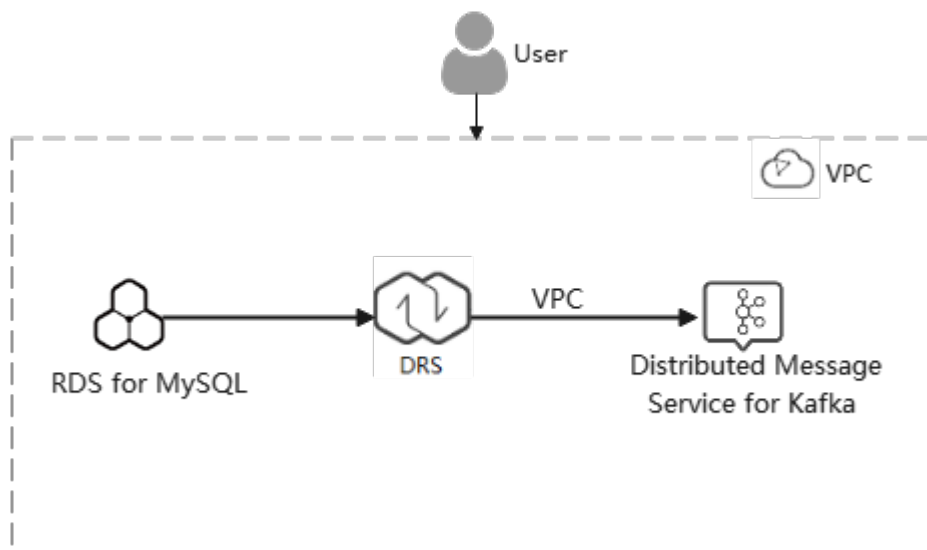
Service List

- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)
- Relational Database Service (RDS)
- DMS for Kafka
- Data Replication Service (DRS)
- Data Admin Service (DAS)

Deployment Architecture

In this example, the source is an RDS for MySQL instance, and the destination is a DMS for Kafka in the same region. Incremental data of the source database is synchronized to the destination database in a VPC. For details about the deployment architecture, see [Figure 4-34](#).

Figure 4-34 VPC network



Before You Start

- The resource planning in this best practice is for demonstration only. Adjust it as needed.
- The test data is for reference only. For more information about DRS, click [here](#).

4.8.2 Resource and Cost Planning

Table 4-27 Resource planning

Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
VPC	VPC name	vpc-DRStest	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	AP-Singapore	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ 1	-
	Subnet	10.0.0.0/24	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-drs01	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
RDS (source database)	RDS instance name	rds-mysql	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	DB engine version	MySQL 5.7	-

Category	Subcategory	Plan	Description
	Instance type	Single	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, select a primary/standby instance.
	Storage type	SSD	-
	AZ	AZ 3	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, create a primary and standby instance and then locate them in two different AZs.
	Specifications	General-purpose 4 vCPUs 8 GB	-
Kafka (destination database)	Kafka instance name	kafka-drs	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Version	2.3.0	-
	AZ	AZ 3	You can select one, three, or more AZs. You are advised to create the instance across different AZs to improve service reliability.
	Specifications	c6.2u4g.cluster	-
	Brokers	3	-
	Storage space	High I/O, 200 GB	The storage space is used to store messages (including replicas). Kafka uses three replicas by default. In addition to storing messages, some space needs to be reserved for storing logs and metadata.
DRS synchronization task	Synchronization task name	DRS-MySQLToKafka	Custom
	Source DB engine	MySQL	In this example, the source is an RDS for MySQL instance.
	Destination DB engine	Kafka	In this example, the destination database is Kafka.
	Network Type	VPC	In the practice, select the VPC network.

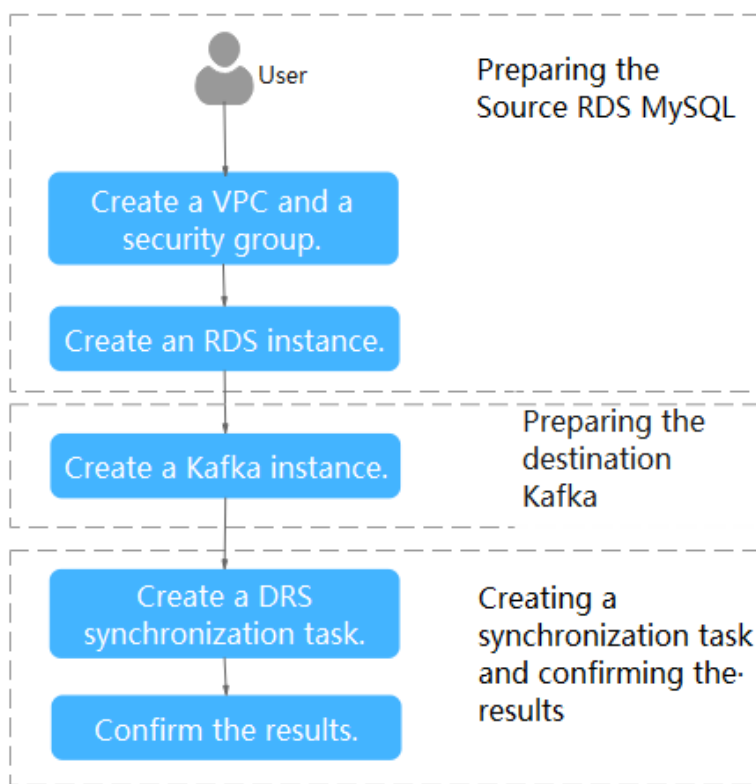
NOTE

For details about the prices of the preceding resources, see [Pricing Details](#). You can use the [price calculator](#) provided by Huawei Cloud to quickly calculate the reference price based on your desired specifications.

4.8.3 Operation Process

Figure 4-35 shows the process of creating an RDS for MySQL instance and synchronizing the incremental data from an RDS for MySQL instance to Kafka.


Figure 4-35 Flowchart



4.8.4 Creating a VPC and Security Group

Create a VPC and security group for an RDS for MySQL and Kafka instances.

Creating a VPC

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.
- Step 3** Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.
The VPC console is displayed.

Step 4 Click Create VPC.

Basic Information

Region

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

Name

IPv4 CIDR Block

Recommended: 10.0.0.0/8-24 (Select) 172.16.0.0/12-24 (Select) 192.168.0.0/16-24 (Select)

⚠ The CIDR block 10.0.0.0/24 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable communication between VPCs or between a VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. View VPC CIDR blocks in current region

Enterprise Project [Create Enterprise Project](#)

Advanced Settings | Description

Default Subnet

AZ

Name

IPv4 CIDR Block Available IP Addresses: 251

The CIDR block cannot be modified after the subnet has been created.

IPv6 CIDR Block Enable

Associated Route Table

Advanced Settings | | | | | Description

Step 5 Configure parameters as needed and click **Create Now**.


Step 6 Return to the VPC list and check whether the VPC is created.

If the VPC status becomes available, the VPC has been created.

----End

Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

The VPC console is displayed.

Step 4 In the navigation pane, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

Step 6 Configure parameters as needed.

×

Create Security Group

* Name

* Enterprise Project [Create Enterprise Project](#) ?

* Template

Description 0/255

[Show Default Rule](#) ▾

Step 7 Click **OK**.

Step 8 Return to the security group list and click the security group name (**sg-DRS01** in this example).

Step 9 Click the **Inbound Rules** tab, and then click **Add Rule**.

Summary | **Inbound Rules** | Outbound Rules | Associated Instances

Add Rule | Fast-Add Rule | Delete | Allow Common Ports

Step 10 Configure an inbound rule to allow access from database port **3306**.

×

Add Inbound Rule [Learn more](#) about security group configuration.

i Inbound rules allow incoming traffic to instances associated with the security group.

Security Group sg-DRS01

You can import multiple rules in a batch.

Priority ?	Action	Protocol & Port ?	Type	Source ?	Description	Operation
1-100	Allow ▾	TCP 3306	IPv4	IP address 0.0.0.0/0		Operation ▾

⊕ Add Rule


----End

4.8.5 Preparing for Source RDS for MySQL

4.8.5.1 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance

Create an RDS for MySQL instance, and select the VPC and security group you configured for the instance.

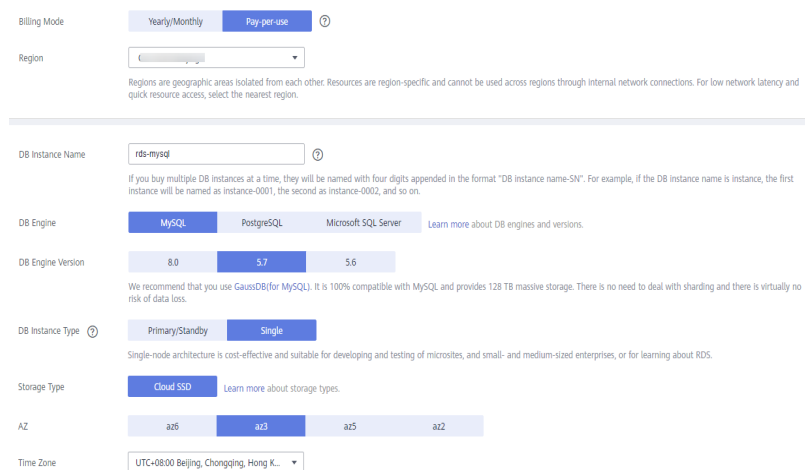
Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Relational Database Service**.

Step 4 Click **Buy DB Instance**.

Step 5 Configure the instance name and basic information.



Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly | **Pay-per-use** ⓘ

Region:

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

DB Instance Name: ⓘ

If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four digits appended in the format "DB Instance name-SN". For example, if the DB instance name is instance, the first instance will be named as instance-0001, the second as instance-0002, and so on.

DB Engine: **MySQL** | PostgreSQL | Microsoft SQL Server | [Learn more about DB engines and versions.](#)

DB Engine Version: 8.0 | **5.7** | 5.6

We recommend that you use GaussDB(for MySQL). It is 100% compatible with MySQL and provides 128 TB massive storage. There is no need to deal with sharding and there is virtually no risk of data loss.

DB Instance Type ⓘ: **Primary/Standby** | **Single**

Single-node architecture is cost-effective and suitable for developing and testing of microsites, and small- and medium-sized enterprises, or for learning about RDS.

Storage Type: **Cloud SSD** | [Learn more about storage types.](#)

AZ: az6 | **az3** | az5 | az2

Time Zone:

Step 6 Configure instance specifications.

Instance Class **General-purpose**

vCPU Memory	Maximum Connections	TPS/QPS ?	IPv6
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 4 GB	1,500	334 6,673	Not supported
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	552 11,039	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	756 15,122	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,062 21,249	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,338 26,756	Not supported
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000	2,117 42,335	Not supported

DB Instance Specifications General-purpose | 2 vCPUs | 8 GB, Maximum Connections: 2500, TPS/QPS: 552 | 11039

Storage Space (GB) **40 GB**

40 800 1,550 2,300 4,000

RDS provides free backup storage space of the same size as your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, charges are applied based on the OBS pricing details.

Disk Encryption **Disable** **Recommended Enable** ?

Step 7 Select a VPC and security group for the instance and configure the database port. The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB instances

VPC ? vpc-DRStest C subnet-drs01(10.0.0.0/24) C Automatically-assigned IP address View In-use IP Address

After the RDS instance is created, the VPC cannot be changed. ECSs in different VPCs cannot communicate with each other by default. If you want to create a VPC, go to the VPC console. Available Private IP Addresses: 251

Database Port 3306

The database port of read replicas (if any) is the same as that of the primary DB instance.

Security Group ? sg-DRS01 C View Security Group

Ensure that port 3306 of the security group allows traffic from your server IP address to the DB instance.

Security Group Rules Add Inbound Rule

Step 8 Configure information such as the instance password and parameter template.

Password **Configure** Skip

Administrator root

Administrator Password ***** Keep your password secure. The system cannot retrieve your password.

Confirm Password *****


Step 9 Click **Next**, confirm the information, and click **Submit**.

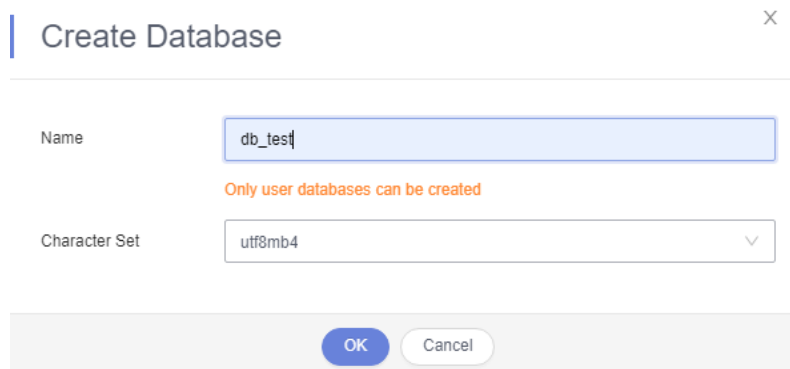
Step 10 Return to the instance list.

If the instance status becomes available, the instance has been created.

----End

4.8.5.2 Generating Test Data

- Step 1** Log in to the [management console](#).
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.
- Step 3** Under the service list, choose **Databases > Relational Database Service**.
- Step 4** Select an RDS instance and choose **More > Log In**.
- Step 5** In the displayed dialog box, enter the password and click **Test Connection**.
- Step 6** After the connection is successful, click **Log In**.
- Step 7** Click **Create Database** to create the **db_test** database.



Create Database

Name: db_test


Only user databases can be created

Character Set: utf8mb4

OK Cancel

- Step 8** Run the following statement in the db_test database to create the corresponding table **table3**:

```
CREATE TABLE `db_test`.`table3` (  
  `Column1` INT(11) UNSIGNED NOT NULL,  
  `Column2` TIME NULL,  
  `Column3` CHAR NULL,  
  PRIMARY KEY (`Column1`)  
) ENGINE = InnoDB  
  DEFAULT CHARACTER SET = utf8mb4  
  COLLATE = utf8mb4_general_ci;
```



SQL Preview

```
1 CREATE TABLE `db_test`.`table3` (  
2   `Column1` INT(11) UNSIGNED NOT NULL,  
3   `Column2` TIME NULL,  
4   `Column3` CHAR NULL,  
5   PRIMARY KEY (`Column1`)  
6 ) ENGINE = InnoDB  
7   DEFAULT CHARACTER SET = utf8mb4  
8   COLLATE = utf8mb4_general_ci;
```

Execute Back


----End

4.8.6 Preparing for Destination Kafka

4.8.6.1 Creating a Kafka Instance

This section describes how to create a Kafka instance.

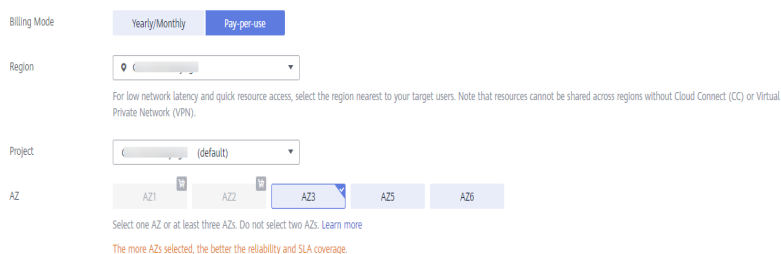
Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.

Step 3 In the Service List, choose **Application > Distributed Message Service for Kafka** to open the Kafka console.

Step 4 Click **Buy Kafka Instance**.

Step 5 Select the instance region and AZ.



Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use

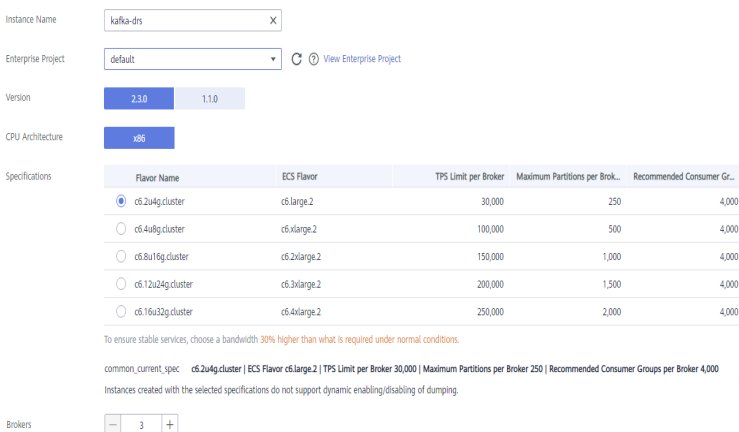
Region:

Project:

AZ: AZ1 AZ2 AZ3 AZ4 AZ5 AZ6

Select one AZ or at least three AZs. Do not select two AZs. [Learn more](#)
The more AZs selected, the better the reliability and SLA coverage.

Step 6 Configure the instance name and specifications.



Instance Name:

Enterprise Project: [View Enterprise Project](#)

Version: 2.3.0 1.1.0

CPU Architecture: x86

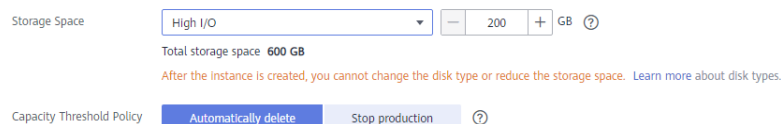
Flavor Name	ECS Flavor	TPS Limit per Broker	Maximum Partitions per Brok...	Recommended Consumer Gr...
<input checked="" type="radio"/> c6.2u4g.cluster	c6.large.2	30,000	250	4,000
<input type="radio"/> c6.4u8g.cluster	c6.xlarge.2	100,000	500	4,000
<input type="radio"/> c6.8u16g.cluster	c6.2xlarge.2	150,000	1,000	4,000
<input type="radio"/> c6.12u24g.cluster	c6.3xlarge.2	200,000	1,500	4,000
<input type="radio"/> c6.16u32g.cluster	c6.4xlarge.2	250,000	2,000	4,000

To ensure stable services, choose a bandwidth 30% higher than what is required under normal conditions.

common_current_spec: c6.2u4g.cluster | ECS Flavor c6.large.2 | TPS Limit per Broker 30,000 | Maximum Partitions per Broker 250 | Recommended Consumer Groups per Broker 4,000
Instances created with the selected specifications do not support dynamic enabling/disabling of dumping.

Brokers:

Step 7 Select the storage space and capacity threshold policy.



Storage Space: [?](#)
Total storage space 600 GB
After the instance is created, you cannot change the disk type or reduce the storage space. [Learn more](#) about disk types.

Capacity Threshold Policy: Automatically delete Stop production [?](#)

Step 8 Select the VPC and security group.

The VPC and security group have been created in [Creating a VPC and Security Group](#).

VPC
You cannot change the selected VPC and subnet after the instance is created. You can also [create a new VPC](#).

Security Group [Manage Security Group](#)

Step 9 Configure the instance password.

Manager Username Username for logging in to Kafka Manager. You cannot modify the username after the instance is created.

Password

Confirm Password

Step 10 Click **Create Now**, confirm the information, and click **Submit**.

Step 11 Return to the instance list.

If the status of the Kafka instance is **Running**, the instance has been created.

----End

4.8.6.2 Creating a Topic

Step 1 Click a Kafka instance.

Step 2 Click the **Topics** tab, and click **Create Topic**.

Step 3 In the dialog box that is displayed, enter a topic name, specify other parameters, and click **OK**.

Create Topic ×

Topic Name

Partitions Value range: 1 to 100
Number of partitions in the topic. Messages in the topic will be distributed to these partitions to achieve scalability and fault tolerance.

Replicas Value range: 1 to 3
Number of message copies. This number is fixed once the topic is created.

Aging Time (h) Value range: 1 to 168
Time after which data in the topic expires.

Synchronous Replication

Synchronous Flushing

----End

4.8.7 Creating a DRS Synchronization Task

This section describes how to create a DRS instance and synchronize incremental data from RDS for MySQL to Kafka.


Pre-Check

Before creating a task, check the synchronization conditions.

In this example, data is synchronized from RDS for MySQL to Kafka. For details, see [Precautions](#).

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

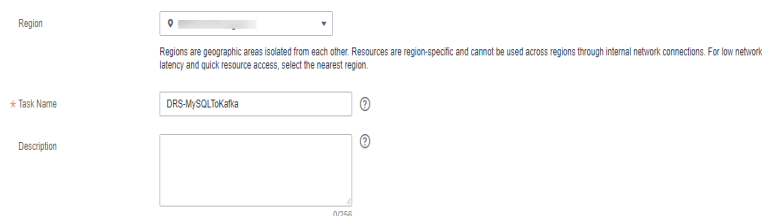
Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Databases > Data Replication Service**.

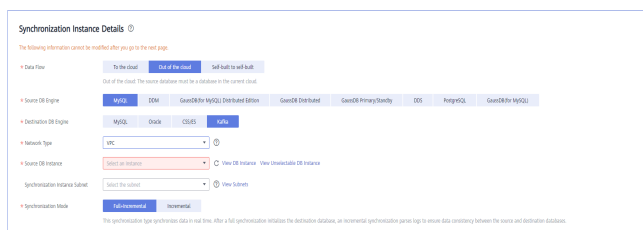
Step 4 Choose **Data Synchronization Management** and click **Create Synchronization Task**.

Step 5 Configure synchronization task parameters.

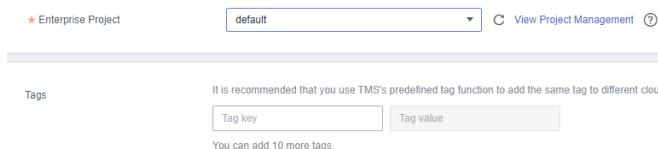
1. Task name



2. Select the source database, destination database, and network information. Select the RDS instance created in [Preparing for Source RDS for MySQL](#) as the destination database.



3. Set **Enterprise Project** to **default**.



Step 6 Click **Create Now**.

The synchronization instance is being created. It takes about 5 to 10 minutes.

Step 7 Configure source and destination database information.

1. Configure source database information.

2. Click **Test Connection**.

If a successful test message is returned, login to the destination is successful.

Source Database

DB Instance Name: rds-mysql ()

Database Username:

Database Password:

✔ Test successful

3. Select the VPC and subnet where the destination database is located, and enter the Kafka IP address and port number.

4. Click **Test Connection**.

If a successful test message is returned, login to the destination is successful.

Destination Database

VPC: [View VPC](#)

Subnet: [View Subnets](#)

IP Address or Domain Name:

Ensure that the entered addresses belong to the same DB instance.

✔ Test successful

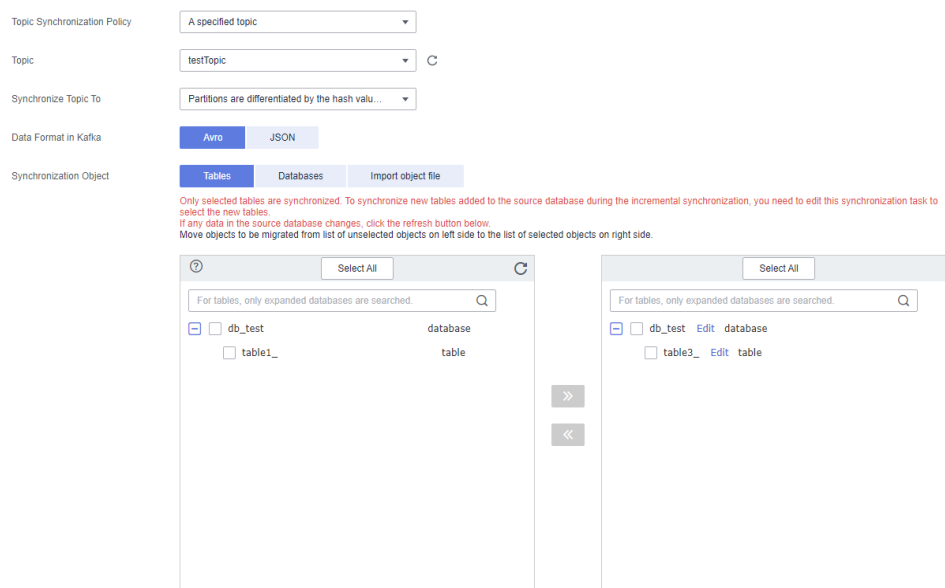
Step 8 Click **Next**.

Step 9 Select the synchronization information, policy, message format, and object, and the format of the message sent to the Kafka.

The following table lists the settings.

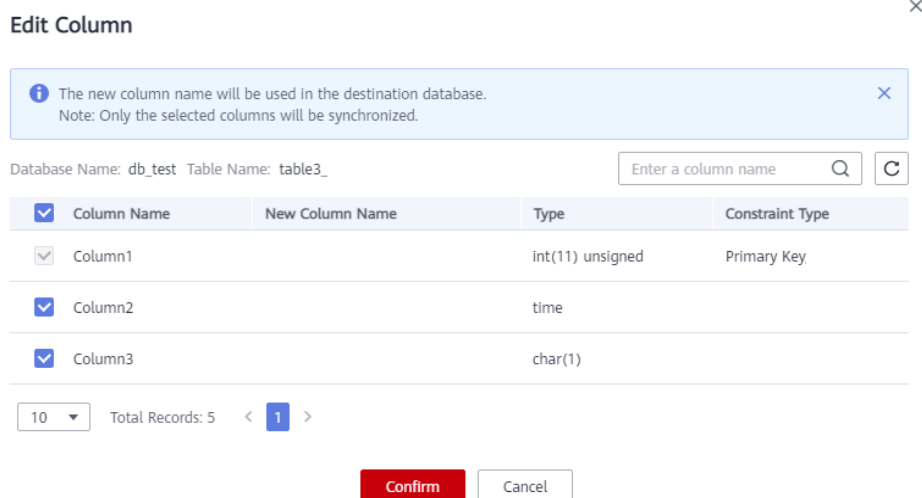
Table 4-28 Sync Settings

Type	Setting
Topic Synchronization Policy	Deliver the content to a topic named testTopic .
Synchronize Topic To	Partitions are differentiated by the hash values of the database and table names
Data Format in Kafka	You can select the JSON format. For details, see Kafka Message Format .
Synchronization Object	Select table3_ under db_test .




Step 10 Click **Next**.

Step 11 Select a data processing mode. Data synchronization from RDS for MySQL to Kafka supports only column-based processing, which provides column-level query and filtering capabilities.



Step 12 Click **Next** and wait for the check results.

Step 13 If the check is complete and the check success rate is 100%, click **Next**.

Check success rate  100%
All checks must pass before you can continue. If any check requires confirmation, check and confirm the results before proceeding to the next step.

Check Item	Check Result
Database parameters	
Whether tables structures are consistent	✔ Passed
Whether the source database binlog is row-based	✔ Passed
Whether the binlog_row_image value of the source database is FULL	✔ Passed
Checking the expire_logs_days parameter setting in the source database	✔ Passed
Whether the source database binlog is enabled	✔ Passed
Whether the source database tables use storage engines not supported by the destination database	✔ Passed
Whether the log_slave_updates value is ON on the source database	✔ Passed

Step 14 After confirming that the synchronization task information is correct, click **Next**.

Return to the **Data Synchronization Management** page and check the synchronization task status.

It takes several minutes to complete.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Task Name/ID	Status	Charging	Data Flow	DB Engine	Synchroniza...	Netwo...	Description	Enterp...	Operation
<input type="checkbox"/>	DRS-MySQLToKafka ff1c1e78-fda-430...	Incremental	✔ Yes	Out of the...	MySQL-Kafka	Incremental	VPC	Source Datab...	default	Edit Stop Pause

If the status changes to **Incremental synchronization**, the synchronization task has been started.

NOTE

- In this example, **Synchronization Mode** is set to **Incremental** for the task from RDS for MySQL to Kafka. After the task is started, the status is **Incremental**.
- If the created task is a full+incremental synchronization task, the task enters the full synchronization state after being started. After the full synchronization is complete, the task enters the incremental synchronization state.
- Incremental synchronization continuously synchronizes incremental data and does not stop automatically.


----End

4.8.8 Confirming the Results

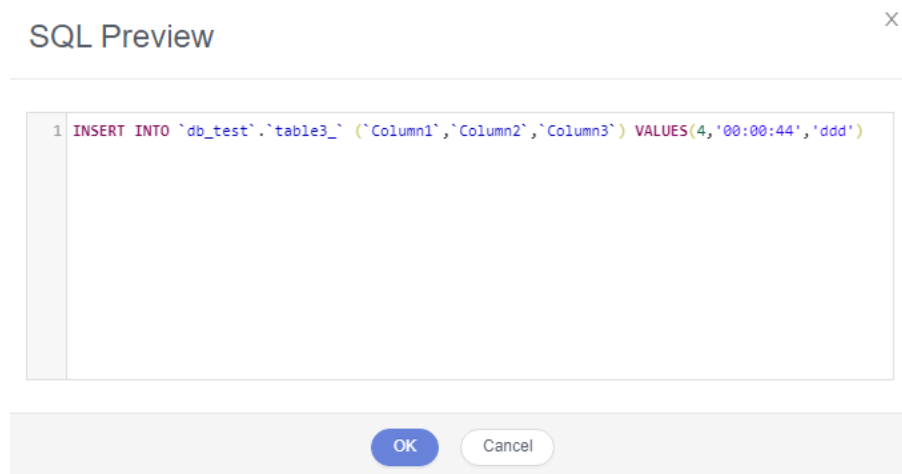
In this practice, DRS continuously synchronizes the incremental data generated in the source database to the destination database until you stop the task. The following describes how to verify the synchronization results by inserting data to the source RDS for MySQL database and viewing the data received by Kafka.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select AP-Singapore.

- Step 3** Under the service list, choose **Databases > Relational Database Service**.
- Step 4** Locate the required RDS instance and choose **More > Log In**.
- Step 5** In the displayed dialog box, enter the password and click **Test Connection**.
- Step 6** After the connection is successful, click **Log In**.
- Step 7** Run the following statement to insert data to the **db_test.table3_** table.
INSERT INTO `db_test`.`table3_` (`Column1`,`Column2`,`Column3`) VALUES(4,'00:00:44','ddd');



- Step 8** In the Service List, choose **Application > Distributed Message Service for Kafka** to open the Kafka console.
- Step 9** Click a Kafka instance.
- Step 10** Click the **Message Query** tab, select the Kafka topic, view the received data in JSON format.

✕

View Message Body

Topic Name testTopic

Partition 0

Offset 0

Created 2021/11/08 17:57:55 GMT+08:00

Message Body Message Size (Bytes): 352 📄 Copy

Key db_test.table3_`

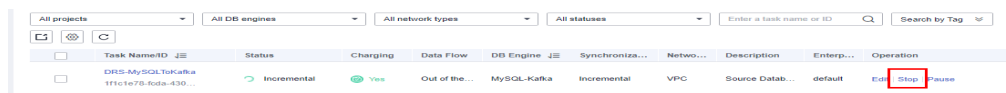
Value

```
{"mysqlType":
{"Column2":"time","Column3":"char","Column1":"int"},"id":22,"es":
:1636365475000,"ts":1636365475874,"database":"db_test","table":
"table3_","type":"INSERT","isDdl":false,"sql":"","sqlType":
{"Column2":92,"Column3":1,"Column1":4},"data":
[{"Column2":"00:00:44","Column3":"ddd","Column1":"4"},"old":n
ull,"pkNames":["Column1"]}
```

Step 11 Stop the synchronization task.

If all data has been synchronized to the destination database, you can stop the current task.


1. Locate the task and click **Stop** in the **Operation** column.




2. In the display box, click **Yes**.

×

Stop Task

 Are you sure you want to stop this task?

Name	Status
DRS-MySQLToKafka	↻ Incremental

 If you forcibly stop a task, the migration task will be stopped first. ×

Force stop task

Display breakpoint information when the task is stopped

Description:

- Once this task is stopped, it cannot be recovered.

YesNo

----End

5 Real-Time Disaster Recovery

5.1 Configuring Remote Single-Active DR for an RDS for MySQL Instance Using DRS

5.1.1 Overview

Scenarios

This best practice involves two tasks:

- Create an RDS for MySQL instance.
- Use DRS to establish a remote single-active DR relationship for the RDS for MySQL instance.

Prerequisites

- You have registered with Huawei Cloud.
- Your account balance is at least \$0 USD.

How Cross-Region DR Works

RDS for MySQL instances are deployed in the production and DR data centers. DRS replicates data from the production center to the DR center, keeping data synchronous between your primary instance and the DR instance.

Service List

- Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)
- Elastic IP (EIP)
- Relational Database Service (RDS)
- Data Replication Service (DRS)

Notes on Usage

- The resource planning in this best practice is for demonstration only. Adjust it as needed.
- All settings in this best practice are for reference only. For more information about RDS for MySQL instance DR, see [From MySQL to MySQL \(Single-Active DR\)](#).

5.1.2 Resource Planning

Table 5-1 Resource planning

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Description
VPC in the production center	VPC name	vpc-01	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	CN-Hong Kong	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ2	-
	Subnet	192.168.0.0/24	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-3c29	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
VPC in the DR center	VPC name	vpc-DR	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	AP-Singapore	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	AZ	AZ1	-
	Subnet	192.168.0.0/24	Select a subnet with sufficient network resources.
	Subnet name	subnet-ac27	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
RDS for MySQL instance in the production center	Instance name	rds-database-01	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	CN-Hong Kong	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	DB engine version	MySQL 8.0	-

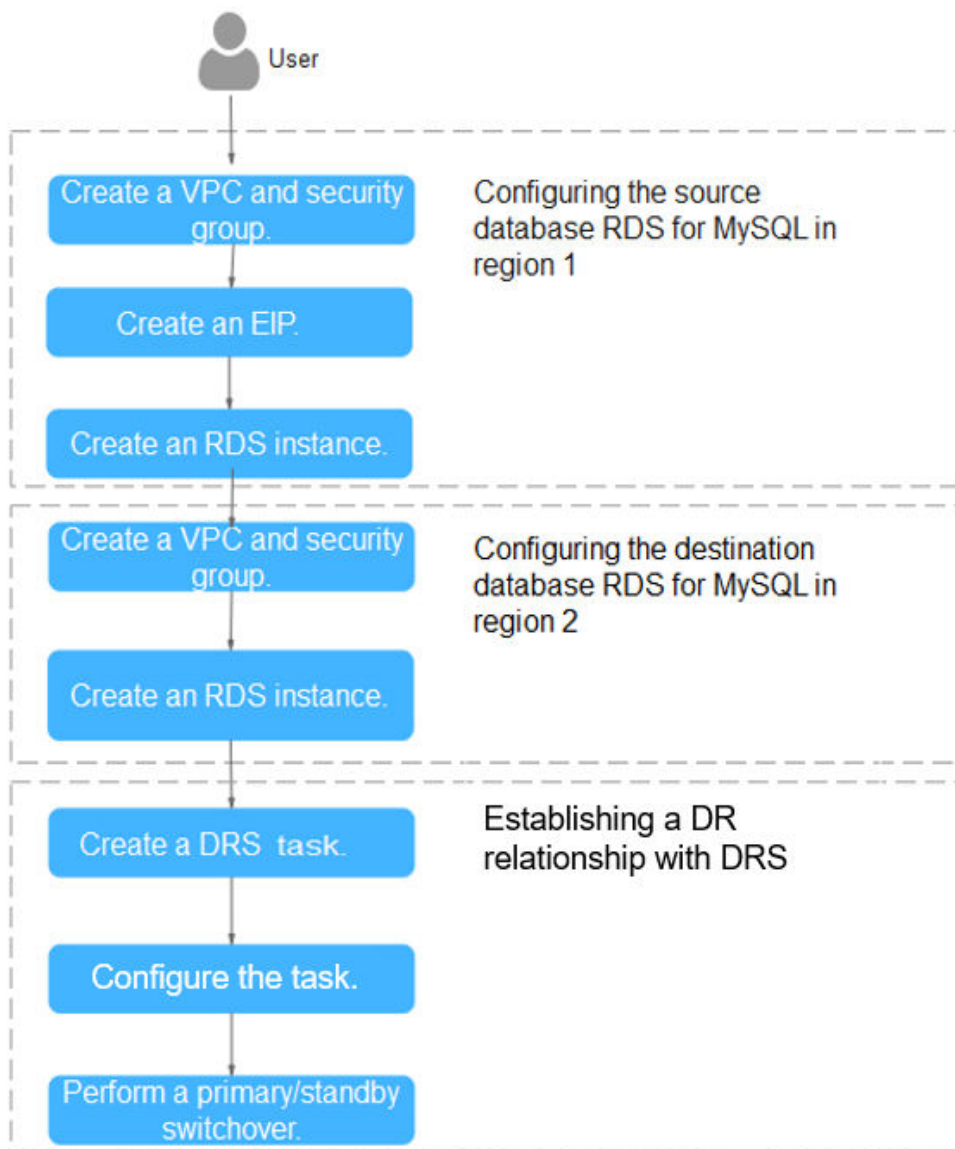
Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Description
	Instance type	Single	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, select a primary/standby instance.
	Storage type	Ultra-high I/O	-
	AZ	AZ2	AZ2 is selected in this example. To improve service reliability, select the primary/standby instance type and deploy the primary and standby instances in different AZs.
	Instance specifications	General-enhanced 2 vCPUs 4 GB	-
RDS for MySQL instance in the DR center	Instance name	rds-DR	Specify a name that is easy to identify.
	Region	AP-Singapore	To achieve lower network latency, select the region nearest to you.
	DB engine version	MySQL 8.0	-
	Instance type	Single	A single instance is used in this example. To improve service reliability, select a primary/standby instance.
	Storage type	Cloud SSD	-
	AZ	AZ1	AZ1 is selected in this example. To improve service reliability, select the primary/standby instance type and deploy the primary and standby instances in different AZs.
	Instance specifications	General-purpose 2 vCPUs 8 GB	-
DRS DR task	DR task name	DRS-DR-Task	Specify a name that is easy to identify.

Category	Subcategory	Planned Value	Description
	Source DB engine	MySQL	In this example, the primary instance created in CN-Hong Kong is used as the source database.
	Destination DB engine	MySQL	In this example, the DR instance created in AP-Singapore is used as the destination database.
	Network type	Public network	Public network is used in this example.

5.1.3 Operation Process

You can create a single RDS instance and a DR instance and migrate data from the single instance to the DR instance.

Figure 5-1 Flowchart



5.1.4 Configuring an RDS for MySQL Instance in the Production Center

5.1.4.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group

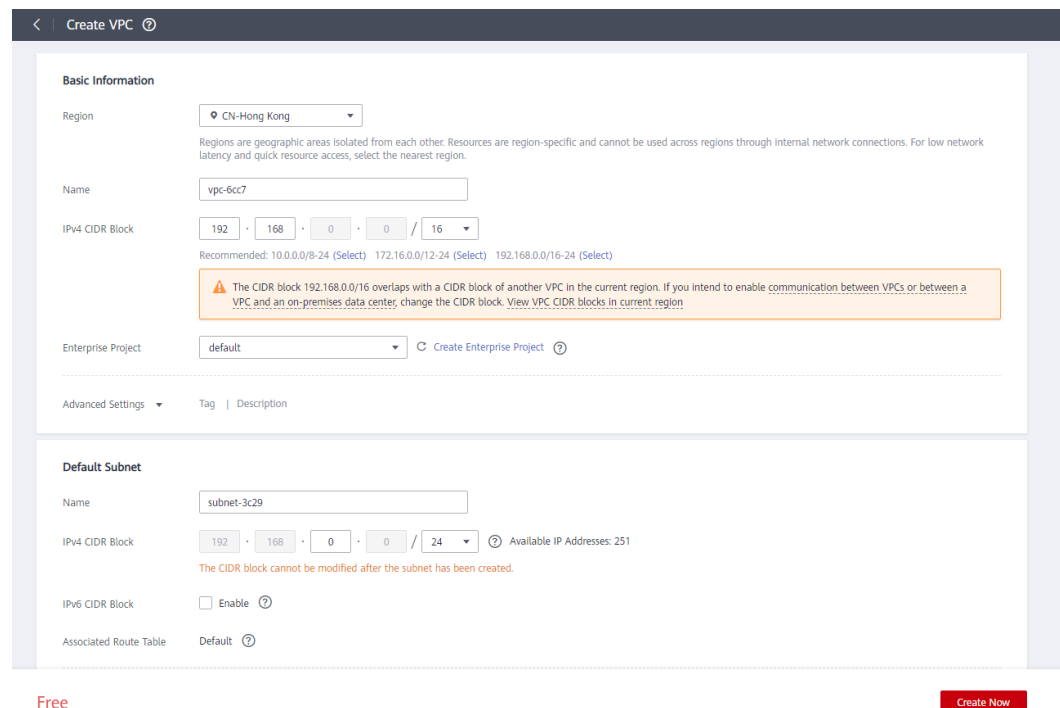
Create a VPC and security group for a DB instance in the production center.

Creating a VPC

Step 1 Go to the [Create VPC](#) page.

Step 2 Configure the basic information, subnet, and IP address. Select **CN-Hong Kong** for **Region**.

Figure 5-2 Creating a VPC




Step 3 Click **Create Now**.

----End

Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **CN-Hong Kong**.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

Figure 5-3 Creating a security group

Create Security Group ✕

* Name

* Enterprise Project ↕ [Create Enterprise Project](#) ?

* Template ↕

Description
0/255

[Show Default Rule](#) ↕

Step 6 Click **OK**.

----End

5.1.4.2 Creating an EIP

Create an EIP for your source DB instance. Using the EIP, external systems can access your application and DRS can connect to the source DB instance.

Procedure

Step 1 Go to the [Buy EIP](#) page.

Step 2 Configure required parameters. Select **CN-Hong Kong** for **Region**.

Figure 5-4 Buying an EIP

The screenshot shows the 'Buy EIP' configuration interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Assured Purchase' and 'Flexible Billing'. The main configuration area includes:

- Billing Mode:** 'Yearly/Monthly' and 'Pay-per-use' (selected).
- Region:** 'CN-Hong Kong' (selected). A note states: 'An EIP can only be associated with cloud resources in the same region. The region cannot be changed after the EIP is purchased.'
- EIP Type:** 'Dynamic BGP' and 'Premium BGP' (selected). A note indicates: 'Greater than or equal to 99.95% service availability rate'.
- Billed By:** 'Bandwidth' (selected), 'Traffic', and 'Shared Bandwidth'. A note states: 'Billed based on usage duration and bandwidth size. If a pay-per-use EIP (billed by bandwidth or traffic) is unbound from an instance, it remains allocated to your account and will be billed. Pricing details'.
- Bandwidth:** Options 1, 2, 5, 10, 100, 200, and Custom (selected). A note states: 'The value ranges from 1 to 500 Mbit/s'. A 'Free Anti-DDoS protection' badge is also present.
- Bandwidth Name:** 'rds-drs' (input field).
- Enterprise Project:** 'default' (selected). A 'Create Enterprise Project' link is available.
- Advanced Settings:** 'Tag' (input field).
- Monitoring:** 'Enabled by default' (checked) with a 'Free' badge. A note states: 'You can monitor network traffic at one-minute granularity, for free. You can monitor bandwidth fluctuations, and inbound/outbound bandwidth rates.'

At the bottom, there is a price summary: 'EIP Price: [redacted] /hour + Bandwidth Price: [redacted] /hour' and a 'Next' button.

Step 3 Click **Next**.

Step 4 Confirm the information and click **Submit**.

----End

5.1.4.3 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance

Create an RDS for MySQL instance (source database), and select the VPC and EIP you configured for the instance.

Procedure

Step 1 Go to the [Buy DB Instance](#) page.

Step 2 Select **CN-Hong Kong** for **Region**. Configure instance information and click **Next**.

Figure 5-5 Selecting a DB engine

Billing Mode: Yearly/Monthly Pay-per-use [?](#)

Region: [?](#)

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

DB Instance Name: [?](#)

If you buy multiple DB instances at a time, they will be named with four digits appended in the format "DB instance name-SN". For example, if the DB instance name is instance, the first instance will be named as instance-0001, the second as instance-0002, and so on.

DB Engine: MySQL PostgreSQL [Learn more about DB engines and versions.](#)

DB Engine Version: 8.0 5.7 5.6

DB Instance Type [?](#): Primary/Standby Single

Single-node architecture is cost-effective and suitable for developing and testing of microsites, and small- and medium-sized enterprises, or for learning about RDS.

Storage Type: Cloud SSD [Learn more about storage types.](#)

AZ: az2 az1

Time Zone: [?](#)

Figure 5-6 Selecting specifications

Instance Class [?](#): General-enhanced

vCPU Memory	Maximum Connections	TPS/QPS ?
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 4 GB	1,500	482 9,452
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	563 13,231
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	686 12,632
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	975 19,463
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	1,241 23,852
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000	1,362 28,652

DB Instance Specifications: General-enhanced | 2 vCPUs | 4 GB, Maximum Connections: 1500, TPS/QPS: 482 | 9452

Storage Space (GB): [?](#)

RDS provides free backup storage space of the same size as your purchased storage space. After the free backup space is used up, charges are applied based on the [OBS pricing details](#).

Disk Encryption: Disable Recommended Enable [?](#)

Figure 5-7 Configuring network information as planned

[?](#) Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB Instances

VPC [?](#): [View In-use IP Address](#)

After the RDS instance is created, the VPC cannot be changed. ECSs in different VPCs cannot communicate with each other by default. If you want to create a VPC, go to the VPC console. Available Private IP Addresses: 249

Database Port:

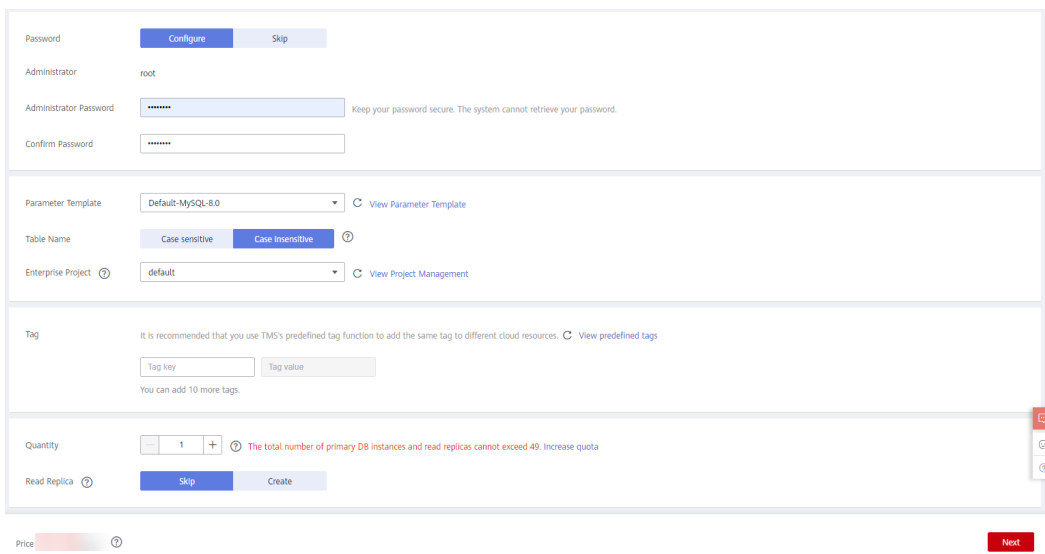
The database port of read replicas (if any) is the same as that of the primary DB instance.

Security Group [?](#): [View Security Group](#)

Ensure that port 3306 of the security group allows traffic from your server IP address to the DB instance.

Security Group Rules

Figure 5-8 Setting an administrator password



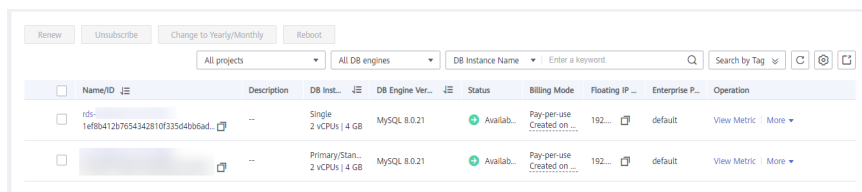
Step 3 Confirm the settings.

- To modify your settings, click **Previous**.
- If there is no need to modify your settings, click **Submit**.

Step 4 Bind an EIP to the created instance.

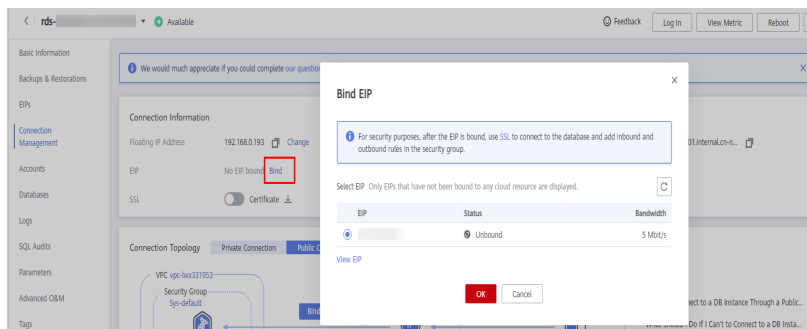
1. On the **Instances** page, click the instance name to go to the **Basic Information** page.

Figure 5-9 Locating your instance in the list



2. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Connectivity & Security**. In the **Connection Information** area, click **Bind** next to the **EIP** field.
3. In the displayed dialog box, all unbound EIPs are listed. Select the EIP you have created for the instance and click **Yes**.

Figure 5-10 Binding an EIP



----End

5.1.5 Configuring an RDS for MySQL Instance in the DR Center

5.1.5.1 Creating a VPC and Security Group

Create a VPC and security group for the DR instance to be configured, ensuring that it is in a different region from the instance created for production center.

Creating a VPC

Step 1 Go to the [Create VPC](#) page.

Step 2 Configure the basic information, subnet, and IP address. Select **AP-Singapore** for **Region**.

Figure 5-11 Creating a VPC

The screenshot shows the 'Create VPC' page in the AWS Management Console. The 'Basic Information' section is expanded, showing the following fields:

- Region:** AP-Singapore (selected from a dropdown menu)
- Name:** vpc-dr
- IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/16 (selected from a dropdown menu)
- Enterprise Project:** default (selected from a dropdown menu)

A warning message is displayed below the IPv4 CIDR Block field: "The CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 overlaps with a CIDR block of another VPC in the current region. If you intend to enable communication between VPCs or between a VPC and an on-premises data center, change the CIDR block. View VPC CIDR blocks in current region."

The 'Default Subnet' section is also expanded, showing the following fields:

- Name:** subnet-ac27
- IPv4 CIDR Block:** 192.168.0.0/24 (selected from a dropdown menu)
- Available IP Addresses:** 251
- IPv6 CIDR Block:** Enable
- Associated Route Table:** Default (selected from a dropdown menu)


At the bottom right of the page, there is a red 'Create Now' button. The word 'Free' is visible at the bottom left.

Step 3 Click **Create Now**.

----End

Creating a Security Group

Step 1 Log in to the [management console](#).

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the management console and select **AP-Singapore**.

Step 3 Under the service list, choose **Networking > Virtual Private Cloud**.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Access Control > Security Groups**.

Step 5 Click **Create Security Group**.

Figure 5-12 Creating a security group

Create Security Group ×

* Name

* Enterprise Project ↕ [Create Enterprise Project](#) ?

* Template ↕

Description

The security group is for general-purpose web servers and includes default rules that allow all inbound ICMP traffic and inbound traffic on ports 22, 80, 443, and 3389. The security group is used for remote login, ping, and hosting a website on EC2s.

0/255

[Show Default Rule](#) ↕

Step 6 Click **OK**.

----End

5.1.5.2 Creating an RDS for MySQL Instance

Create an RDS for MySQL instance as a DR instance and select the VPC you configured for the instance.

Procedure

Step 1 Go to the [Buy DB Instance](#) page.

Step 2 Select **AP-Singapore** for **Region**. Configure instance information and click **Next**.

Figure 5-13 Selecting a DB engine

The screenshot shows the configuration page for a new RDS instance. The following options are visible:

- Billing Mode:** Yearly/Monthly (selected), Pay-per-use
- Region:** AP-Singapore
- DB Instance Name:** rds-DR
- DB Engine:** MySQL (selected), PostgreSQL
- DB Engine Version:** 8.0 (selected), 5.7, 5.6
- DB Instance Type:** Primary/Standby, Single (selected)
- Storage Type:** Cloud SSD
- AZ:** AZ1 (selected), AZ2, AZ3, AZ5
- Time Zone:** (UTC+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong ...

Figure 5-14 Selecting specifications

The screenshot shows the specification selection page for a RDS instance. The following options are visible:

- Instance Class:** General-purpose
- Instance Specifications Table:**

vCPU Memory	Maximum Connections	TPS/QPS
<input type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 4 GB	1,500	-
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 2 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	-
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 8 GB	2,500	-
<input type="radio"/> 4 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	-
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 16 GB	5,000	-
<input type="radio"/> 8 vCPUs 32 GB	10,000	-
- Storage Space (GB):** A slider is set to 40 GB. The scale ranges from 40 to 4,000 GB.
- Disk Encryption:** Disable, Enable (Recommended)

Figure 5-15 Configuring network information as planned

The screenshot shows the network configuration page for a RDS instance. The following options are visible:

- Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB instances:** Relationship among VPCs, subnets, security groups, and DB instances
- VPC:** vpc-DR (selected), subnet-ac27(192.168.0.0/24) (selected), Automatically-assigned IP address
- Database Port:** Default port: 3306
- Security Group:** sg-DR (selected), View Security Group

Figure 5-16 Setting an administrator password

The screenshot shows the 'Configure' page for setting an administrator password. The 'Password' section has 'Configure' and 'Skip' buttons. The 'Administrator' field is set to 'root'. The 'Administrator Password' and 'Confirm Password' fields are masked with asterisks. The 'Parameter Template' is set to 'Default:MySQL-8.0'. The 'Table Name' has 'Case insensitive' selected. The 'Enterprise Project' is set to 'default'. The 'Tag' section has a 'Tag key' and 'Tag value' field. The 'Quantity' is set to 1. The 'Read Replica' section has 'Skip' and 'Create' buttons. A 'Next' button is visible at the bottom right.

Step 3 Confirm the settings.

- To modify your settings, click **Previous**.
- If there is no need to modify your settings, click **Submit**.

----End

5.1.6 Configuring Remote Disaster Recovery

5.1.6.1 Creating a DRS Disaster Recovery Task

Create a DRS disaster recovery task in the same region as the RDS for MySQL instance configured for the DR center.

Procedure

Step 1 Go to the [Create Disaster Recovery Task](#) page.

Step 2 Select **AP-Singapore** for **Region**. Set **DR Type** to **Single-active**, **Disaster Recovery Relationship** to **Current cloud as standby**, and **DR DB Instance** to the RDS for MySQL DR instance created in the AP-Singapore region, and click **Create Now**.

Figure 5-17 Configuring basic information

Region: AP-Singapore

Regions are geographic areas isolated from each other. Resources are region-specific and cannot be used across regions through internal network connections. For low network latency and quick resource access, select the nearest region.

* Task Name: DRS-DR-Task

Description: [Empty text box]

Send Notifications:

* SMN Topic: DRS-DR-Task

Synchronization Delay Threshold(s): 10 (The value ranges from 1 to 3600.)

RTO Synchronization Delay Threshold(s): 10 (The value ranges from 1 to 3600.)

RPO Synchronization Delay Threshold(s): 10 (The value ranges from 1 to 3600.)

* Stop Abnormal Tasks After: 14 (Abnormal tasks run longer than the period you set (unit: day) will automatically stop.)

Figure 5-18 Setting DR instance information

Disaster Recovery Instance Details

The following information cannot be modified after you go to the next page.

* DR Type: Single-active (selected), Dual-active

* Disaster Recovery Relationship: Current cloud as standby (selected), Current cloud as active

* Service DB Engine: MySQL, Cassandra, DDM, GaussDB(for MySQL)

* DR DB Engine: MySQL, GaussDB(for MySQL)

* Network Type: Public network

DRS will automatically bind an EIP to the DRS instance and release the EIP after the task is complete.

* DR DB Instance: rds-dr (192.168.0.94)

Disaster Recovery Instance Subnet: subnet-ac27(192.168.0.0/24)

* Destination DB Instance Access: Read-only

During disaster recovery, the destination DB instance becomes read-only to ensure the integrity and success of data disaster recovery. When the task is complete, the DB instance becomes readable and writable. This process takes a few minutes.

Step 3 Return to the **Disaster Recovery Management** page and check the status of the task.

Figure 5-19 Disaster recovery task created

Task Name/ID	Status	Delay	Charging	Disaster Recovery Relationship	DB Engine	Created	Network Type	Description	Enterprise Project	Operation
DRS-DR-Task bd8216f8-b6e8-45...	Configuration	--	No	Current cloud as standby	MySQL	Oct 28, 2021 ...	Public network	--	default	Edit Stop Speed

----End

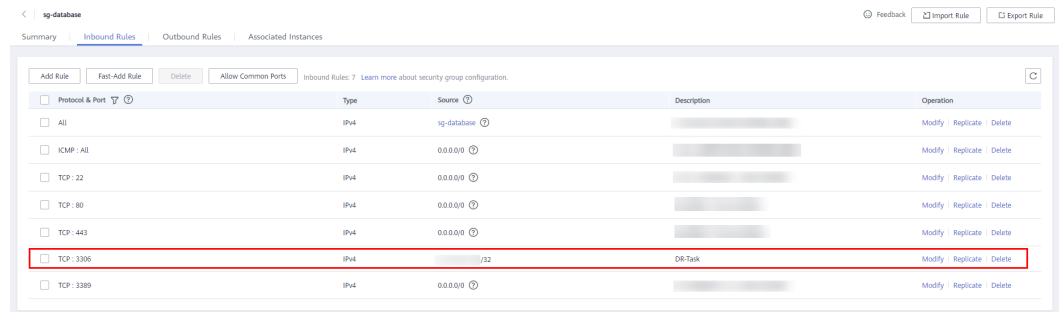
5.1.6.2 Configuring the Disaster Recovery Task

Configure the disaster recovery task, including setting the source and destination databases.

Procedure

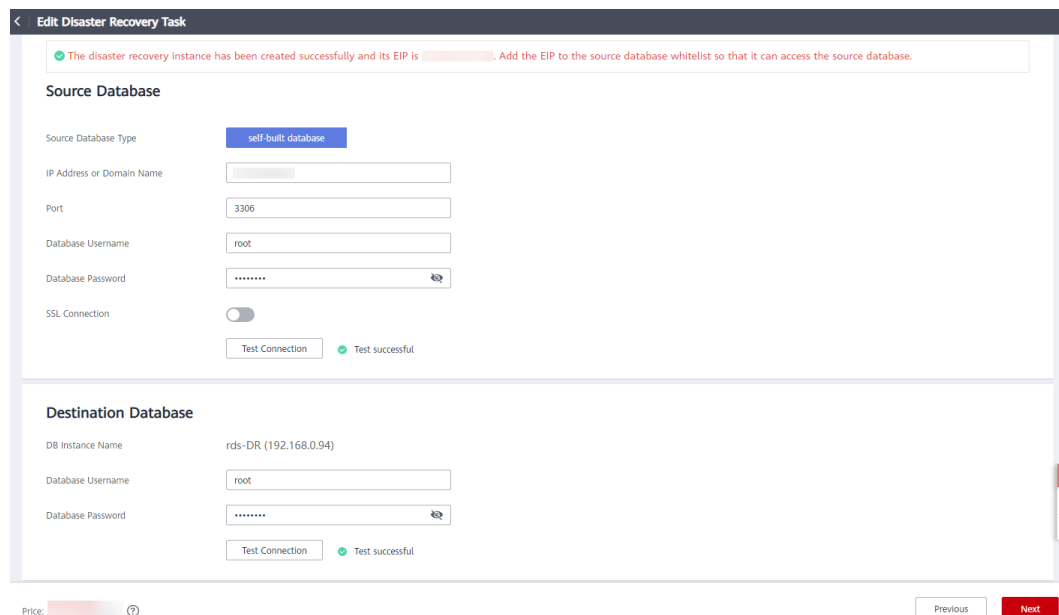
- Step 1** On the **Disaster Recovery Management** page, locate the created disaster recovery task and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 2** Add the EIP of the DRS instance to the inbound rule of the security group associated with the RDS for MySQL instance in the production center, select TCP, and set the port number to that of the RDS for MySQL instance of the production center.

Figure 5-20 Adding a security group rule



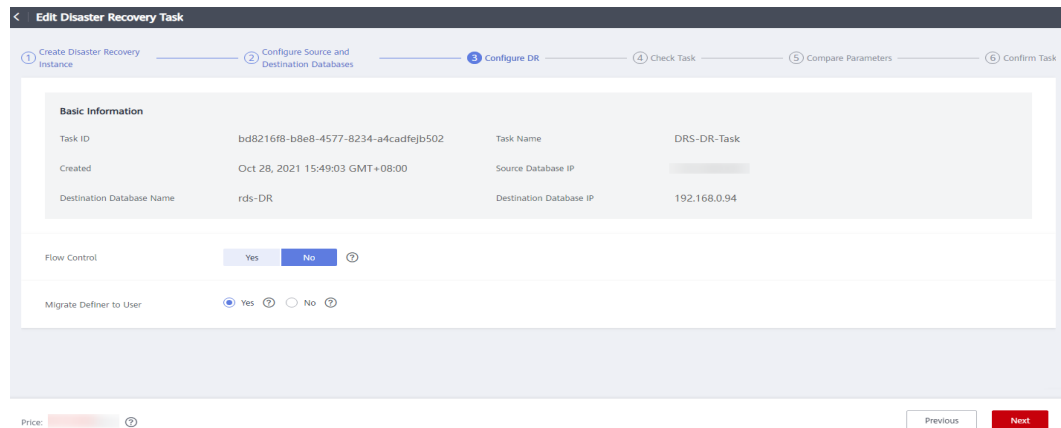
In the **Source Database** area, set **IP Address or Domain Name** and **Port** to the EIP and port of the RDS for MySQL instance in the production center. When the connection test is successful, click **Next**.

Figure 5-21 Editing a disaster recovery task



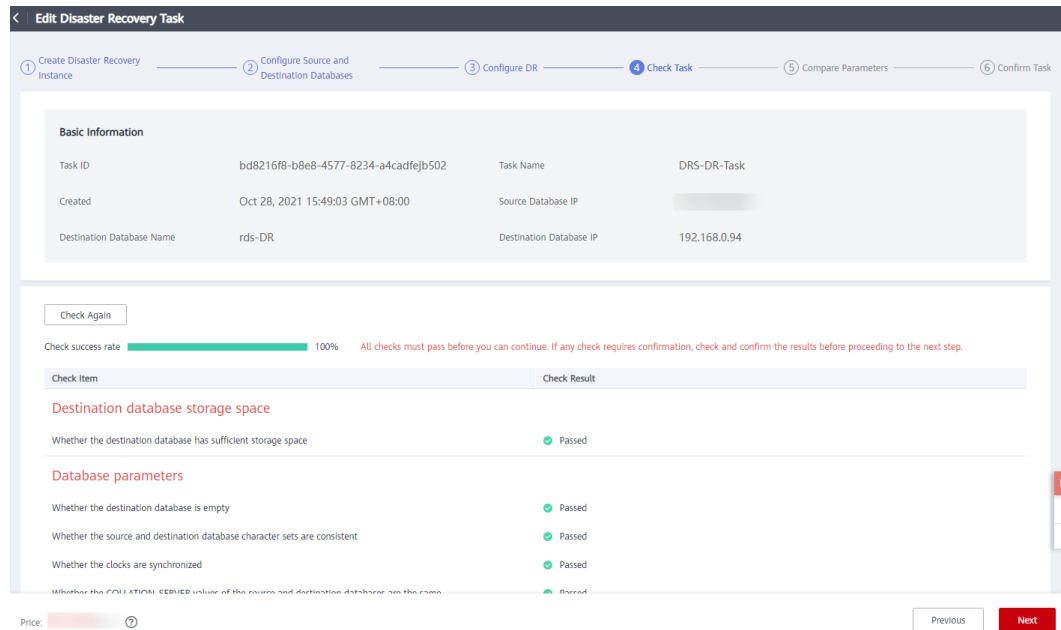
- Step 3** Configure the flow control and click **Next**.

Figure 5-22 Configuring flow control



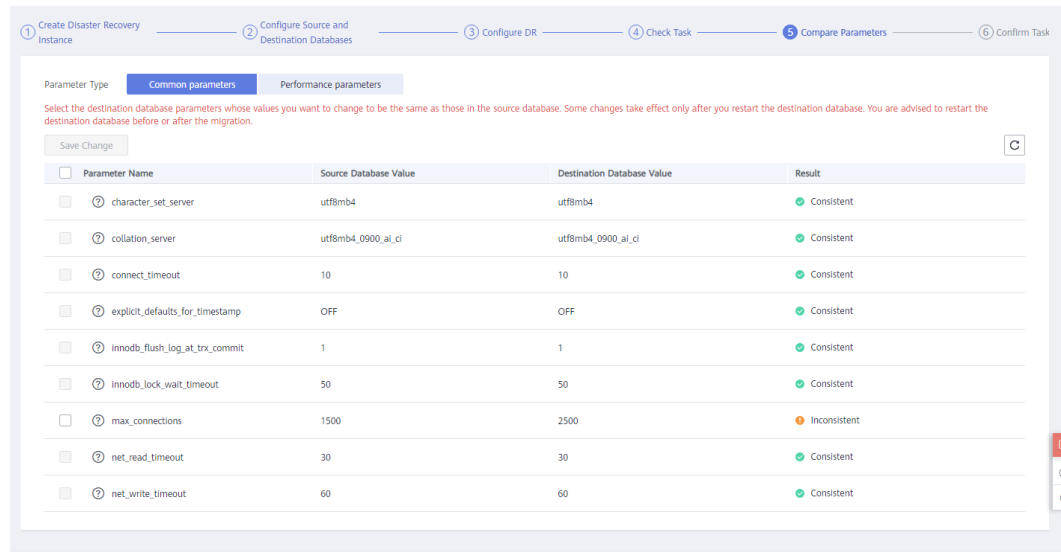
Step 4 Check the disaster recovery task. When the check success rate reaches 100%, click **Next**.

Figure 5-23 Checking the task



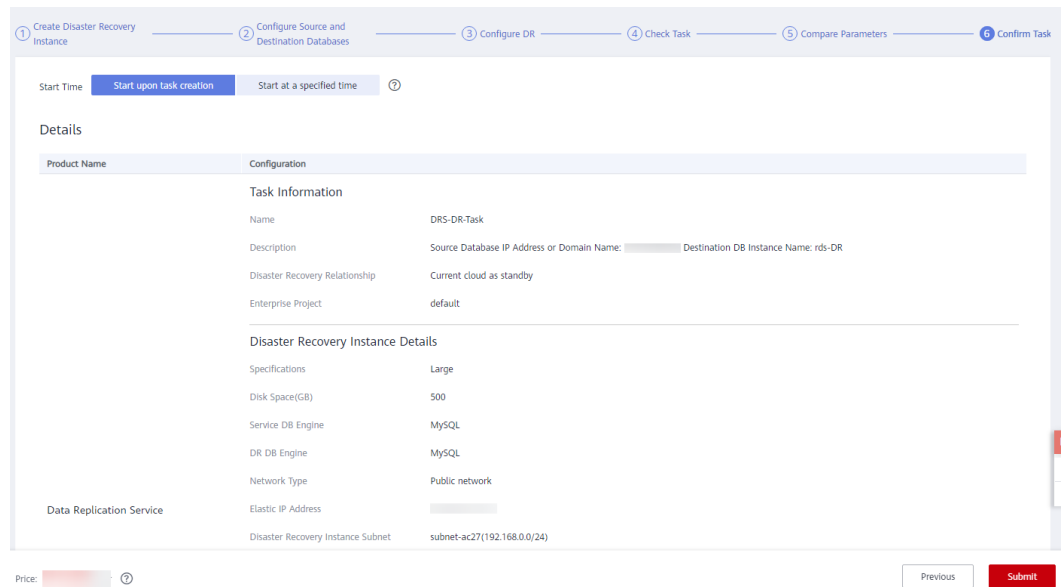
Step 5 Configure parameters and click **Next**.

Figure 5-24 Configuring parameters



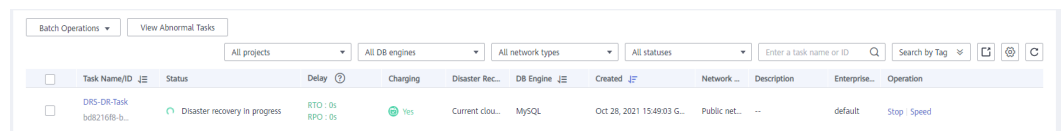
Step 6 Configure **Start Time** and click **Submit**.

Figure 5-25 Starting the task



Step 7 On the **Disaster Recovery Management** page, check the task status. The status is **Disaster recovery in progress**.

Figure 5-26 Checking the task status



Step 8 Click the task name to go to the **Basic Information** page and confirm the disaster recovery comparison, disaster recovery progress, and disaster recovery data.

Figure 5-27 Disaster recovery comparison

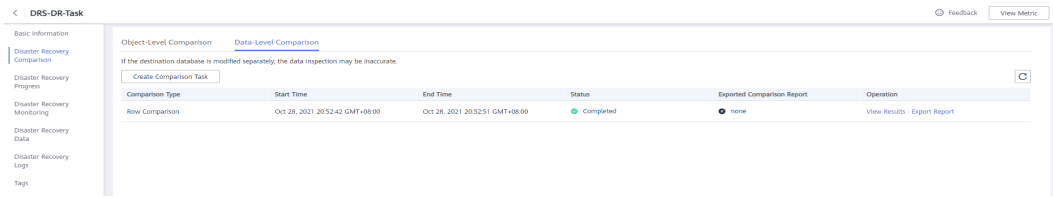


Figure 5-28 Disaster recovery progress

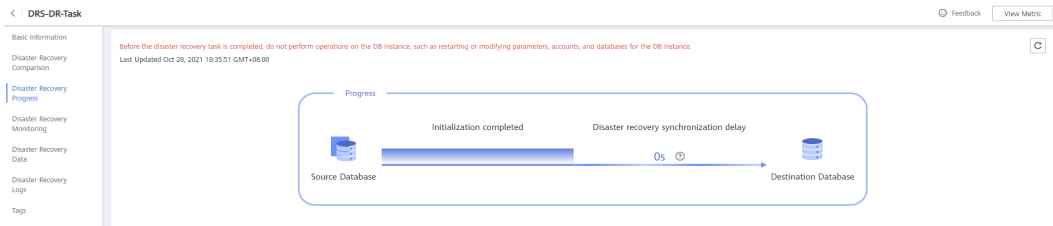
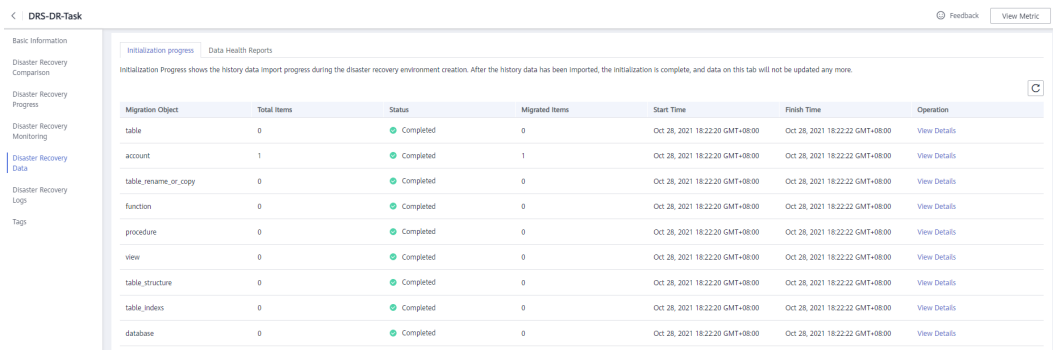


Figure 5-29 Disaster recovery data



----End

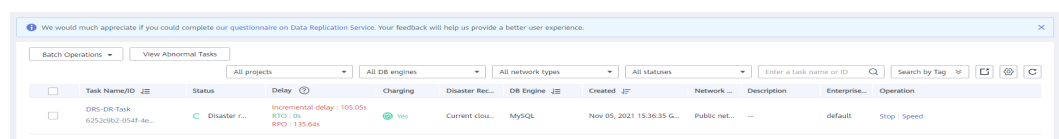
5.1.6.3 Performing a Primary/Standby Switchover

If the source database in the production center is faulty, manually switch the DR instance to the read/write state. Then, data is written to the DR instance and synchronized to the source database.

Procedure

- Step 1** Find that the source database in the production center is faulty. For example, the source database cannot be connected, the source database execution is slow, or the CPU usage is high.
- Step 2** Receive an SMN email notification
- Step 3** Check the delay of the DR task.

Figure 5-30 Delay exception



- Step 4** Check that the services of the source database have been stopped. For details, see [How Do I Ensure that All Services on the Database Are Stopped?](#)
- Step 5** Select the task, click the **Batch Operation** drop-down box in the upper left corner and select **Primary/Standby Switchover**.

Figure 5-31 Primary/standby switchover

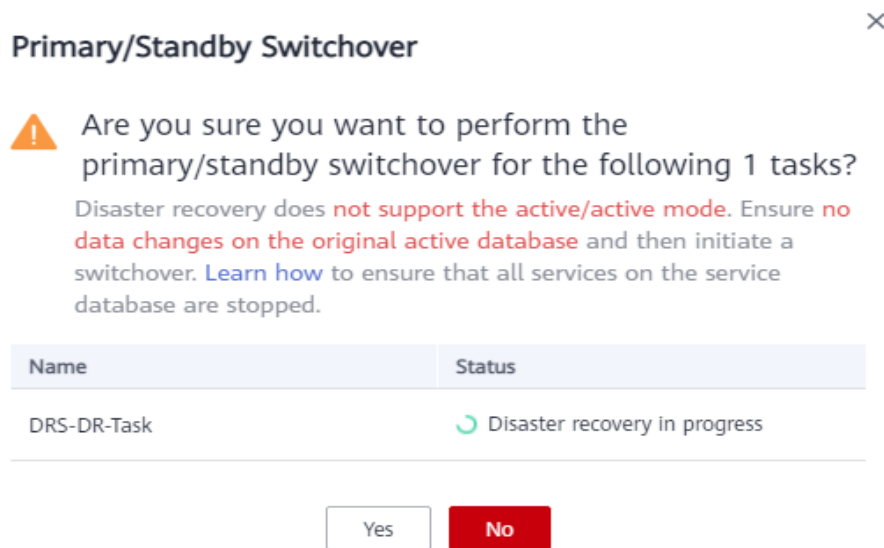
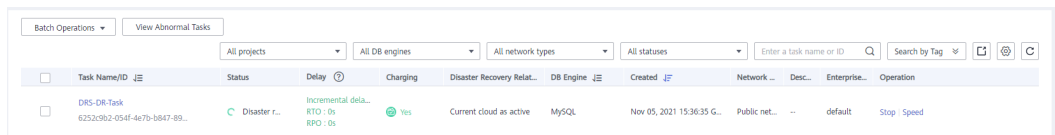


Figure 5-32 Switchover completed



- Step 6** Change the database IP address on your application and use it to connect to the database. Then data is properly read from and written to the database.
- End

6 Security Best Practices

Security is a shared responsibility between Huawei Cloud and you. Huawei Cloud is responsible for the security of cloud services to provide a secure cloud. As a tenant, you should properly use the security capabilities provided by cloud services to protect data, and securely use the cloud. For details, see [Shared Responsibilities](#).

This section provides actionable guidance for enhancing the overall security of using DRS for data migration. You can continuously evaluate the security status of your DRS tasks for secure data migration and enhance their overall security defense. By doing this, only the minimum permissions required for business can be assigned, and data can be protected from leakage and tampering both in transmission.

Make security configurations from the following dimensions to meet your business needs.

- [Using Fine-Grained Authorization to Control the Usage Scope of DRS Resources](#)
- [Using Secure and Reliable Networks and Encrypted Transmission Potocols](#)
- [Using Network Access Control to Isolate the Network for Data Synchronization](#)
- [Configuring Independent Database Migration Users and Assigning the Minimum Permissions](#)
- [Creating HA Tasks to Improve Service Availability](#)
- [Properly Using Authentication Credentials to Prevent Data Leaks](#)

Using Fine-Grained Authorization to Control the Usage Scope of DRS Resources

1. **Set only the minimum permissions for IAM users with different roles to prevent data leakage or misoperations caused by excessive permissions.**
To better isolate and manage permissions, you are advised to configure an independent IAM administrator and grant them the permission to manage IAM policies. The IAM administrator can create different user groups based on your service requirements. User groups correspond to different data access scenarios. By adding users to user groups and binding IAM policies to user

groups, the IAM administrator can grant different data access permissions to employees in different departments based on the principle of least privilege.

2. **Fine-grained authorization is recommended to enable fine-grained control on user permissions.**

Fine-grained policies define permissions by APIs. You are advised to [create a custom policy](#) based on your DRS operation permissions.

Using Secure and Reliable Networks and Encrypted Transmission Potocols

1. **You are advised to use a secure network, such as a VPN, for data synchronization.**

Do not use an EIP network if possible. Instead, use a secure network, such as a VPN, for data transmission. Configure firewalls, security groups, and ACL rules to reduce the attack surface and improve the network security for data synchronization.

2. **The certificate+SSL connection mode is recommended.**

The certificate+SSL mode is a secure connection mode. It protects the integrity and confidentiality of data during transmission, but slightly affects the read and write performance of the database. In certain scenarios that are sensitive to synchronization performance, you need to balance performance and security.

Using Network Access Control to Isolate the Network for Data Synchronization

Firewalls, Access Control List (ACL) rules, and security groups are used for network access control to effectively control the network range for DRS to access databases and isolate the network for data synchronization from other networks, ensuring DRS task security.

Configuring Independent Database Migration Users and Assigning the Minimum Permissions

If you migrate data as user **root** or other service users, permission control may be disordered and permission leakage may occur. When creating a DRS task, you are advised to create independent migration accounts for the source and destination databases and grant the minimum permissions to the migration accounts by referring to the user guide to reduce the risk of account and permission leaks.

Creating HA Tasks to Improve Service Availability

DRS provides the cross-AZ HA. If the instance in the primary AZ becomes faulty, services can be switched over to the instance in the standby AZ to continue data replication.

Properly Using Authentication Credentials to Prevent Data Leaks

When you use code or API Explorer to call APIs, you need to obtain a token using the account password or AK/SK information. You need to comply with the secure

encoding rules, properly manage authentication credentials, and do not hardcode authentication information in plaintext.

A Change History

Date	Description
2024-04-30	This issue is the sixteenth official release, which incorporates the following change: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Added From On-premises MySQL to GaussDB Distributed.
2023-11-30	This issue is the fifteenth official release, which incorporates the following change: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Added From On-premises Oracle to GaussDB Primary/Standby.
2023-07-30	This issue is the fourteenth official release, which incorporates the following change: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Added Security Best Practices.
2022-11-10	This issue is the thirteenth official release, which incorporates the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Added From On-Premises Oracle to DDM.
2022-06-15	This issue is the twelfth official release, which incorporates the following change: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Added From MySQL Schema and Logic Table to DDM.
2022-04-30	This is the eleventh official release, which incorporates the following change: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Added From RDS for MySQL to DDM.
2021-11-30	This issue is the tenth official release, which incorporates the following change: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Added Configuring Remote Single-Active DR for an RDS for MySQL Instance Using DRS.
2021-11-20	This issue is the ninth official release, which incorporates the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Added From RDS for MySQL to Kafka.Added From Other Cloud MySQL to GaussDB(for MySQL).

Date	Description
2021-10-30	This issue is the eighth official release, which incorporates the following change: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Added From ECS-hosted MySQL to RDS for MySQL.• Added From On-premises Oracle to GaussDB Distributed.
2021-08-30	This issue is the eighth official release, which incorporates the following change: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Added From Other Cloud PostgreSQL to RDS for PostgreSQL.
2020-11-30	This issue is the seventh official release, which incorporates the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Added the example for migrating data from a MySQL database to GaussDB(for MySQL).
2019-10-30	This issue is the sixth official release, which incorporates the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Supported the migration of specified MySQL users.• Supported checking backup files during backup migration.
2019-07-30	This issue is the fifth official release, which incorporates the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Added backup migration in Migrating Microsoft SQL Server Backup Data to RDS SQL Server DB Instance.• Supported unbinding EIP from destination databases during real-time migration.
2018-09-30	This issue is the fourth official release, which incorporates the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Added practices of PostgreSQL database migrations.• Supported setting a synchronization delay threshold.• Supported setting the source database type.
2018-08-31	This issue is the third official release, which incorporates the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Displayed the remaining time of a migration task.• Supported object-level and data-level comparisons.• Supported full migration of MongoDB clusters.
2018-07-14	This issue is the second official release, which incorporates the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Added the practice of MongoDB database migration.• Added practices of starting a migration task as scheduled.• Added practices of sending notifications to a specified recipient.• Organized information of migration preparations based on permissions, network, and security rules.

Date	Description
2018-05-31	This issue is the first official release.